



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 471/04 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

A61K 31/437 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/IB2021/058707

(22) International Filing Date:

24 September 2021 (24.09.2021)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

768245 24 September 2020 (24.09.2020) NZ

(71) Applicant: AUCKLAND UNISERVICES LIMITED

[NZ/NZ]; Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ).

(72) Inventors: DICKSON, Benjamin D; c/o Auckland

UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). HAY, Michael Patrick; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). HONG, Cho Rong; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). WONG, Way Wua; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). WILSON, William Robert; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). LIEW, Lydia Pieng Ping; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ). JAMIESON, Stephen Michael Frazer; c/o Auckland UniServices Limited, Level 10, 49 Symonds Street, Auckland, 1010 (NZ).

(74) Agent: BLUE PENGUIN IP LIMITED; Gracefield Innovation Centre, 69 Gracefield Road, Lower Hutt, 5010 (NZ).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, IT, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN,

KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

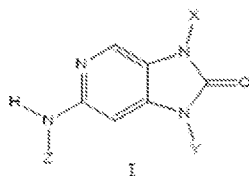
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: NOVEL AMINOPYRIDINES AND THEIR USE IN TREATING CANCER



(57) Abstract: The invention relates to substituted imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-one compounds of Formula (I) and prodrugs of said compounds. Compounds of Formula (I) selectively inhibit the activity of DNA-dependent protein kinase (DNA-PK) and are therefore useful in the treatment of diseases in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial.



NOVEL AMINOPYRIDINES AND THEIR USE IN TREATING CANCER

1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention generally relates to substituted imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-one compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. These compounds selectively inhibit the activity of DNA-dependent protein kinase (DNA-PK). The invention also relates to the use of these compounds, prodrugs, salts and solvates thereof to treat diseases that are modulated by DNA-PK, including cancer. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical preparations of substituted imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-one compounds.

2. BACKGROUND

Cancer treatment is still dominated by the use of cytotoxic agents, including therapies such as ionising radiation and topoisomerase inhibitors which produce DNA double strand breaks (DSBs) as the principal cytotoxic lesions. All cells have highly organised DNA damage responses (DDR) that include repair of DNA damage. Two principal repair mechanisms deal with DNA DSBs. Homologous recombination repair (HRR) uses a sister chromatid to effect high fidelity repair in S and G2 phases of the cell cycle, while non-homologous end-joining (NHEJ) results in error-prone rejoining of chromosomes throughout the cell cycle. These repair mechanisms engender resistance to cytotoxic chemotherapy and radiotherapy. Conversely, loss of function in a particular DDR pathway may sensitise cancer cells to a particular cytotoxic agent through the persistence of DNA lesions. Therapeutic targeting of the DDR to augment the activity of conventional chemotherapy, and to overcome resistance, has an extensive history.

Inactivation of elements of the NHEJ pathway results in highly radiosensitive phenotypes, implicating NHEJ as the dominant repair pathway for radiation-induced DSBs. Central to NHEJ is the DNA-dependent protein kinase (DNA-PK) complex. This comprises the proteins Ku70 and Ku80, which bind the free DNA ends at DSBs and recruit the DNA-PK catalytic subunit (DNA-PKcs). The resulting complex autophosphorylates DNA-PKcs (on Ser2056) and multiple other targets, resulting in its dissociation from the DNA and recruitment of Artemis, the XRCC4 complex, specialised DNA polymerases and DNA ligase 4 to rejoin the break. Loss of DNA-PK function results in severe sensitivity to DSBs and DNA-PK has been identified as a credible drug target in the DDR.

However, selectivity for DNA-PK over other protein kinases is an issue. DNA-PKcs, Ataxia telangiectasia-mutated (ATM), ATM-related (ATR) and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) are members of the PI3K-related kinase (PIKK) family. They share homology with PI3K enzymes, but are protein (Ser/Thr) rather than lipid kinases. To be clinically useful, a new DNA-PK inhibitor must demonstrate at least some selectivity for DNA-PK compared to PI3K isoforms and other PIKK family members.

DNA-PK also possesses functions outside of its canonical role in the DSB repair. It has been reported to play roles in responses to glucose deprivation, hypoxia tolerance, myogenic

differentiation, endothelial cell function, vascular smooth muscle proliferation, neuroprotection, mitosis, telomere protection and regulation of inflammatory and immune responses. Thus, normal tissue toxicities of DNA-PK inhibitors are not unexpected.

The use of DDR inhibitors in combination with DNA damaging chemotherapy has been plagued by the enhancement of normal tissue toxicity, requiring reductions in the chemotherapy dose and compromising efficacy. This suggests that the combination of DNA-PK inhibition with radiotherapy is a promising opportunity. Concerns about potentiation of normal tissue toxicity within the radiation field have been offset, to some extent, by the advent of highly conformal radiotherapy techniques such as intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), image-guided radiation therapy (IGRT) and stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT).

Tumour selective drug delivery to hypoxic areas within solid tumours has the potential to provide another layer of selectivity to minimise normal tissue toxicity. Hypoxia is a cardinal element of the tumour microenvironment. It plays a dynamic role in tumour progression and determining responses to treatment. Hypoxia has also been shown to down-regulate Rad51 and BRCA1 and to limit HRR repair in hypoxic cells, increasing dependence on NHEJ. Hypoxic cells contribute to resistance to therapy, particularly radiotherapy and targeting these cells provides clinical benefit. Hypoxia-activated prodrugs are activated through enzymatic reduction in hypoxic tissue to release the active agents which may diffuse to adjacent tumour tissue (a local bystander effect).

Accordingly, while targeting of the DDR has considerable potential for the treatment of cancer, there is a need for new inhibitors of DNA-PK and/or effective hypoxia-activated prodrugs to deliver these compounds to tumours. It is therefore an object of the invention to go at least some way towards meeting this need, or at least to provide the public with a useful choice.

In this specification, where reference has been made to external sources of information, including patent specifications and other documents, this is generally for the purpose of providing a context for discussing the features of the present invention. Unless stated otherwise, reference to such sources of information is not to be construed, in any jurisdiction, as an admission that such sources of information are prior art or form part of the common general knowledge in the art.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The inventors have unexpectedly determined that certain imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one compounds have high selectivity for DNA-PK and show activity as inhibitors of DNA-PK *in vivo*. Accordingly, these compounds can be used to treat diseases that benefit from inhibition of this enzyme, such as cancer.

The invention also relates to novel nitroheteroaryl prodrugs of this class that are active against radioresistant (hypoxic) tumour cells *in vivo*.

Accordingly, the invention provides a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII or XII or a salt thereof, as set out below.

In another aspect the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a salt or solvate thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

In another aspect the invention provides a method for treating a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a use of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in the treatment of a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial.

In one embodiment, the disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial is cancer.

In another aspect the invention provides a method of inhibiting DNA-PK mediated phosphorylation of a peptide substrate, the method comprising contacting the peptide substrate with an effective amount of a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a method of radiosensitising a tumour cell comprising contacting the tumour cell with an effective amount of a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a method of inhibiting tumour growth comprising contacting the tumour with an effective amount of compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a method for treating cancer, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with radiotherapy, wherein the compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially with the radiotherapy.

In one embodiment the radiotherapy is selected from the group consisting of IMRT, FRT, SBRT, SABR and IORT.

In one embodiment, the cancer is head and neck squamous cell carcinoma.

Although the present invention is broadly as defined above, those persons skilled in the art will appreciate that the invention is not limited thereto, and that the invention also includes embodiments of which the following description gives examples.

4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

5 The invention will now be described with reference to the accompanying Figures in which:

Figure 1 is a histogram of kinase inhibition for compound **48** showing kinase inhibition by compound **48** at 1 μ M (mean of duplicates, 10 μ M ATP) ranked in descending order. Shade represents kinase family, DNA-PK indicated. Inhibition of kinase activity was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, against a panel of
10 397 protein kinases and 20 lipid kinases.

Figure 2 is a histogram of kinase inhibition for compound **121** showing kinase inhibition by compound **121** at 1 μ M (mean of duplicates, 10 μ M ATP) ranked in descending order. Shade represents kinase family, DNA-PK indicated. Inhibition of kinase activity was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, against a panel of
15 397 protein kinases and 20 lipid kinases.

Figure 3 is a series of graphs showing the radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C head and neck squamous cell carcinoma cells by compounds of the invention under aerobic conditions, determined by regrowth assay. UT-SCC-54C cells were seeded in 96-well plates (0.2 mL/well) with 200 and 800 cells (unirradiated and 3 Gy plates, respectively), exposed to compounds for
20 1 h before, during and for 18 h after irradiation (3 Gy), then regrown in fresh medium for 5 days before staining with sulforhodamine B. Controls were treated identically without irradiation (0 Gy). Regrowth fractions are normalised to the no-drug values. Values are means for two biological replicates.

Figure 4 is a series of graphs showing the radiosensitisation of HAP1 and HAP1/*PRKDC*^{-/-} cells
25 by compounds of the invention under aerobic conditions, determined by regrowth assay. Cells were seeded in 96-well plates, exposed to compounds for 1 h before, during and for 18 h after irradiation (3 Gy), then regrown in fresh medium for 5 days before staining with sulforhodamine B. Controls were treated identically without irradiation (0 Gy). Regrowth fractions are normalised to the no-drug values.

30 **Figure 5** is an immunoblot showing inhibition of cellular DNA-PK autophosphorylation, assessed by western immunoblotting of Ser2056 of DNA-PKcs, under oxic conditions. Lysates were prepared 30 min after the midpoint of the irradiation. UT-SCC-54C cells were exposed to 20 μ M **48** or **88** (DNA-PK inhibitor) or **234** (prodrug) and irradiated 3 h later. Percent inhibition relative to control is expressed above each lane.

35 **Figure 6** is an immunoblot showing inhibition of cellular DNA-PK autophosphorylation, assessed by western immunoblotting of Ser2056 of DNA-PKcs, under anoxic conditions. Lysates were prepared 30 min after the midpoint of the irradiation. UT-SCC-54C cells were exposed to

20 μ M **48** or **88** (DNA-PK inhibitor) or **234** (prodrug) and irradiated 3 h later. Percent inhibition relative to control is expressed above each lane.

Figure 7 is an immunoblot showing inhibition of cellular autophosphorylation at Ser2056 of DNA-PKcs or Ser1981 of ataxia-telangiectasia mutated (ATM) in UT-SCC-54C cells assessed by western immunoblotting 30 min after the midpoint of the irradiation. UT-SCC-54C cells were exposed to 10 μ M AZD1390 (ATM inhibitor), **48** (DNA-PK inhibitor), **234** (prodrug), **195** (DNA-PK inhibitor), **121** (DNA-PK inhibitor), M3814 (DNA-PK inhibitor) or IC87361 (DNA-PK inhibitor) under oxic conditions and irradiated 3 h later.

Figure 8 is a series of graphs showing radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C tumour cells.

Radiation survival curves for monolayers exposed to compounds **48**, **121**, **125**, **135** and **195**. UT-SCC-54C cells were exposed to compounds for 3 h before and during irradiation under oxic then held under oxic conditions for a further 18 h before trypsinising, counting and plating for clonogenic assay. Points are means of two biological replicates in a single experiment. Surviving fractions (SF) were calculated as the plating efficiency (PE) of compound + radiation divided by the plating efficiency of the compound alone: $SF = PE_{(compound + RAD)} / PE_{(compound \text{ only})}$ (See Table 18 for full data). Lines are fits to the linear-quadratic model.

Figure 9 is a series of graphs showing radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C tumour cells under oxic and anoxic conditions. UT-SCC-54C cells were exposed to compounds for 3 h before and during irradiation under oxic or anoxia, then held under oxic conditions for 18 h before trypsinising, counting and plating for clonogenic assay. $SF = PE_{(compound + RAD)} / PE_{(compound \text{ only})}$ (See Table 18 for full data). Points are means of two biological replicates in a single experiment. Lines are fits to the linear-quadratic model.

Figure 10 is a series of graphs showing radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C tumour cells under anoxic conditions. Sensitiser enhancement ratios at 10% surviving fraction (SER_{10}) and radiation doses for 10% (D_{10}) were determined for triplicate clonogenic survival assays of compounds **88**, **121** and **135** and their respective prodrugs **234**, **248** and **236** in UT-SCC-54C cells under anoxia. SER were also determined for clonogenic survival assays of compounds **121**, **135** and **121** and their respective prodrugs **251**, **238** and **250** in UT-SCC-54C cells under anoxia.

Figure 11 is a plot showing radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC tumours. Survival of tumour clonogens 18 h after dosing of female NIH-III mice bearing subcutaneous UT-SCC-54C tumours with compound **121** or compound **248** alone or in combination with 13 Gy whole body radiation (RAD). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally (IP) with compounds (50 mg/kg) 15 min before and 6 h after irradiation. Tumours were excised 18 h later, dissociated and plated for clonogenic assay. Points are clonogens per gram of tumour tissue for individual mice and horizontal bars are the means of the log-transformed values. Using two-way ANOVA with radiation and drug treatment as factors, the effect of radiation alone was highly significant ($P <$

0.001) and the effect of compound **121** and the prodrug **248** in combination with radiation were significant relative to radiation alone, ($P = 0.005$ and $P = 0.018$, respectively).

Figure 12 is a pair of graphs showing radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC tumours.

Inhibition of tumour growth after dosing of female NIH-III mice bearing subcutaneous UT-SCC-54C tumours with compound **121** alone or in combination with 10 Gy targeted radiation (RAD). Mice (eight per group) were dosed orally (PO) with **121** (100 or 400 mg/kg) 15 min before and 3 h after irradiation. Tumour volumes were measured until they exceeded 4× volume at treatment. Differences between groups in the time to endpoint were assessed by the Log-Rank test with Holm-Sidak multiple comparison analysis. The combination of DNA-PK inhibitor **121** with radiation provided considerable extension in time to relative tumour volume 4× original compared to **121** or radiation alone.

Figure 13 is a series of graphs showing the comparative selectivity data for **121** and AZD7648. Each pair represents an independent comparison. The pIC₅₀ values (-log IC₅₀) were determined in biochemical assays against DNA-PK and mTOR and related PI3K isoforms by Reaction Biology Corp (Malvern, PA). The fold selectivity for DNA-PK as IC₅₀(enzyme)/IC₅₀(DNA-PK) is shown above each bar for the enzymes.

Figure 14 is a plot showing metabolism of prodrug **248** by UT-SCC-54C cells under anoxic conditions, but not under oxic conditions. Selective metabolism of **248** releases the DNA-PK inhibitor **121**. Concentrations of **121** and **248** were quantified by LC-MS and values are means ± SE from 3 biological replicates.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The details of the invention are set forth in the accompanying description below.

Although methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, illustrative methods and

materials are now described. Other features, objects, and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description and from the claims. In the specification and the appended claims, the singular forms also include the plural unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents and publications cited in this specification are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

5.1 Definitions

As used in the present specification, the following words, phrases and symbols are generally intended to have the meanings set forth below, except to the extent that the context in which they are used indicates otherwise.

The term “comprising” as used herein means “consisting at least in part of”. When interpreting each statement in this specification and claims that includes the term “comprising”, features

other than that or those prefaced by the term may also be present. Related terms such as "comprise" and "comprises" are to be interpreted in the same manner.

As used herein the term "and/or" means "and" or "or", or both.

Where the term "optionally" is used, it is intended that the subsequent feature may or may not occur. As such, use of the term "optionally" includes instances where the feature is present, and also instances where the feature is not present. For example, a group "optionally substituted by one hydroxy group" includes groups with and without a hydroxy substituent.

The term "substituted" as used herein means that one or more hydrogens on the designated group are replaced by the indicated substituent(s) provided that any atom(s) bearing a substituent maintains a permitted valency. Substituent combinations encompass only stable compounds and stable synthetic intermediates. The term "stable" when used in this context, means that the relevant compound or intermediate is sufficiently robust to be isolated and have utility either as a synthetic intermediate or as an agent having potential therapeutic utility. If a group is not described as "substituted", or "optionally substituted", it is to be regarded as unsubstituted (i.e., none of the hydrogens on the designated group have been replaced).

The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to an amount of a compound of the invention, which is effective to provide "therapy" in a subject, or to "treat" a disease or disorder in a subject.

The terms "therapy" and "treatment" as used herein refer to dealing with a disease in order to entirely or partially relieve one, some or all of its symptoms, or to correct or compensate for the underlying pathology. The terms "therapy" and "treatment" also include "prophylaxis" unless otherwise indicated. The terms "therapeutic" and "therapeutically" should be interpreted in a corresponding manner. Similarly, the term "treat" can be regarded as "applying therapy".

The term "prophylaxis" includes primary prophylaxis to prevent the development of the disease and secondary prophylaxis whereby the disease has already developed and the subject is temporarily or permanently protected against exacerbation of the disease or the development of new symptoms associated with the disease.

The term "subject" as used herein with reference to a method of treatment, refers to a warm-blooded animal to whom the treatment is applied. Examples of warm-blooded animals include, but are not limited to, primates, livestock animals (for example, sheep, cows, pigs, goats, horses) and companion animals (for example, cats and dogs). In one embodiment, the warm-blooded animal is a human.

Asymmetric centers may exist in the compounds described herein. The asymmetric centers may be designated as (*R*) or (*S*), depending on the configuration of substituents in three-dimensional space at the chiral carbon atom. All stereochemical isomeric forms of the compounds, including diastereomeric, enantiomeric, and epimeric forms, as well as d-isomers

and l-isomers, and mixtures thereof, including enantiomerically enriched and diastereomerically enriched mixtures of stereochemical isomers, are within the scope of the invention.

Individual enantiomers can be prepared synthetically from commercially available enantiopure starting materials or by preparing enantiomeric mixtures and resolving the mixture into
5 individual enantiomers. Resolution methods include conversion of the enantiomeric mixture into a mixture of diastereomers and separation of the diastereomers by, for example, recrystallization or chromatography, and any other appropriate methods known in the art. Starting materials of defined stereochemistry may be commercially available or made and, if necessary, resolved by techniques well known in the art.

10 The compounds described herein may also exist as conformational or geometric isomers, including *cis*, *trans*, *syn*, *anti*, entgegen (*E*), and zusammen (*Z*) isomers. All such isomers and any mixtures thereof are within the scope of the invention.

Also within the scope of the invention are any tautomeric isomers or mixtures thereof of the compounds described. As would be appreciated by those skilled in the art, a wide variety of
15 functional groups and other structures may exhibit tautomerism. Examples include, but are not limited to, keto/enol, imine/enamine, and thioketone/enethiol tautomerism.

The compounds described herein may also exist as isotopologues and isotopomers, wherein one or more atoms in the compounds are replaced with different isotopes. Suitable isotopes include, for example, ¹H, ²H (D), ³H (T), ¹²C, ¹³C, ¹⁴C, ¹⁶O, and ¹⁸O. Procedures for incorporating
20 such isotopes into the compounds described herein will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Isotopologues and isotopomers of the compounds described herein are also within the scope of the invention.

Also within the scope of the invention are salts of the compounds described herein, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Such salts include, acid addition salts, base addition salts,
25 and quaternary salts of basic nitrogen-containing groups. Acid addition salts can be prepared by reacting compounds, in free base form, with inorganic or organic acids. Examples of inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, sulfuric, and phosphoric acid. Examples of organic acids include, but are not limited to, acetic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, maleic,
30 fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, stearic, salicylic, methanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, isethionic, sulfanilic, adipic, butyric, and pivalic. Base addition salts can be prepared by reacting compounds, in free acid form, with inorganic or organic bases. Examples of inorganic base addition salts include alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts, and other physiologically acceptable metal salts, for example, aluminium, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium,
35 sodium, or zinc salts. Examples of organic base addition salts include amine salts, for example, salts of trimethylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, and ethylenediamine. Quaternary salts of basic nitrogen-containing groups in the compounds may be prepared by, for example, reacting the compounds with alkyl halides such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl

chlorides, bromides, and iodides, dialkyl sulfates such as dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, and the like.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used to specify that an object (for example a salt, dosage form, diluent or carrier) is suitable for administration to a subject, in particular, a human subject. An example list of pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be found in the Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection and Use, P. H. Stahl and C. G. Wermuth, editors, Weinheim/Zurich:Wiley-VCH/VHCA, 2002.

A suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula (I) is, for example, an acid-addition salt. An acid-addition salt of a compound of Formula (I) may be formed by bringing the compound into contact with a suitable inorganic or organic acid under conditions known to the skilled person. An acid addition salt may for example be formed using an inorganic acid selected from the group consisting of hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid and phosphoric acid. An acid addition salt may also be formed using an organic acid selected from the group consisting of trifluoroacetic acid, citric acid, maleic acid, oxalic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, benzoic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, pyruvic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid and para-toluenesulfonic acid.

The compounds described herein may form or exist as solvates with various solvents. If the solvent is water, the solvate may be referred to as a hydrate, for example, a mono-hydrate, a di-hydrate, or a tri-hydrate. All solvated forms and unsolvated forms of the compounds described herein are within the scope of the invention.

The general chemical terms used herein have their usual meanings. Standard abbreviations for chemical groups are well known in the art and take their usual meaning, eg, Me = methyl, Et = ethyl, iPr = isopropyl, Bu = butyl, t-Bu = tert-butyl, Ph = phenyl, Bn = benzyl, Ac = acetyl, Boc = *tert*-butoxycarbonyl, Fmoc = 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, Tf = triflate, OMOM = methoxymethyl ether, MEM = methoxyethoxymethyl ether, OBOM = benzyloxymethyl ether, OTBDMS = tert-butyldimethylsilyl ether, DPPA = diphenylphosphoryl azide, NBS = N-bromosuccinimide, NIS = N-iodosuccinimide, OPMB = 4-methoxybenzyl ether, EDCI = 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, HOBt = hydroxybenzotriazole, OSEM = [2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl ether, Alloc = allyloxycarbonyl, Cbz = benzyloxycarbonyl, Teoc = (2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, TEMPO = 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy, Troc = 2,2,2-trichloroethylcarbonyl, and the like.

The terms "halo", "halide" or "halogen group" used herein refer to a fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo group.

The term "amino" as used herein refers to -NH₂.

The term "alkyl" as used herein refers to a saturated straight or branched acyclic hydrocarbon group, such as a straight or branched group of 1-20, 1-8, or 1-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as (C₁-C₂₀)alkyl, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, and (C₁-C₆)alkyl, respectively. Exemplary alkyl

groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, 2-methyl-1-propyl, 2-methyl-2-propyl, 2-methyl-1-butyl, 3-methyl-1-butyl, 2-methyl-3-butyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1-propyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl, 3-methyl-1-pentyl, 4-methyl-1-pentyl, 2-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-methyl-2-pentyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1-butyl, 3,3-dimethyl-1-butyl, 2-ethyl-1-butyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, and the like.

The term "alkenyl" as used herein refers to an unsaturated straight or branched acyclic hydrocarbon group having at least one carbon-carbon double bond, such as a straight or branched group of 2-20, 2-8, or 2-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as (C₂-C₂₀)alkenyl, (C₂-C₈)alkenyl, and (C₂-C₆)alkenyl, respectively. Exemplary alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, allyl, butenyl, pentenyl, hexenyl, butadienyl, pentadienyl, hexadienyl, 2-ethylhexenyl, 2-propyl-2-butenyl, and 4-(2-methyl-3-butene)-pentenyl.

The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein refers to a saturated hydrocarbon ring group. The prefix "C_x-C_y", wherein x and y are each an integer, when used in combination with the term "cycloalkyl" refers to the number of ring carbon atoms in the cycloalkyl group. Examples of cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl as well as bridged and caged saturated ring groups such as, for example, adamantane.

The term "heterocycloalkyl" refers to a single aliphatic ring, containing at least 2 carbon atoms in addition to 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen, as well as combinations comprising at least one of the foregoing heteroatoms. The prefix "C_x-C_y", wherein x and y are each an integer, when used in combination with the term "heterocycloalkyl" refers to the number of ring carbon atoms in the heterocycloalkyl group.

Suitable heterocycloalkyl groups include, for example (as numbered from the linkage position assigned priority 1), 2-pyrrolinyl, 2,4-imidazolidinyl, 2,3-pyrazolidinyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, and 2,5-piperziny. Morpholinyl groups are also contemplated, including 2-morpholinyl and 3-morpholinyl (numbered wherein the oxygen is assigned priority 1).

Substituted heterocycloalkyl also includes ring systems substituted with one or more oxo moieties, such as piperidinyl N-oxide, morpholinyl-N-oxide, 1-oxo-1-thiomorpholinyl and 1,1-dioxo-1-thiomorpholinyl.

The term "aryl" as used herein refers to a cyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group that does not contain any ring heteroatoms. Aryl groups include monocyclic and bicyclic ring systems. Examples of aryl groups include, but are not limited to, phenyl, azulenyl, heptalenyl, indenyl, indanyl, pentalenyl, and naphthyl. In some embodiments, aryl groups have from 6 to 20, 6 to 14, 6 to 12, or 6 to 10 carbon atoms in the ring(s). In some embodiments, the aryl groups are phenyl or naphthyl. Aryl groups include aromatic-carbocycle fused ring systems. Examples include, but are not limited to, indanyl and tetrahydronaphthyl. The prefix "C_x-C_y", wherein x and y are each an integer, when used in combination with the term "aryl" refers to the number of ring carbon atoms in the aryl group. In some embodiments, "aryl" groups may be substituted with one or more optional substituents as described herein.

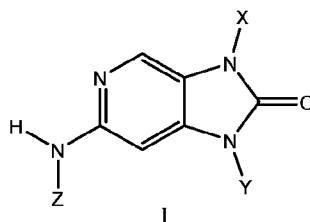
The term "heteroaryl" as used herein refers to an aromatic ring system containing 5 or more ring atoms, of which, one or more is a heteroatom. In some embodiments, the heteroatom is nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. A heteroaryl group is a variety of heterocyclic group that possesses an aromatic electronic structure. In some embodiments, heteroaryl groups include mono-, bi- and tricyclic ring systems having from 5 to 20, 5 to 16, from 5 to 14, from 5 to 12, from 5 to 10, from 5 to 8, or from 5 to 6 ring atoms. Heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, thiophenyl, benzothiophenyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, azaindolyl (pyrrolopyridinyl), indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, triazolopyridinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, imidazopyridinyl, imidazolyl, guaninyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, and quinazolinyl. Heteroaryl groups include fused ring systems in which all of the rings are aromatic, for example, indolyl, and fused ring systems in which only one of the rings is aromatic, for example, 2,3-dihydroindolyl. The prefix "x-y membered", wherein x and y are each an integer, when used in combination with the term "heteroaryl" refers to the number of ring atoms in the heteroaryl group. In some embodiments "heteroaryl" groups may be substituted with one or more optional substituents as described herein.

It is intended that reference to a range of numbers disclosed herein (for example, 1 to 10) also incorporates reference to all rational numbers within that range (for example, 1, 1.1, 2, 3, 3.9, 4, 5, 6, 6.5, 7, 8, 9 and 10) and also any range of rational numbers within that range (for example, 2 to 8, 1.5 to 5.5 and 3.1 to 4.7) and, therefore, all sub-ranges of all ranges expressly disclosed herein are hereby expressly disclosed. These are only examples of what is specifically intended and all possible combinations of numerical values between the lowest value and the highest value enumerated are to be considered to be expressly stated in this application in a similar manner.

5.2 DNA-PK inhibitor compounds of the invention

The invention relates to imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-one compounds that inhibit DNA-PK and to selected prodrug versions of these compounds.

In a first aspect, the invention provides a compound of Formula I or salt thereof



wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) -H,

(b) $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, -SH, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, -CHO, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$, -Ph, $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, $-(C_1-C_6)$ -alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl; and

(c) $-(C_2-C_6)$ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NRC(O)NR^1R^1$, -SH, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, -CHO, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$, -Ph, $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, $-(C_1-C_6)$ -alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, -SH, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, -CHO, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ or $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, -halo, -OH, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, -SH, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, -CHO, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$, and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, -SH, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, -CHO, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$, -Ph, $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with -OH, $-OR^1$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$ or $-NR^1R^1$, and $-(C_3-C_7)$ heterocycloalkyl which contains an oxygen or nitrogen atom in the ring and which is optionally substituted with -OH, $-OR^1$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, or $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, -SH, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$,

-SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂,
-C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently
selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR²,
5 -SO₂R², -SO₂NH², -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂,
-C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(b) -(C₂-C₆)alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more groups
independently selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂,
-OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹,
10 -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂,
-NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹,
-SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹,
-C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph,
-(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹ or -NR¹R¹,
15 and -(C₃-C₇)heterocycloalkyl which contains an oxygen or nitrogen atom in the ring and which
is optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, or -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally
substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,
-SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂,
20 -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently
selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR²,
-SO₂R², -SO₂NH², -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂,
-C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(c) -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups
independently selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂,
-OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹,
-NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂,
-NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹,
30 -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO,
-C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and
-CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally
substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,
35 -SO₂NH², -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂,
-C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(d) $-(C_3-C_7)$ heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, and $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

(e) $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, and $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-O_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl; and

(f) $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NRC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, and $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl; and

Z is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$,

-O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H,
 -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹,
 -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂,
 -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹,
 5 -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, morpholinyl,
 piperazinyl, pyridinyl and pyrimidinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and -(C₄-C₈)aryl, each of
 which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH,
 -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R²,
 10 -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein each of morpholinyl, piperazinyl, pyridinyl and
 pyrimidinyl are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from -(C₁-
 C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR²,
 -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO,
 15 -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(b) -(C₅-C₁₂)heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently
 selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹,
 -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H,
 -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹,
 20 -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂,
 -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹,
 -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, morpholinyl, and
 piperazinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and -(C₄-C₈)aryl, each of
 25 which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH,
 -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂,
 -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, and

wherein each of morpholinyl and piperazinyl is optionally substituted with one or more group
 selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH,
 30 -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R²,
 -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

In one embodiment X is

(b) -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently
 selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹,
 35 -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H,
 -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹,
 -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂

NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph,
 -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl; and

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally

- 5 substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,
 -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently

- 10 selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR²,
 -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

In one embodiment X is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl. In one embodiment X is Me.

In one embodiment X is -(C₁₋₆)alkyl optionally substituted with OH or NH₂.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of (c), (d) and (e) as set out above.

- 15 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl,
 tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl and phenyl,
 each of which is optionally substituted with one or more groups
 independently selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂,
 -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹,
 20 -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂,
 -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹,
 -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO,
 -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and -CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally

- 25 substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,
 -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl,
 tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl,

- 30 aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-
 methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl
 and methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl,
 aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

- 35 In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl which is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, quinoxalinyl, benzothiazinyl, triazolopyridinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl and imidazopyridinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or more groups

independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$,

10 $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, and $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$;

15 wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl and $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl;

In one embodiment Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl which is selected from the group consisting of

20 pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, quinoxalinyl, benzothiazinyl, triazolopyridinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl and imidazopyridinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$,

25 $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NRC(O)NHR^1$, $-NRC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, and $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl and $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl, each of which is

30 optionally substituted with $halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$, $-C(O)NR^2R^2$ wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

In one embodiment, Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl substituted with (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.

In one embodiment, Z is $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl substituted with (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.

35 In one embodiment Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R^1 , $-OH$, $-OR^1$, $-halo$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$ and $-Bn$ wherein $-R^1$ is (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.

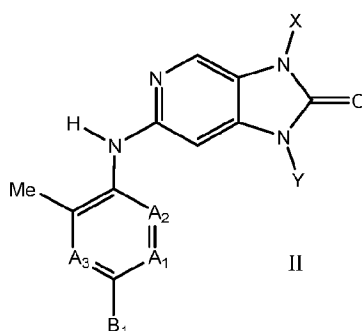
In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 4-position with any one of -OMe, -Cl and -OH.

In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 5-position with one of -SO₂R¹ and -NO₂ wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

- 5 In one embodiment Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-methylphenyl and 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl.

In one embodiment Z is 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl.

In a second aspect, the invention provides a compound of Formula II or salt thereof



10

wherein X and Y are as defined for Formula I,

A₁, A₂ and A₃ are independently selected from CH or N, and

B₁ is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OR¹, halo, -NO₂, -NH₂, NHR¹, -SO₂R¹ and -OBn,

- 15 wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

In one embodiment X is Me.

- 20 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

- 25 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

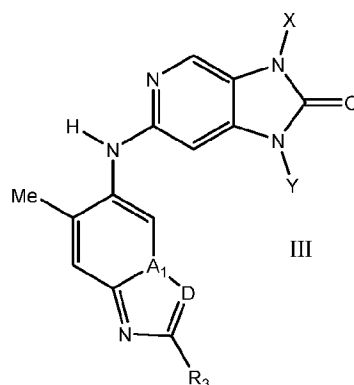
In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment A₁ is N, A₂ and A₃ are C and B₁ is OMe.

5 **In a third aspect, the invention provides a compound of Formula III or salt thereof**



wherein X and Y are as defined for Formula I,

A₁ is N or C,

D is selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, and

- 10 R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -CO₂R¹, -CONHR¹ and CONHR¹R¹, wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

In one embodiment X is Me.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl,

- 15 aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

- 20 In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

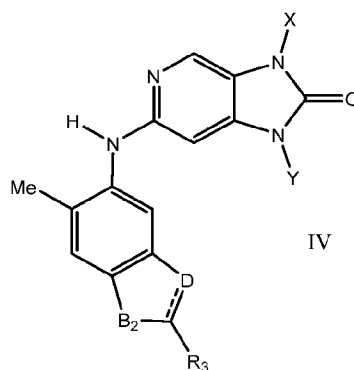
- 25 In one embodiment R³ is H, Me, OMe, or CO₂Me.

In one embodiment A₁ is N, D is CH and R³ is H.

In one embodiment A₁ is N, D is N and R³ is H.

In one embodiment A₁ is N, D is CH and R³ is CO₂Me.

In a fourth aspect, the invention provides a compound of Formula IV



5 wherein X and Y are as defined for Formula I,

B₂ and D are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

===== depicts a single or double bond, wherein ===== is a single bond unless D is N, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -CO₂R¹, -CONHR¹ and CONHR¹R¹, wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

10 In one embodiment X is Me.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

20 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

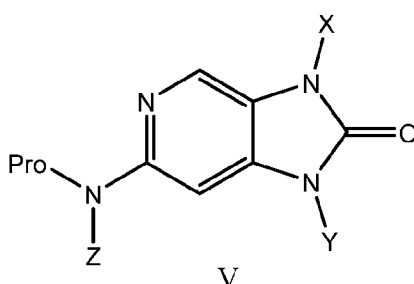
In one embodiment R³ is H, Me or OMe.

In one embodiment B₂ is N and D is O or S and R₃ is Me.

25 In one embodiment B₂ is N and D is O.

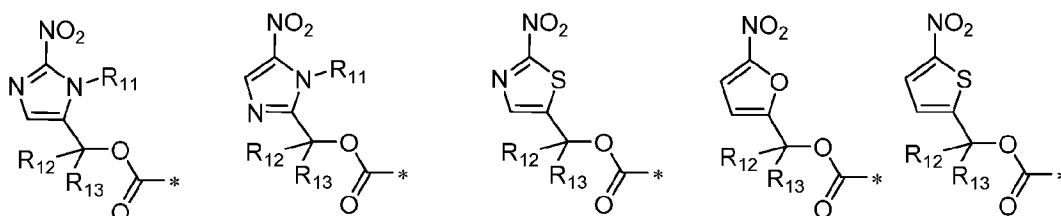
In addition to the DNA-PK inhibitors set out above, the invention also includes prodrug compounds comprising a DNA-PK inhibitor of the invention and an aromatic nitroheterocycle or nitrocarbocycle that fragments when reduced (a reductive prodrug trigger).

Accordingly, in a fifth aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula V or salt thereof



wherein X, Y and Z are as defined for Formula I and

Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein * indicates the point of attachment to the N atom of Formula V;

wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R² wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR², -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et.

In one embodiment X is Me.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

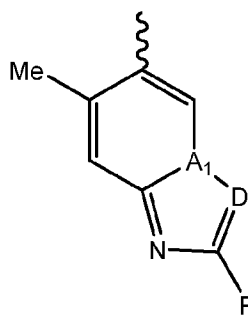
In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

10 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment, Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl substituted with (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.



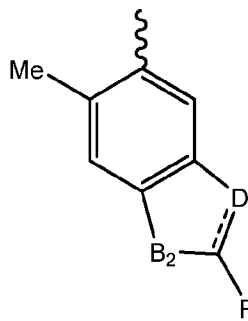
15 In one embodiment Z is R^3 wherein A_1 is N or C, D is selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CONHR^1$ and $CONHR^1R^1$, wherein R^1 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

In one embodiment R^3 is H, Me, OMe, or CO_2Me .

In one embodiment A_1 is N, D is CH and R^3 is H.

20 In one embodiment A_1 is N, D is N and R^3 is H.

In one embodiment A_1 is N, D is CH and R^3 is CO_2Me .



In one embodiment Z is R^3 wherein B_2 and D are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, $-----$ depicts a single or double bond, wherein

===== is a single bond unless D is N, and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of H, $-(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CONHR^1$ and $CONHR^1R^1$, wherein R^1 is $-(C_1-C_6)alkyl$.

In one embodiment R^3 is H, Me or OMe.

In one embodiment B_2 is N and D is O or S and R_3 is Me.

- 5 In one embodiment B_2 is N and D is O.

In one embodiment, Z is $-(C_4-C_8)aryl$ substituted with $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, preferably Me.

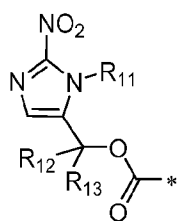
In one embodiment Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R^1 , $-OH$, $-OR^1$, $-halo$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$ and $-Bn$ wherein $-R^1$ is $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, preferably Me.

- 10 In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 4-position with any one of $-OMe$, $-Cl$ and $-OH$.

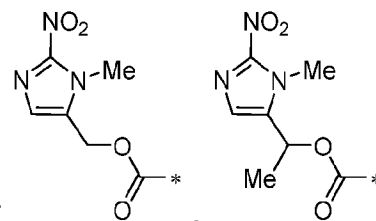
In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 5-position with one of $-SO_2R^1$ and $-NO_2$ wherein $-R^1$ is $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, preferably Me.

In one embodiment Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-methylphenyl and 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl.

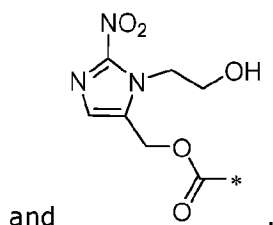
- 15 In one embodiment Z is 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl.



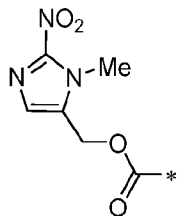
In one embodiment, Pro is wherein R_{12} and R_{13} are defined as above.



In one embodiment, Pro is selected from the group consisting of

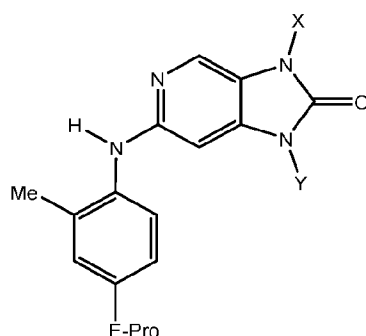


In one embodiment X is Me, Y is tetrahydropyranyl, Z is 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl and Pro is



In a sixth aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula VI or salt thereof

5



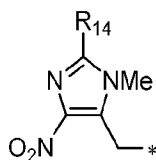
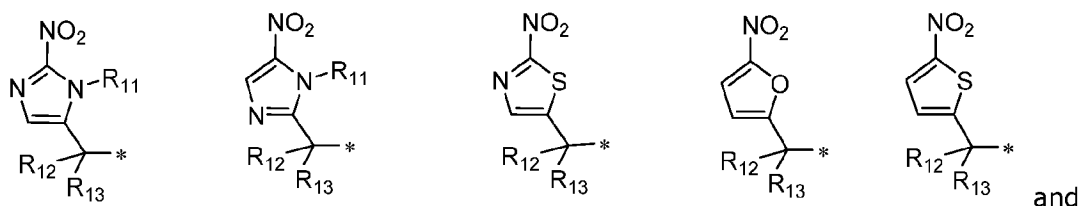
wherein X and Y are as defined for Formula I,

E is selected from -O-, -NHCO₂-, -N(Me)CO₂-, -COO-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl,

-O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-,

10 -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino- and -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino-, and

Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein * indicates the point of attachment to E of Formula VI;

15 wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, 20 -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H,

-CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

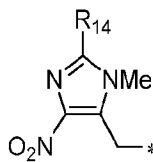
wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,

5 -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl, and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from - (C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,

10 -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, and

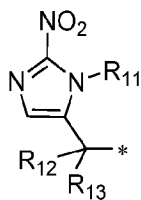
R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et; and R₁₄ is selected from the group comprising -H, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -CF₃, -CN and ethynyl;



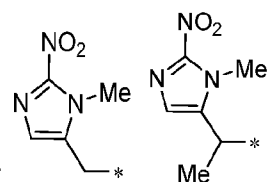
with the proviso that Pro is  when E is selected from

-O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-*N*-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-*N*-dimethylamino-,

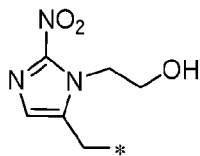
15 -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-*N*-dimethylamino- or -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-*N*-dimethylamino-.



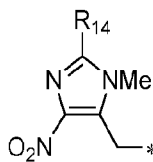
In one embodiment, Pro is , wherein R₁₂ and R₁₃ are as defined above and E is -O-.



In one embodiment, Pro is selected from the group consisting of



; and E is -O- or NHCO₂.



In one embodiment, Pro is  wherein R₁₄ is defined as above and E is

20 O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-*N*-dimethylamino, preferably -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂ or -OCH₂CH₂CH₂NMe₂.

In one embodiment X is Me.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.

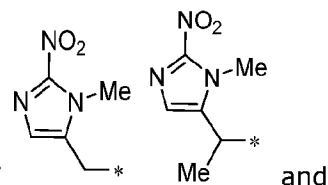
In one embodiment Y is 4-tetrahydropyranyl or 4-piperidinyl.

In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.

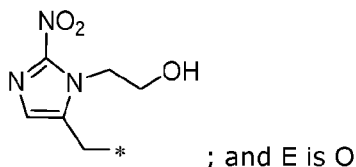
10 In one embodiment Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.

In one embodiment Y is 4-hydroxyphenyl or 4-methoxyphenyl.

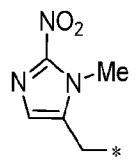
In one embodiment, Pro is selected from the group consisting of



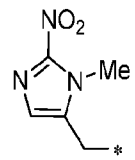
and



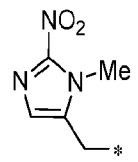
15 In one embodiment X is Me, Y is tetrahydropyranyl, and Pro is



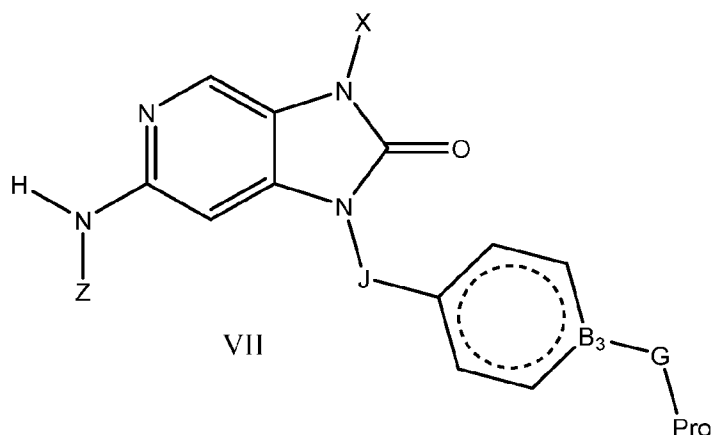
In one embodiment X is Me, Y is 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, and Pro is



In one embodiment X is Me, Y is 4-methoxyphenyl, and Pro is



In a seventh aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula VII



wherein X and Z are as defined for Formula I;

wherein J is CH₂ or absent,



is a saturated or unsaturated ring,

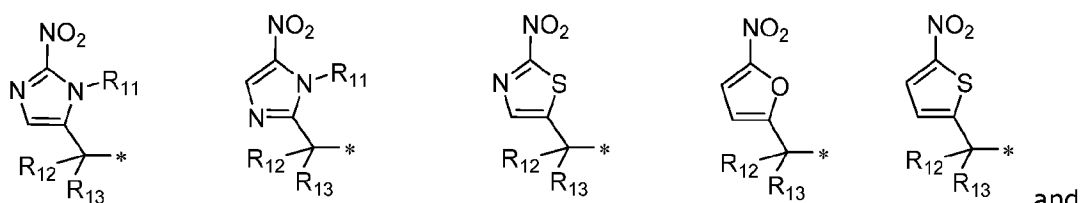
5 B₃ is C or N,

G is selected from the group consisting of

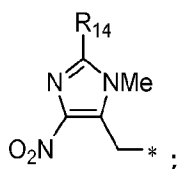
-O-, -NHCO₂-, -N(Me)CO₂-, -COO-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-,
-NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino, and
-NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino;

10 and

Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



and



15 wherein * indicates the point of attachment to G of Formula VII;

wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H,
-OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂,
-NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂,
-NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -

S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

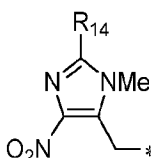
- 5 wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein each R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl and

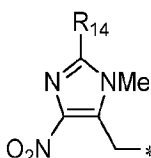
- Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from
10 -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein each R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl.

R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et; and

R₁₄ is selected from the group comprising -H, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -CF₃, -CN and ethynyl;

15



with the proviso that Pro is  when G is selected from -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, or -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino

- 20 and the proviso that B₃ is N only where  is a saturated ring and

G is -COO- only where B₃ is N; and G is -O- only where B₃ is C.

In one embodiment, Z is -(C₅-C₁₂)heteroaryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

In one embodiment, Z is -(C₄-C₈)aryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

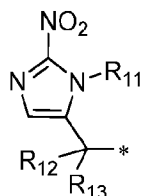
- In one embodiment Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R¹, -OH, -OR¹, -halo,
25 -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -SO₂R¹ and -Bn wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 4-position with any one of -OMe, -Cl and -OH.

In one embodiment Z is phenyl substituted at the 5-position with one of -SO₂R¹ and -NO₂ wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

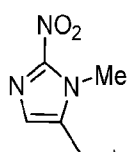
In one embodiment Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-methylphenyl and 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl.

In one embodiment Z is 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl.



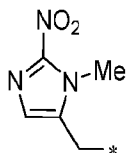
In one embodiment, Pro is NHCO_2^- wherein R_{12} and R_{13} are defined as above and G is -

5

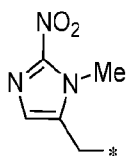


In one embodiment, Pro is and G is $-\text{NHCO}_2^-$.

In one embodiment, J is absent, the ring is saturated and B_3 is N and G is CO_2 and Pro is



In one embodiment, J is absent, the ring is saturated, B_3 is CH and G is NHCO_2 and Pro is



10

The prodrug compounds of Formulae V–VII comprise a DNA-PK inhibitor of the invention and a reductive “trigger”. The reductive trigger is an aromatic nitroheterocycle or nitrocarbocycle that undergoes fragmentation upon reduction. This nitroheterocyclic or nitrocarbocyclic unit is preferably linked to the DNA-PK inhibitor effector via a carbamate linker, an ether linker or by a quaternary ammonium linker.

15

The prodrug compounds of the invention are reduced *in vivo* by enzymes, radiation-induced radicals and/or chemical reducing agents. Fragmentation of the trigger under reductive conditions releases the active DNA-PK inhibitor, with the oxygen or nitrogen atoms to which the trigger was linked remaining part of the released DNA-PK inhibitor.

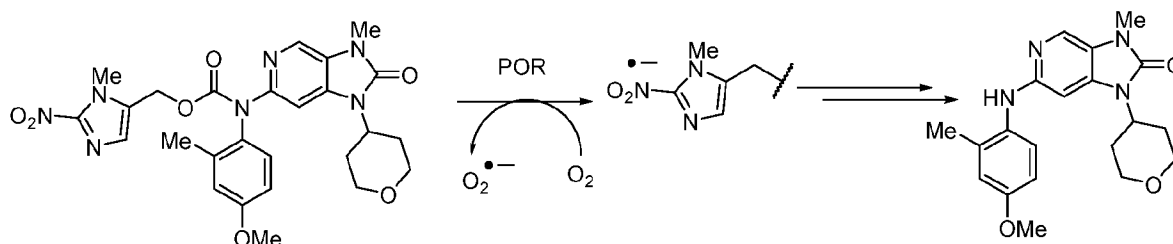
20

The prodrug compounds of the invention selectively release DNA-PK inhibitors in tumours; more specifically in regions of hypoxia within tumours. A common feature of most tumours are areas of tumour tissue with low levels of oxygen (hypoxia). “Hypoxia” and related terms such as “hypoxic” refer to a concentration of oxygen in tissue that is significantly lower than the normal physiological concentration of oxygen in healthy well perfused tissue, in particular

oxygen tensions below approximately 1% (10,000 parts per million oxygen; 7.6 mmHg). The terms "anoxia" and "anoxic conditions" refer to an absence or near absence of oxygen.

Under hypoxic or anoxic conditions, endogenous one electron enzymes such as cytochrome P450 oxidoreductase (POR) reduce the nitro group to a nitro radical anion.

- 5 This process is shown in Scheme 1, with respect to a compound of Formula V.



Scheme 1

The nitro radical anion acts as an oxygen sensor as it can be reoxidised back to the starting prodrug with concomitant formation of superoxide.

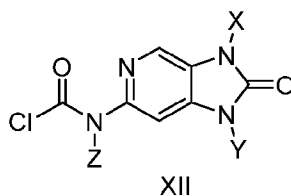
- 10 This reduction by one-electron reductases effectively targets the release of the DNA-PK inhibitors to regions of hypoxia within tumours. Reduction is suppressed in normal oxidic tissues by the presence of oxygen.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, restriction of DNA-PK inhibitor release to hypoxic tissue and subsequent diffusion of the inhibitor to oxygenated areas of the tumour is believed to be a primary basis for tumour selectivity via endogenous enzymes. This targeting of the release of the DNA-PK inhibitor to tumours is also beneficial in broadening the therapeutic opportunity for such inhibitors.

- Overall, the prodrugs of the invention formed by the combination of the fragmenting reductively-activated trigger and a DNA-PK inhibitor have been determined by the applicants to have a number of surprising properties that make them particularly suitable as targeted anti-cancer agents. Foremost amongst these properties is their targeted efficacy. Numerous reductive triggers are already generally known.

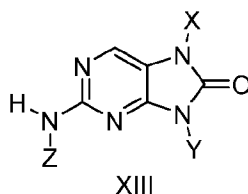
- However, the combination of each trigger with any particular effector is not guaranteed to be effective and each combination needs to be optimised empirically. The inventors have demonstrated that the particular triggers defined above in combination with the specific DNA-PK inhibitors deactivate the effector, are stable and allow delivery of the prodrug to the tumour. The prodrugs also efficiently fragment under low oxygen conditions to release the cytotoxic effector to have a therapeutic anti-tumour effect.

In an eighth aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula XII



wherein X, Y and Z are as defined for Formula I.

The anilinoimidazopyridinone class, exemplified by the compounds of Formulae I, II, III and IV, provides an opportunity to prepare hypoxia-activated prodrugs of these compounds which is not provided by analogous 2-anilino-7,9-dihydropurin-8-one compounds described by Formula XIII. Preparation of carbamate prodrugs of these DNA-PK inhibitors (e.g. **247**, **248**, **250**, **251**, **254-259**) is made practical because of the surprising stability of the intermediate carbamoyl chloride (e.g. **249**, Scheme 33). Advantages provided by this stable intermediate include isolation and purification which enables improved synthesis conditions and ready purification from the starting material before subsequent reaction and installation of the nitroaryl trigger. Attempts to replicate this procedure using the corresponding 2-anilino-7,9-dihydropurin-8-one core of Formula XIII (such as AZD7648) were fruitless indicating a less stable carbamoyl chloride intermediate.



5.3 DNA-PK inhibition by the compounds of the invention

5.3.1 Inhibition of DNA-PKs and related kinases. The compounds of the invention were evaluated as inhibitors of DNA-PK mediated phosphorylation of a peptide substrate (Table 12). The compounds were also evaluated against the related PI3-K and PIKK member mTOR kinases. The compounds inhibited DNA-PK in the nM to μ M range and demonstrated selectivity for DNA-PK compared to PI3K and mTOR.

5.3.2 Comparative inhibition of 397 kinases and 20 lipid kinases. The selectivity of particular examples of the invention was evaluated against 397 kinase and 20 lipid kinases at a concentration of 1 μ M. Compound **48** (Table 13, Figure 1) and **121** (Table 14, Figure 2) demonstrated clear selectivity for DNA-PK compared to other kinases.

5.3.3. Selectivity for DNA-PKs compared to other PIKK kinases. The selectivity of the compounds of the invention for DNA-PK compared to other members of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-related kinase family (ATM, ATR, mTOR) and related phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase isoforms (PI3K $\alpha,\beta,\gamma,\delta$) is demonstrated in Table 15 and Figure 13. Examples of the invention

display increased selectivity for DNA-PK over PIKK kinases compared to other known kinase inhibitors (AZD7648).

5.3.4 Radiosensitisation of human head and neck cancer cells. The ability of the compounds of the invention to radiosensitise human tumour cells was evaluated under oxic conditions using a proliferative endpoint. UT-SCC-54C cells were cultured with a range of concentrations of compound for one hour before treatment with 0 or 3 Gy of radiation and further incubation for 24 hours. The drug was washed out and the cells allowed to regrow for 5 days before being fixed and stained with sulforhodamine B. Compounds of the invention displayed concentration-dependent radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C cells with little cytotoxicity in the absence of radiation (Figure 3). The cytotoxicity is defined as the drug concentration required for 50% inhibition of regrowth of cultures in the assay: the IC₅₀ value. The radiosensitisation is defined as the drug concentration, in combination with 3 Gy radiation, required for 50% inhibition of regrowth of cultures in the assay: the S₅₀ value (Table 16). Examples of prodrugs of the compounds (e.g., **234**, **236**, **238**, **240**, **246**, **247**, **248**, **250**, **251**, **257**, **258**, and **259**) did not display any differential growth inhibition, demonstrating effective deactivation of the drug.

5.3.5. DNA-PKcs dependent radiosensitisation of cells. Examples of the invention were evaluated as radiosensitisers in growth inhibition assay using a HAP1 wild type cell line and DNA-PK null HAP1 line with a CRISPR-induced frameshifting mutation in *PRKDC* (HAP1/*PRKDC*^{-/-}). As shown in Figure 4 and Table 18, compounds **48**, **88**, **121**, **125**, **126**, **127**, **129**, **132** and **135** induced concentration-dependent radiosensitisation of HAP1 cells, with clear inhibition of regrowth of cultures after 3 Gy cobalt-60 gamma irradiation, relative to radiation-only, with little effect in unirradiated HAP1 cells. In contrast, compounds **48**, **88**, **121**, **125**, **126**, **127**, **129**, **132** and **135** did not radiosensitise the DNA-PK null HAP1 line demonstrating that radiosensitisation of HAP1 cells is dependent on DNA-PK. Furthermore, prodrugs **135**, **234**, **236** and **248** did not demonstrate any differential growth inhibition in the presence of radiation in either HAP1 cells or *PRKDC*^{-/-} cells, indicating the deactivation of the drug.

5.3.6 Inhibition of autophosphorylation of Ser2056 of DNA-PKcs in cells. Further evidence of the cellular mechanism of action of the compounds of the invention was demonstrated by inhibition of autophosphorylation of Ser2056 on DNA-PKcs. Irradiation of UT-SCC-54C oxic cells with 10 Gy induced autophosphorylation of Ser 2056 on DNA-PKcs and compounds **48** and **88** demonstrated inhibition of Ser2056 autophosphorylation under oxa (Figure 5). Similarly, under anoxia compounds **48** and **88** demonstrated inhibition of radiation-induced Ser2056 autophosphorylation (Figure 6). The prodrug **234** provided little inhibition of Ser2056 autophosphorylation under oxa, but when the experiment was conducted under anoxia, prodrug **234** was able to inhibit phosphorylation of Ser2056 (Figure 6).

Irradiation of UT-SCC-54C cells under oxa with 10 Gy induced autophosphorylation of Ser 2056 on DNA-PKcs and phosphorylation of Ser1981 on ATM (Figure 7). Compounds **48**, **121**,

195, and the published DNA-PK inhibitors M3814 and IC87361, demonstrated inhibition of Ser2056 on DNA-PKcs, but not of Ser1981 on ATM. In contrast, the ATM inhibitor AZD1393 inhibited radiation induced phosphorylation of Ser1981 on ATM but did not affect autophosphorylation of Ser2056 on DNA-PKcs. The prodrug **234** did not inhibit phosphorylation on either enzyme under oxia.

5.3.7. Hypoxia-selective metabolism of prodrugs releases DNA-PK inhibitors. UT-SCC-54C cells selectively metabolised prodrug **248** by under anoxic conditions, but not under oxidic conditions, demonstrating hypoxia-selective release of the DNA-PK inhibitor **121** (Figure 13).

5.3.8 Radiosensitisation of human head and neck cancer cells. Compounds of the invention provided radiosensitisation of human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma cells when evaluated using a clonogenic survival endpoint. For example, compounds **48**, **121**, **135** and **195** displayed concentration-dependent increases in radiosensitisation (Figure 8 and Table 18).

Compound **88** provides radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C cells under oxidic conditions whereas the prodrug **234** does not (Figure 9 and Table 18). In contrast, under anoxic conditions the prodrug **234** is activated to provide radiosensitisation (SER = 1.37, Figure 10). Similarly, compound **121** provides radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C cells under oxidic conditions whereas the prodrug **248** does not. Under anoxic conditions the prodrug **248** is activated to provide radiosensitisation (SER = 1.82, Figure 10). Similarly, compound **236**, a prodrug of compound **135**, provides sensitisation of UT-SCC-54C cells selectively under anoxia (SER 1.51, Figure 10). Similarly, compounds **236**, **238**, **250** and **251**, prodrugs of compounds **88**, **135**, **121** and **122**, respectively, provide sensitisation of UT-SCC-54C cells selectively under anoxia (Figures 9 and 10).

5.3.9. Radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC tumours. When administered to mice bearing UT-SCC-54C tumour xenografts, compounds **121** and **248** alone produced no reduction in the clonogens/gram of tumour tissue compared to DMSO control (Figure 11). Radiation alone (13 Gy) produced ca. 1.5 log reduction in clonogens/gram. Administration of compound **121** in combination with radiation (13 Gy) produced a significant ($p = 0.005$) additional reduction in clonogens/gram of tumour compared to radiation alone. The prodrug **248** produced a smaller, but significant ($p = 0.018$) effect combined with radiation compared to radiation alone. These studies demonstrate the efficacy of DNA-PK inhibitors, and their prodrugs, in combination with radiotherapy in a tumour xenograft model of human head and neck cancer.

5.3.10. Inhibition of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC tumour growth. When administered to mice bearing UT-SCC-54C tumour xenografts, compound **121** produced little tumour growth inhibition compared to vehicle alone (Figure 12A). A single dose of radiation (10 Gy) provided modest tumour growth delay while administration of compound **121** in combination with radiation provided considerable additional tumour growth inhibition (Figure 12B). These

studies further demonstrate the efficacy of DNA-PK inhibitors in combination with radiotherapy in a tumour xenograft model of human head and neck cancer.

As described above, the compounds of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI and VII demonstrate selectivity for DNA-PK. In one aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula I, II, III,
5 IV, V, VI and VII that has an IC₅₀ value against DNA-PK of less than 500 nM as determined by the protocol set out in Example 171.

In one aspect the invention provides a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III, IV, V, VI and VII that has one or more of:

- 10 (a) an IC₅₀ value against DNA-PK of less than 500 nM as determined by quantifying the phosphorylation of a peptide substrate by human DNA-PK in the presence of DNA and ATP,
- (b) a selectivity ratio of greater than 100× against one or more PI3K isoforms, and
- (c) a selectivity ratio of greater than 100× against one or more PIKK kinases selected from the group consisting of mTOR, ATM and ATR.

In one embodiment the compound has an IC₅₀ value against DNA-PK of less than 400, 300,
15 200 or 100 nM. In one embodiment the compound has a selectivity ratio of greater than 200, 300, or 400X against one or more PI3K isoforms. In one embodiment the compound has a selectivity ratio of greater than 200, 300, or 400× against one or more PIKK kinase selected from the group consisting of mTOR, ATM and ATR.

In one aspect the invention provides a compound of any one of Formulae I, II, III or IV that
20 has one or more of:

- (a) an S50 value of less than 1 µM in combination with 3 Gy of radiation against UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells as determined by the protocol set out in Example 175,
- (b) an S50 value of less than 1 µM in combination with 3 Gy of radiation against UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells when the ability of increasing concentrations of compound to limit tumour
25 cell growth is measured in a cell proliferation assay,
- (c) a SER₁₀ value of greater than 1.5 at 1 µM in combination with radiation against UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells as determined by the protocol set out in Example 178, and
- (d) a SER₁₀ value of greater than 1.5 at 1 µM in combination with radiation against UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells when the ability of the compounds to sensitise tumour cells to increasing
30 radiation doses is measured by inhibition of clonogenic survival.

In one aspect the invention provides a compound of any one of Formulae V, VI and VII that has a SER₁₀ value of greater than 1.5 under anoxic conditions as determined by the protocol set out in Example 178.

In one aspect, the invention provides a compound selected from the group consisting
35 of: compounds **7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48,**

49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 104, 105, 110, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 141, 146, 147, 152, 153, 157, 162, 163, 167, 172, 173, 178, 179, 184, 185, 190, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 205, 206, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 230, 234, 236, 238, 240, 242, 246, 247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258 and 260.

In one embodiment the invention the invention provides a compound selected from the group consisting of compounds **121, 125, 127, 135, 172, 225, 230, 238, 248 and 260.**

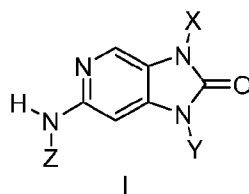
10 The compounds of the invention may be prepared using the methods and procedures described herein or methods and procedures analogous thereto. Methods for obtaining the compounds described herein will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art, suitable procedures being described, for example, in the reaction schemes and references cited below. It will be appreciated that where typical or preferred process conditions (for example, reaction
15 temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents, pressures, etc.) are indicated, other process conditions can also be used unless otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular reactants used.

Conventional protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from undergoing undesired reactions. The need for protection and deprotection and the selection of
20 appropriate protecting groups can be readily determined by a person skilled in the art. Suitable protecting groups for various functional groups as well as suitable conditions for protecting and deprotecting particular functional groups are well known in the art (see, for example, T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Third Edition, Wiley, New York, 1999).

25 The starting materials useful in the methods and reactions are commercially available or can be prepared by known procedures or modifications thereof, for example those described in in standard reference texts such as Fieser and Fieser's *Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, Volumes 1-15 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), *Organic Reactions*, Volumes 1-40 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry*, (John Wiley and Sons, 4th Edition), and *Larock's*
30 *Comprehensive Organic Transformations* (VCH Publishers Inc., 1989).

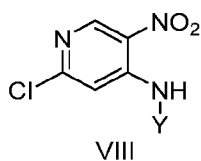
The various starting materials, intermediates, and compounds may be isolated and purified where appropriate using conventional techniques such as precipitation, filtration, crystallization, evaporation, distillation, and chromatography. Characterization of the compounds may be performed using conventional methods such as by melting point, mass spectrum, nuclear
35 magnetic resonance, and various other spectroscopic analyses.

For example, a compound of Formula I or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof,



may be prepared in accordance with the following general scheme:

First, 2,4-dichloro-5-nitropyridine is reacted with an amine to prepare a compound of Formula VIII

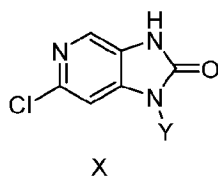


The amine may be an optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl amine. Additional functional groups present in the amine may be protected, according to standard protection strategies.

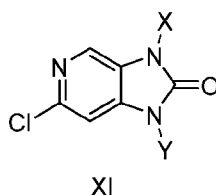
Next, the compound of Formula VIII is reduced using a reducing agent such as tin chloride dihydrate or zinc dust and ammonium chloride to form a compound of Formula IX wherein Y is defined as above



The compound of Formula IX is then reacted with carbonyldiimidazole or similar reagents to form a compound of Formula X wherein Y is defined as above

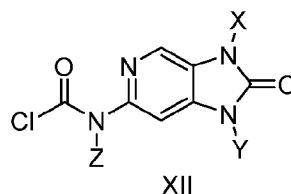


The compound of Formula X is reacted with an optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl aryl or benzyl halide under basic conditions to form a compound of Formula XI wherein X and Y are defined as above.



Next, the compound of Formula XI is reacted with an optionally substituted arylamine or heteroaryl amine using either acid catalysis or palladium-mediated catalysis to form a compound of Formula I.

- 5 Compounds of Formula V can be prepared by reaction of compounds of Formula I with carbamoylating agents such as phosgene, diphosgene and triphosgene to provide a stable carbamoyl chloride of Formula XII. This can be purified and isolated and reacted with various nitroaryl alcohols to form carbamates of Formula V.



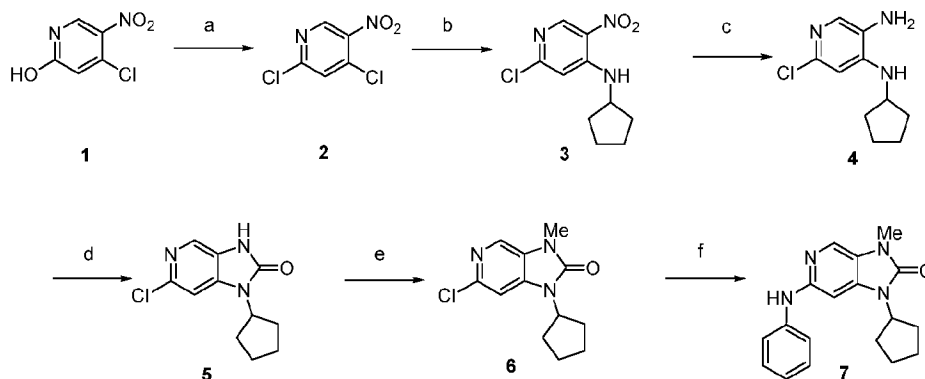
- 10 Compounds of Formula VI can be prepared from compounds of Formulae I-IV through reaction of phenolic groups with nitroheteroaryl alkyl halides under basic conditions. Further examples of compounds of Formula VI can be prepared by quaternisation of suitable tertiary amine sidechains on compounds of Formulae I-VI with nitroheteroaryl alkyl halides.

- It will be appreciated that certain of the various ring substituents in the compounds of the present invention may be introduced by standard aromatic substitution reactions or generated by conventional functional group modifications either prior to or immediately following the processes mentioned above. For example, compounds of Formula I may be converted into further compounds of Formula I by standard aromatic substitution reactions or by conventional functional group modifications. Such reactions and modifications include, for example, introduction of a substituent by means of an aromatic substitution reaction, reduction of substituents, alkylation of substituents and oxidation of substituents. The reagents and reaction conditions for such procedures are well known in the chemical art. Particular examples of aromatic substitution reactions include the introduction of a nitro group using concentrated nitric acid, the introduction of an acyl group using, for example, an acyl halide and Lewis acid (such as aluminium trichloride) under Friedel-Crafts conditions; the introduction of an alkyl group using an alkyl halide and Lewis acid (such as aluminium trichloride) under Friedel-Crafts conditions; and the introduction of a halogen group. Particular examples of modifications include the reduction of a nitro group to an amino group by, for example, catalytic hydrogenation with a nickel catalyst or treatment with iron in the presence of hydrochloric acid with heating; oxidation of alkylthio to alkylsulfinyl or alkylsulfonyl.

- 30 Referring to Scheme 1 below, the treatment of 4-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-ol (**1**) with phosphorus oxychloride and tetramethylammonium chloride gave the dichloride **2** (Scheme 1). Displacement of the chloride **2** with cyclopentylamine gave nitroamine **3** and reduction of **3** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **4**. Reaction of **4** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **5** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give

chloride **6**. Displacement of the chloride of **6** with aniline using Buchwald conditions provided the compound **7**.

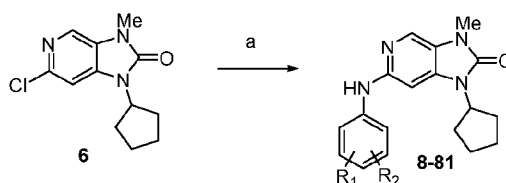
Scheme 1



- 5 Reagents: a) POCl_3 , $\text{Me}_4\text{N}^+\text{Cl}^-$; b) cyclopentylamine, iPr_2NEt , DCM; c) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; d) CDI, MeCN; e) NaH, MeI, DMF; f) aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Similarly, reaction of chloride **6** with a variety of anilines and heteroaryl amines using Buchwald conditions gave compounds **8–81** (Scheme 2).

10 Scheme 2



Reagents: a) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Table 1: Compounds 8-81

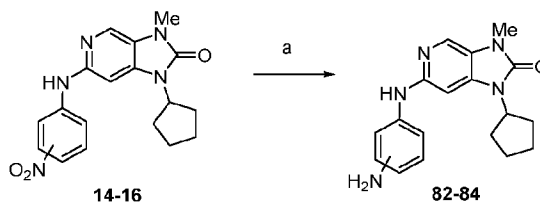
SN	No.	Reagent	R1	R2
39229	8	p-toluidine	4-Me	H
39231	9	m-toluidine	3-Me	H
39232	10	o-toluidine	2-Me	H
39236	11	p-anisidine	4-OMe	H
39239	12	m-anisidine	3-OMe	H
39240	13	o-anisidine	2-OMe	H
39241	14	4-chloroaniline	4-Cl	H
39242	15	3-chloroaniline	3-Cl	H
39245	16	2-chloroaniline	2-Cl	H
39246	17	4-nitroaniline	4-NO ₂	H
39247	18	3-nitroaniline	3-NO ₂	H
39263	19	2-nitroaniline	2-NO ₂	H
39273	20	N-(4-aminophenyl)acetamide	4-NHAc	H

39280	21	<i>N</i> -(3-aminophenyl)acetamide	3-NHAc	H
39301	22	<i>N</i> -(2-aminophenyl)acetamide	2-NHAc	H
39275	23	4-aminobenzonitrile	4-CN	H
39291	24	3-aminobenzonitrile	3-CN	H
39297	25	2-aminobenzonitrile	2-CN	H
39278	26	4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline	4-CF ₃	H
39290	27	3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline	3-CF ₃	H
39283	28	2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline	2-CF ₃	H
39274	29	1-(4-aminophenyl)ethan-1-one	4-Ac	H
39279	30	1-(3-aminophenyl)ethan-1-one	3-Ac	H
39304	31	4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	4-SO ₂ Me	H
39308	32	3-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	3-SO ₂ Me	H
39330	33	2-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	2-SO ₂ Me	H
39302	34	4-(benzyloxy)aniline	4-OBn	H
39303	35	3-(benzyloxy)aniline	3-OBn	H
39328	36	2-(benzyloxy)aniline	2-OBn	H
39309	37	2-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile	4-(2-methylpropanenitrile)	H
39385	38	2,4-dimethylaniline	2-Me	4-Me
39390	39	2,3-dimethylaniline	2-Me	3-Me
39393	40	3,4-dimethylaniline	3-Me	4-Me
39378	41	3-chloro-2-methylaniline	2-Me	3-Cl
39376	42	4-chloro-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-Cl
39379	43	5-chloro-2-methylaniline	2-Me	5-Cl
39396	44	2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	2-Me	5-SO ₂ Me
39397	45	2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	2-Me	4-SO ₂ Me
39398	46	4-amino-3-methylbenzonitrile	2-Me	4-CN
39401	47	4-amino-2-methylbenzonitrile	3-Me	4-CN
39369	48	4-methoxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-OMe
39382	49	5-methoxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	5-OMe
39474	50	4-methoxy- <i>N</i> ,2-dimethylaniline	2-Me, NMe	4-OMe
39370	51	4-benzyloxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-OBn
39642	52	4-fluoro-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-F
39748	53	2-methyl-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline	2-Me	4OCF ₃
39761	54	4-(difluoromethoxy)-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4OCHF ₂
39764	55	4-ethoxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-OEt
39673	56	4-(2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy)-2-methylphenylamino	2-Me	4-OCH ₂ CH ₂ -NMe ₂
39663	57	2-methyl-4-morpholinoaniline	2-Me	4-morpholine

39637	58	2-methyl-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)aniline	2-Me	4-(4'-methyl piperazine)
39758	59	4-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline	2-CF ₃	4-OMe
39762	60	2-amino-5-methoxybenzonitrile	2-CN	4-OMe
39759	61	2-chloro-4-methoxyaniline	2-Cl	4-OMe
39717	62	2,4-dimethoxyaniline	2-OMe	4-OMe
39313	63	quinolin-6-amine	3-CH=CHCH=N-4	
39316	64	quinolin-3-amine	3-aza, 4-CH=CHCH=CH-5	
39322	65	quinolin-5-amine	2-CH=CHCH=N-3	
39323	66	isoquinolin-5-amine	2-CH=CHN=CH-3	
39325	67	2-methylquinolin-4-amine	4-aza, 2-CH=CHCH=CH-3, 5-Me	
39326	68	quinoxalin-6-amine	2-N=CHCH=N-3	
39402	69	benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine	3-OCH ₂ O-4	
39441	70	benzo[d]thiazol-6-amine	3-SCH=N-4	
39333	71	pyridin-4-amine	4-aza	
39334	72	pyridin-3-amine	3-aza	
39341	73	pyridin-2-amine	2-aza	
39344	74	3-methylpyridin-4-amine	4-aza, 2-Me	
39361	75	2-methylpyridin-4-amine	4-aza, 3-Me	
39346	76	2-methylpyridin-3-amine	3-aza, 2-Me	
39362	77	5-methylpyridin-3-amine	3-aza, 5-Me	
39342	78	4-methylpyridin-3-amine	3-aza, 6-Me	
39360	79	3-methylpyridin-2-amine	2-aza, 6-Me	
39405	80	6-methoxy-4-methylpyridin-3-amine	3-aza, 2-Me, 4-OMe	
39395	81	6-methoxypyrimidin-4-amine	2-aza,4-aza, 5-OMe	

Reduction of the nitro-substituted compounds **14–16** with Pd/C under hydrogen gave the corresponding anilines **82–84**, respectively (Scheme 3).

Scheme 3



Reagents: a) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH.

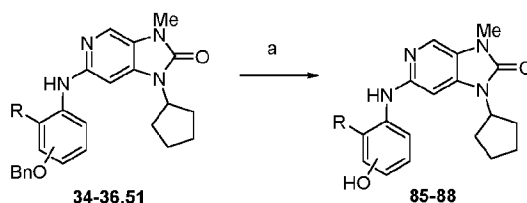
Table 2: Compounds 82-84

SN	No.	R
39258	82	4-NH ₂
39259	83	3-NH ₂

39272	84	2-NH ₂
--------------	-----------	-------------------

Reduction of the benzyl ethers **34–36** with Pd/C under hydrogen gave the corresponding phenols **85–87**, respectively (Scheme 4). Similarly, reduction of benzyl ether **51** gave phenol **88**.

5 Scheme 4



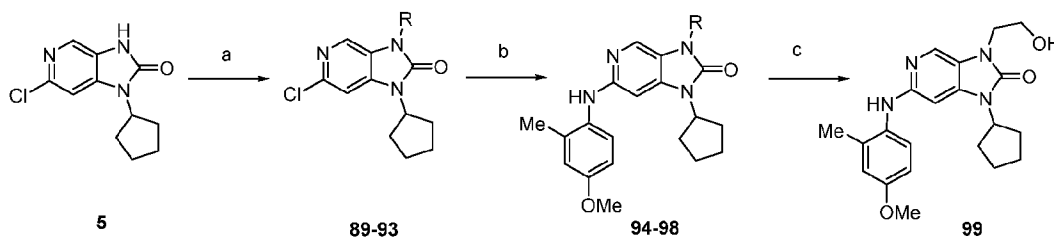
Reagents: a) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH

Table 3: Compounds 85-88

SN	No.	R
39305	85	4-OH, R = H
39306	86	3-OH, R = H
39329	87	2-OH, R = H
39375	88	4-OH, R = Me

- 10 Alkylation of imidazolone **5** with NaH and various alkyl halides gave the chlorides **89–93** (Scheme 5). Displacement of chlorides **89–93** under Buchwald conditions gave the corresponding imidazopyridinones **94–98**. Reduction of benzyl ether **98** gave alcohol **99**.

Scheme 5



- 15 Reagents: a) NaH, alkyl halide, DMF; b) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs₂CO₃, dioxane; c) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH.

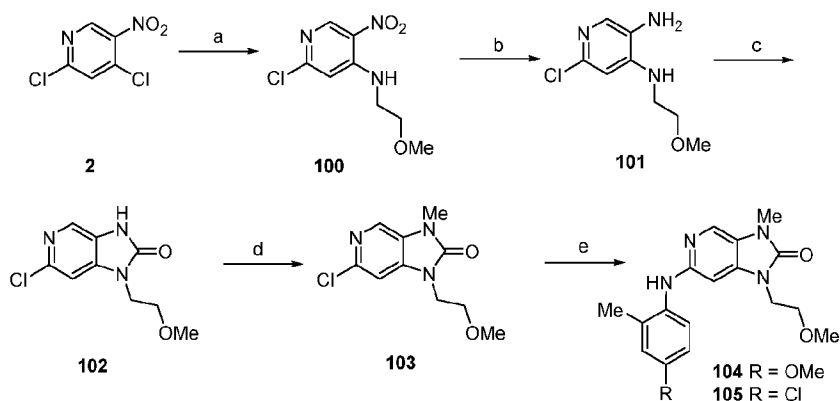
Table 4: Compounds 94-99

SN	No.	Reagent	R
39777	94	Benzyl bromide	Bn
39778	95	Cyclopentyl iodide	cyclopentyl
39790	96	Isopropyl bromide	isopropyl
39789	97	MeOCH ₂ CH ₂ Br	CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
39793	98	BnOCH ₂ CH ₂ Br	CH ₂ CH ₂ OBn

39794	99	Pd/C	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
--------------	-----------	------	------------------------------------

Displacement of the chloride **2** with 2-methoxyethylamine gave nitroamine **100** and reduction of **100** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **101** (Scheme 6). Reaction of **101** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **102** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **103**. Displacement of the chloride of **103** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline or 4-chloro-2-methylaniline using Buchwald conditions provided the compounds **104** (**SN39478**) and **105** (**SN39551**), respectively.

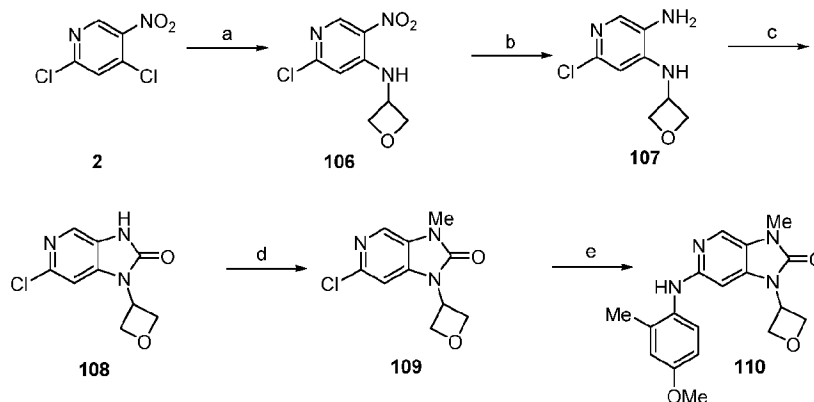
Scheme 6



Reagents: a) 2-methoxyethylamine, *i*Pr₂NEt, DCM; b) SnCl₂·2H₂O, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs₂CO₃, dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with oxetan-3-amine gave nitroamine **106** and reduction of **106** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **107** (Scheme 7). Reaction of **107** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **108** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **109**. Displacement of the chloride of **109** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline using Buchwald conditions provided the compound **110**.

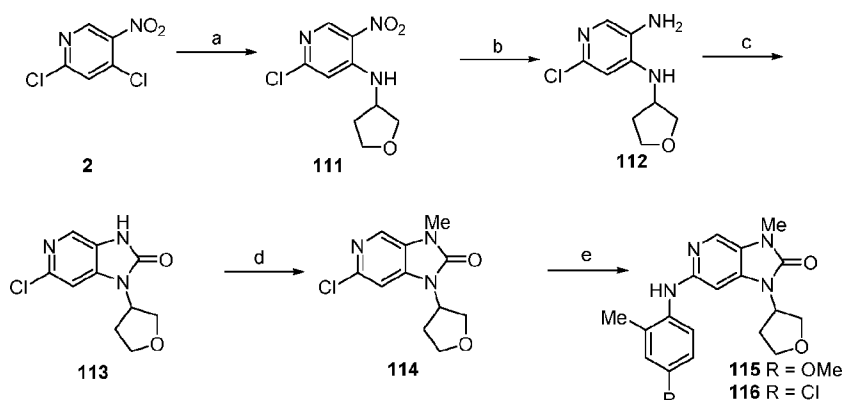
Scheme 7



Reagents: a) oxetan-3-amine, *i*Pr₂NEt, DCM; b) SnCl₂·2H₂O, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs₂CO₃, dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with tetrahydrofuran-3-amine gave nitroamine **111** and reduction of **111** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **112** (Scheme 8). Reaction of **112** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **113** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **114**. Displacement of the chloride of **114** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline or 4-chloro-2-methylaniline using Buchwald conditions provided the compounds **115** (SN39878) and **116** (SN39881), respectively.

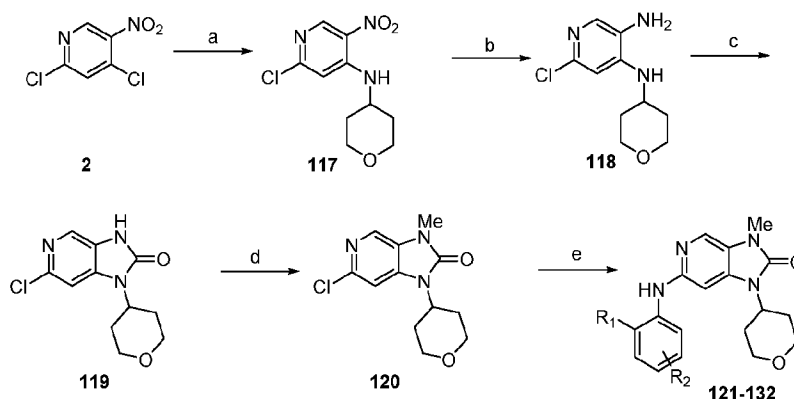
Scheme 8



Reagents: a) tetrahydrofuran-3-amine, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-amine gave nitroamine **117** and reduction of **117** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **118** (Scheme 9). Reaction of **118** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **119** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **120**. Displacement of the chloride of **120** with various amines using Buchwald conditions provided the compounds **121–132**.

Scheme 9



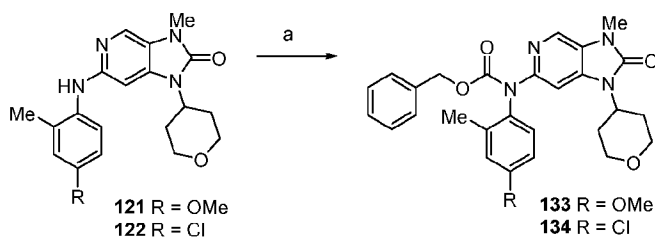
Reagents: a) tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-amine, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane or aniline, BrettPhos G3 precatalyst, Cs_2CO_3 , MeCN.

Table 5: Compounds 121-132

SN	No.	Reagent	R1	R2
39536	121	4-methoxy-2-methylaniline	Me	4-OMe
39537	122	4-chloro-2-methylaniline	Me	4-Cl
39538	123	2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	Me	5-SO ₂ Me
39871	124	4-benzyloxy-2-methylaniline	Me	4-OBn
40019	125	7-methyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-amine	Me	5-aza, 2-Me, 4=NCH=N-5
40037	126	6-methoxy-4-methylpyridin-3-amine	Me	5-aza, 4-OMe
40046	127	2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]thiazol-6-amine	Me	4-N=C(Me)S-5
40050	128	2-methylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine	H	4-N=C(Me)O-5
40070	129	ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate	Me	5-aza, 4=NCH=C(CO ₂ Et)-5
40092	130	6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine	Me	4-OCH ₂ O-5
40151	131	2,6-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-amine	Me	4-OC(Me)=N-5
40152	132	2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine	Me	4=NC(Me)O-5

Reaction of imidazopyridinones **121** and **122** with benzyl chloroformate and iPr₂NEt gave the corresponding carbamates **133** (**SN39689**) and **134** (**SN39690**)(Scheme 10).

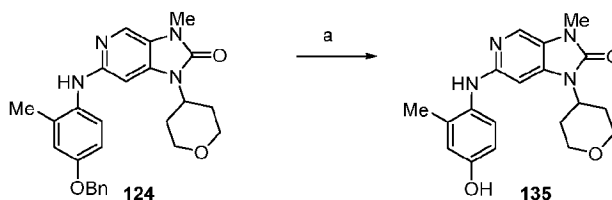
5 Scheme 10



Reagents: a) BnOCOCI, iPr₂NEt, THF.

Reduction of the benzyl ether **124** with Pd/C under hydrogen gave the corresponding phenol **135** (**SN39872**) (Scheme 11).

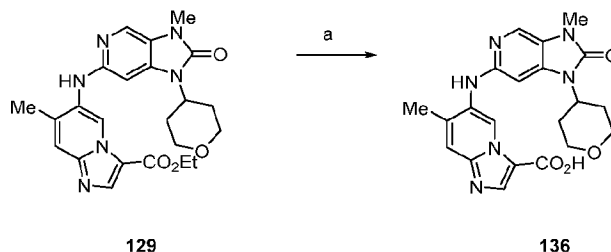
10 Scheme 11



Reagents: a) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH.

Hydrolysis of ester **129** under basic conditions gave the acid **136** (**SN40071**)(Scheme 12).

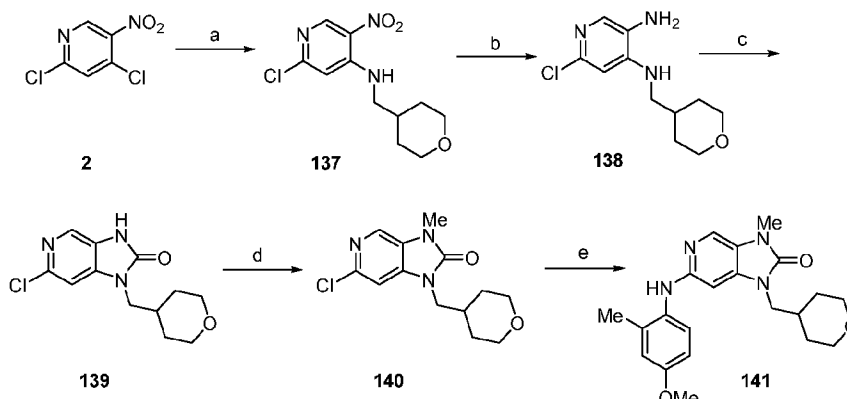
Scheme 12



Reagents: a) KOH, MeOH, water.

5 Displacement of the chloride **2** with (tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methanamine gave nitroamine **137** and reduction of **137** with zinc powder and ammonium chloride gave the diamine **138** (Scheme 13). Reaction of **138** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **139** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **140**.
Displacement of the chloride of **140** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald
10 conditions, provided the compound **141** (SN39667).

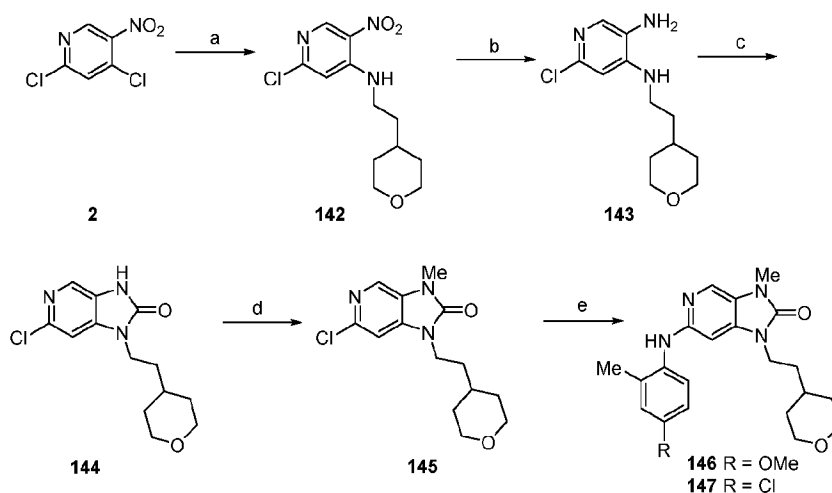
Scheme 13



Reagents: a) (tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methanamine, iPr₂NEt, DCM; b) Zn, NH₄Cl, MeOH, THF; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs₂CO₃, dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with 2-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)ethan-1-amine gave nitroamine **142** and reduction of **142** with zinc powder and ammonium chloride gave the diamine **143** (Scheme 14). Reaction of **143** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **144** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **145**. Displacement of the chloride of **145** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline or 4-chloro-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compounds **146** (**SN39550**) and **147** (**SN39552**), respectively.

Scheme 14

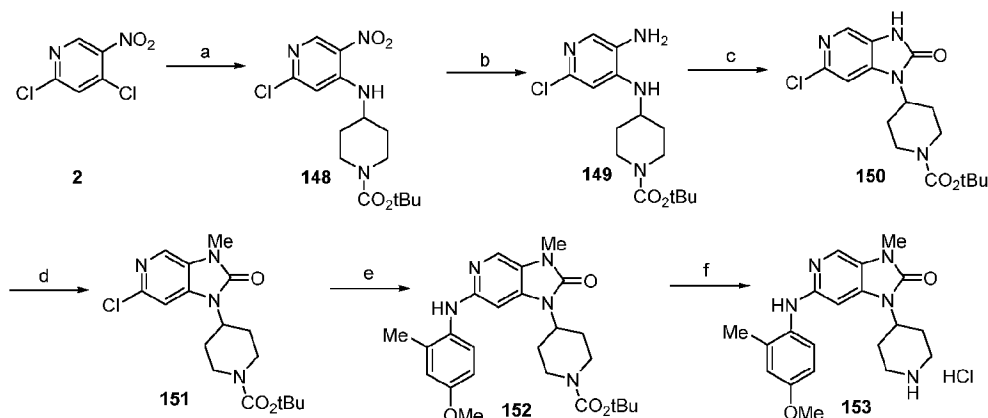


Reagents: a) (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methanamine, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) Zn, NH_4Cl , MeOH, THF; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate gave nitroamine **148** and reduction of **148** with zinc powder and ammonium chloride gave the diamine **149** (Scheme 15). Reaction of **149** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **150** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **151**.

Displacement of the chloride of **151** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided carbamate **152** (SN39598). Hydrolysis of carbamate **152** under acidic conditions gave the compound **153** (SN39600) as the hydrochloride salt.

Scheme 15

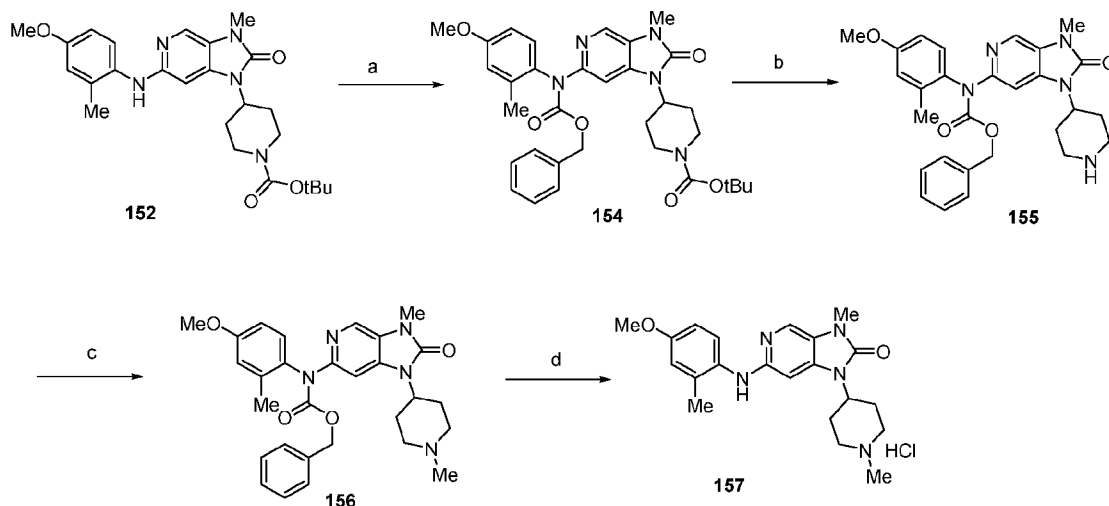


Reagents: a) *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) Zn, NH_4Cl , MeOH, THF; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane; f) 4 M HCl, dioxane.

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **152** with benzoyl chloroformate gave the carbamate **154** (Scheme 16). Acid hydrolysis of **154** gave the amine **155**. Reductive amination of **155** with

formaldehyde and sodium triacetoxyborohydride gave amine **156** which was converted to compound **157** (SN39686) under reductive conditions.

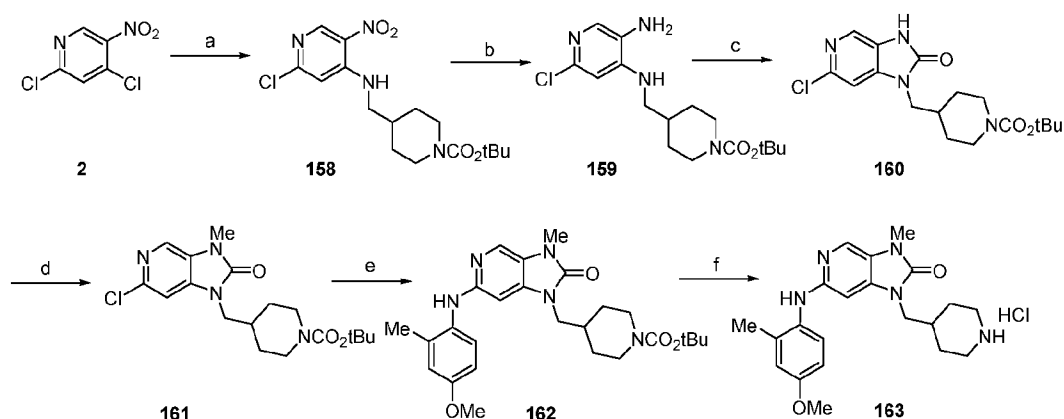
Scheme 16



- 5 Reagents a) BnOCOCl , iPr_2NEt , THF; b) 4 M HCl, dioxane; c) aq. HCHO, $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$, DCM; d) H_2 , Pd/C, EtOH.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with *tert*-butyl 4-(aminomethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate gave nitroamine **158** and reduction of **158** with zinc powder and ammonium chloride gave the diamine **159** (Scheme 17). Reaction of **159** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **160** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **161**. Displacement of the chloride of **161** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided carbamate **162** (SN39627). Hydrolysis of carbamate **162** gave amine **163** (SN39628) as the hydrochloride salt.

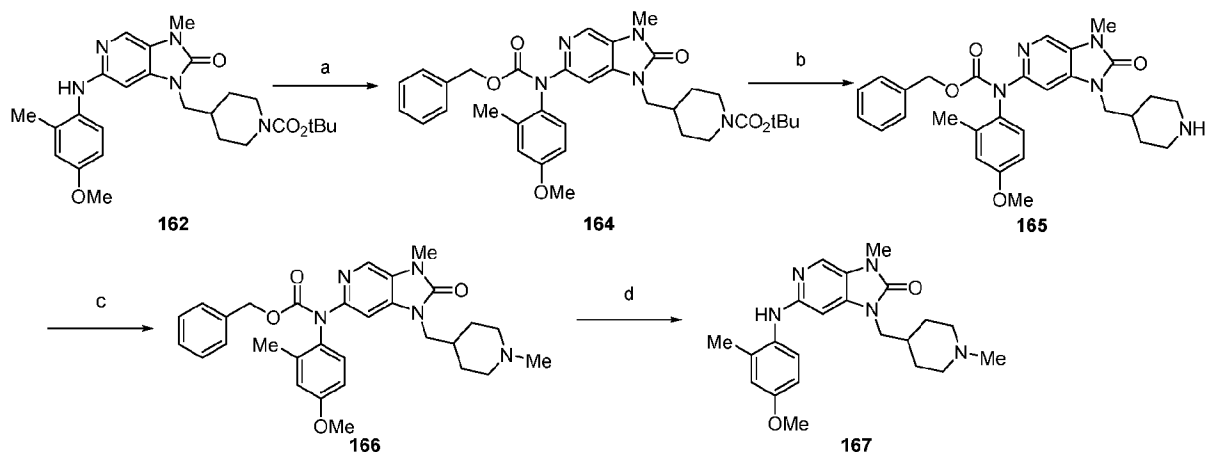
15 Scheme 17



Reagents: a) *tert*-butyl 4-(aminomethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate, iPr_2NEt , DCM; b) Zn, NH_4Cl , MeOH, THF; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane; f) 4 M HCl, dioxane.

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **162** with benzoyl chloroformate gave the carbamate **164** (Scheme 18). Acid hydrolysis of **164** gave the amine **165**. Reductive amination of **165** with formaldehyde and sodium triacetoxyborohydride gave amine **166** which was converted to compound **167** (**SN39687**) under reductive conditions.

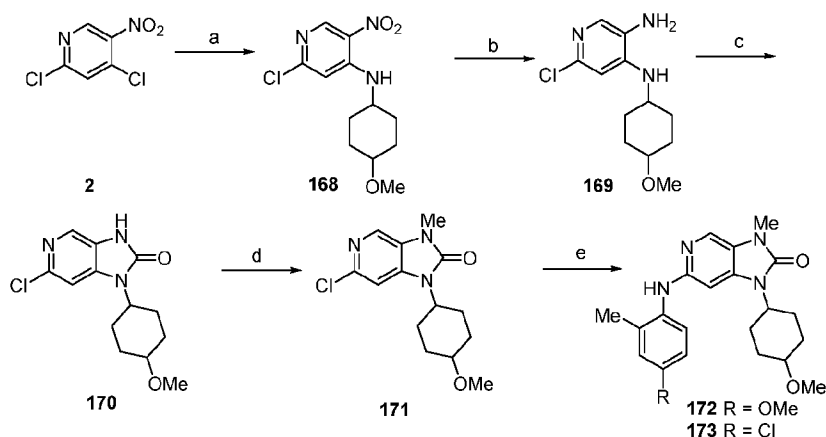
5 Scheme 18



Reagents a) BnOCOCl , iPr_2NEt , THF; b) 4 M HCl, dioxane; c) aq. HCHO, $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$, DCM; d) H_2 , Pd/C, EtOH.

- 10 Displacement of the chloride **2** with 4-methoxycyclohexan-1-amine gave nitroamine **168** and reduction of **168** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **169** (Scheme 19). Reaction of **169** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **170** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **171**. Displacement of the chloride of **171** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline or 4-chloro-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compounds **172** (**SN39540**) and **173** (**SN39539**), respectively.

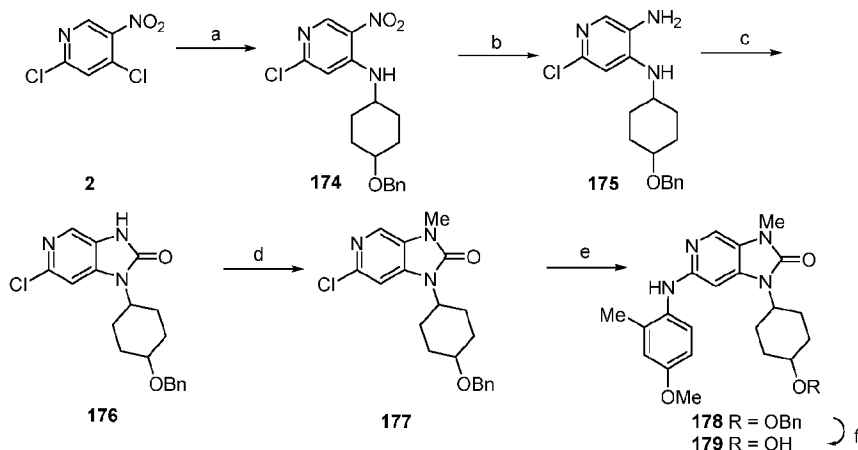
Scheme 19



Reagents: a) 4-methoxycyclohexan-1-amine, iPr_2NEt , DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with 4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexan-1-amine gave nitroamine **174** and reduction of **174** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **175** (Scheme 20). Reaction of **175** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **176** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **177**. Displacement of the chloride of **177** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compound **178** (**SN39581**). Hydrogenolysis of the benzyl ether **178** gave the alcohol **179** (**SN39584**).

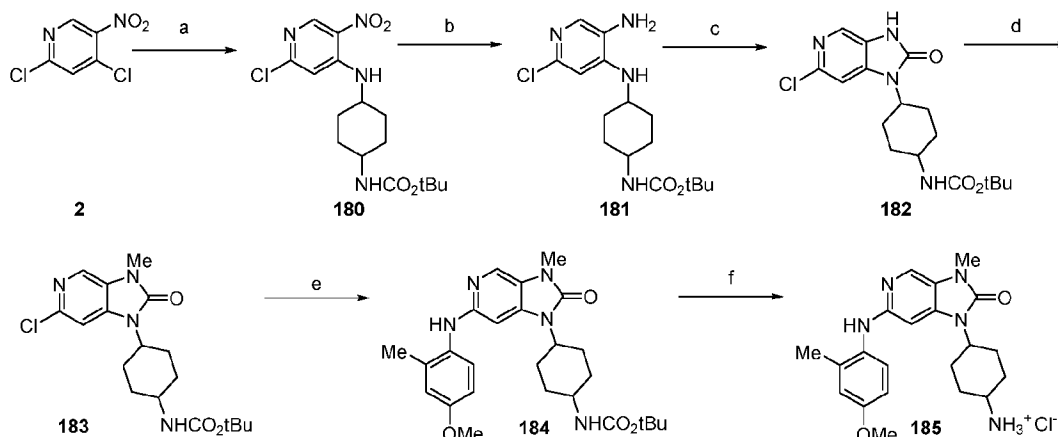
Scheme 20



Reagents: a) 4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexan-1-amine, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane; f) H_2 , Pd/C, EtOH.

Displacement of the chloride **2** with tert-butyl (4-aminocyclohexyl)carbamate gave nitroamine **180** and reduction of **180** with zinc powder and ammonium formate gave the diamine **181** (Scheme 21). Reaction of **181** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **182** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **183**. Displacement of the chloride of **183** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compound **184**. Acid hydrolysis of the carbamate **184** (**SN40297**) gave the amine **185** (**SN39695**).

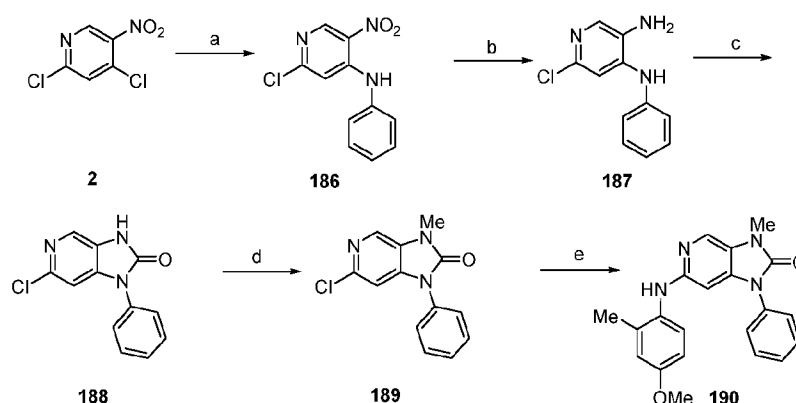
Scheme 21



Reagents: a) *tert*-butyl (4-aminocyclohexyl)carbamate, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) Zn, NH_4Cl , MeOH, THF; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane; f) 1.25 M HCl, MeOH.

- 5 Displacement of the chloride **2** with aniline gave nitroamine **186** and reduction of **186** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **187** (Scheme 22). Reaction of **187** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **188** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **189**. Displacement of the chloride of **189** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compound **190** (SN39623).

Scheme 22

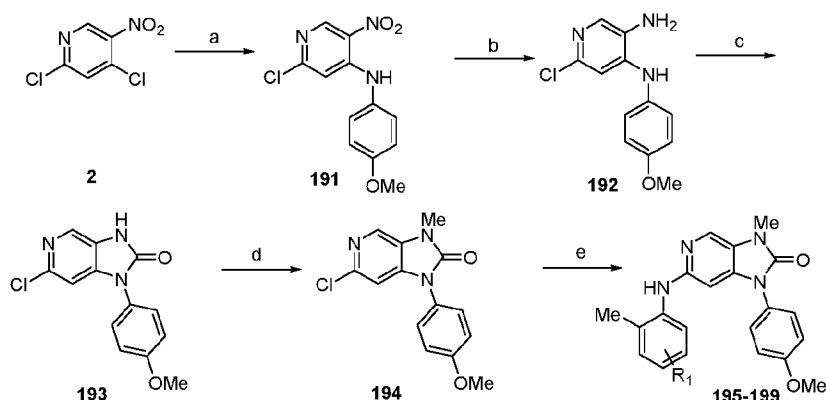


Reagents: a) aniline, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

15

- Displacement of the chloride **2** with anisidine gave nitroamine **191** and reduction of **191** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **192** (Scheme 23). Reaction of **192** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **193** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **194**. Displacement of the chloride of **194** with various anilines, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compounds **195–199**.

Scheme 23



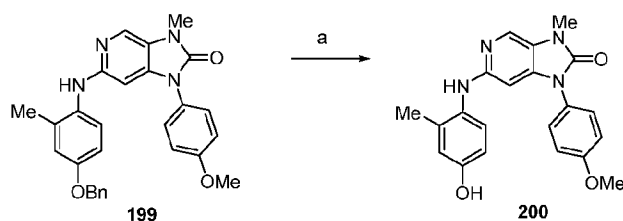
Reagents: a) p-anisidine, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Table 6: Compounds 195-199

SN	No.	Reagent	R1
39519	195	4-methoxy-2-methylaniline	4-OMe
39529	196	4-chloro-2-methylaniline	4-Cl
39522	197	2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	5-SO ₂ Me
39520	198	2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline	4-SO ₂ Me
39526	199	4-benzyloxy-2-methylaniline	4-OBn

Reduction of the benzyl ether **199** with Pd/C under hydrogen gave the corresponding phenol **200** (SN39530) (Scheme 24).

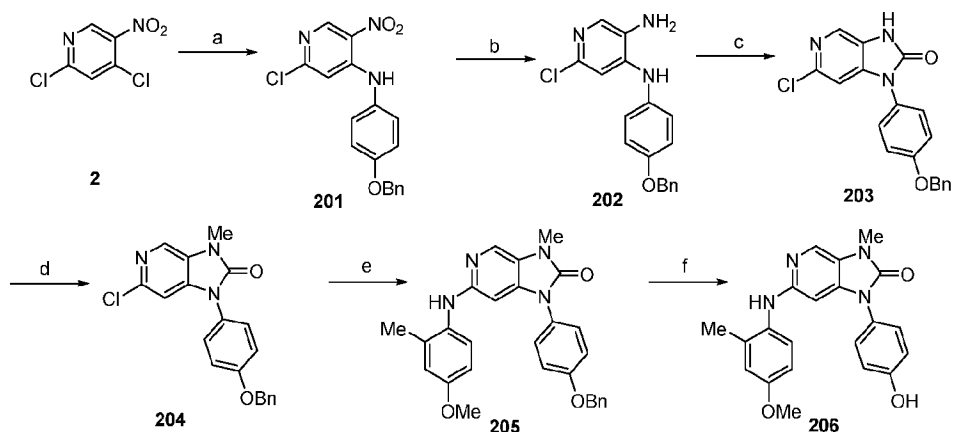
Scheme 24



Reagents: a) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH.

- Displacement of the chloride **2** with 4-(benzyloxy)aniline gave nitroamine **201** and reduction of **201** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **202** (Scheme 25). Reaction of **202** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **203** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **204**. Displacement of the chloride of **204** with 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compound **205** (SN39525). Reduction of the benzyl ether **205** with Pd/C under hydrogen gave the corresponding phenol **206** (SN39528).

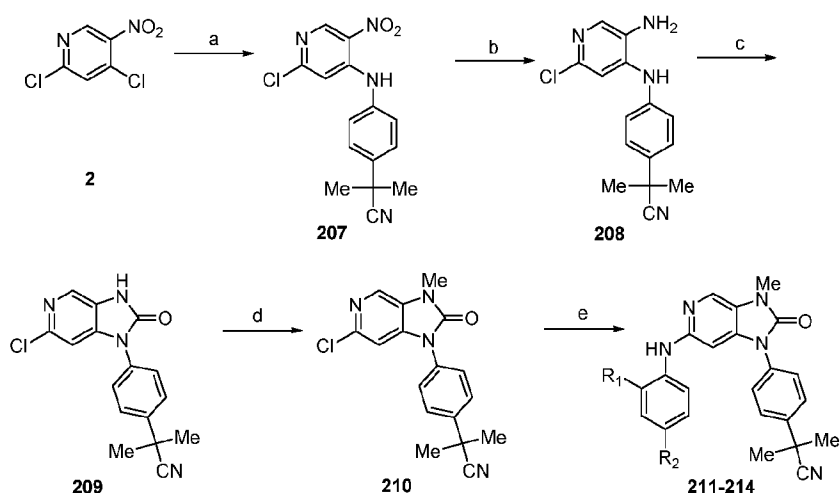
Scheme 25



Reagents: a) 4-(benzyloxy)aniline, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane; f) H_2 , Pd/C, EtOH.

- 5 Displacement of the chloride **2** with 2-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile gave nitroamine **207** and reduction of **207** with tin chloride dihydrate gave the diamine **208** (Scheme 26). Reaction of **208** with carbonyldiimidazole provided the pyridoimidazolone **209** which was alkylated using sodium hydride and methyl iodide to give chloride **210**. Displacement of the chloride of **210** with various anilines, using Buchwald conditions, provided the compounds
- 10 **211–214**.

Scheme 26



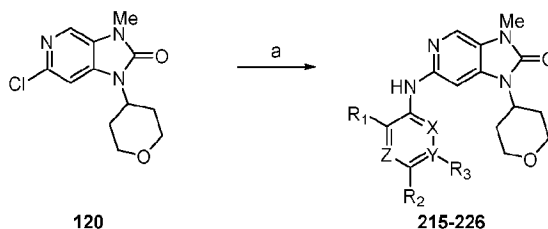
Reagents: a) 2-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile, $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$, DCM; b) $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, EtOAc; c) CDI, MeCN; d) NaH, MeI, DMF; e) substituted aniline, $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_3$, XPhos, Cs_2CO_3 , dioxane.

Table 7: Compounds 211-214

SN	No.	Reagent	R1	R2
39547	211	4-methoxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-OMe
39548	212	4-chloro-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-Cl
39546	213	quinolin-6-amine	3-CH=CHCH=N-4	
39549	214	quinoxalin-6-amine	3-N=CHCH=N-4	

- Chloride **120** (Scheme 9) was displaced with a further set of anilines using modified Buchwald conditions to provide the compounds **215–226** (Scheme 27).

Scheme 27



Reagents: a) substituted aniline, Pd(dba)₃, XPhos, Cs₂CO₃, dioxane or substituted aniline, BrettPhos Pd(II) G3, Cs₂CO₃.

5

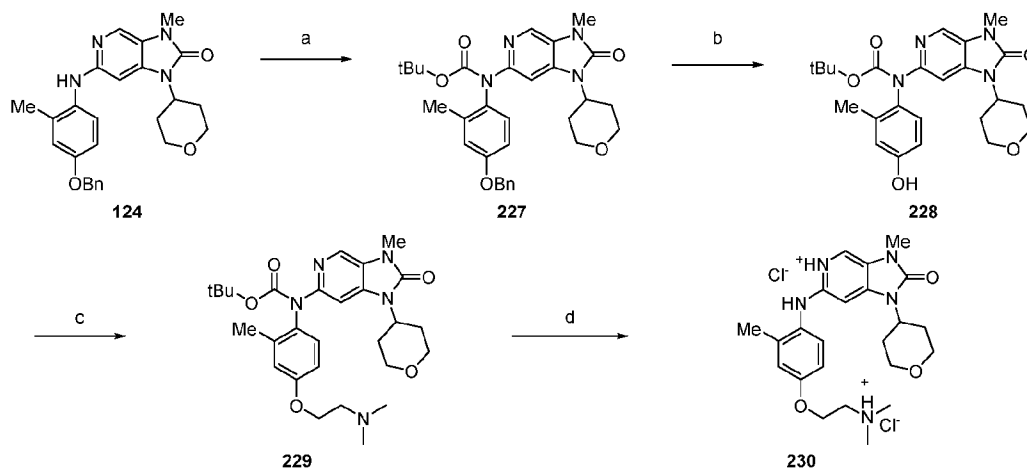
Table 8: Compounds 215-226

SN	No.	Reagent	R1	R2	R3	Aza
40230	215	4-methoxyaniline	H	4-OMe	H	-
40284	216	4,5-dimethoxy-2-methylaniline	2-Me	4-OMe	5-OMe	-
40249	217	5-chloro-3-methylpyridin-2-amine	2-Me	4-Cl	H	X
40250	218	6-chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-amine	2-Me	4-Cl	H	Y
40251	219	6-chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-amine	2-Me	4-Cl	H	Z
40253	220	5-methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-amine	2-Me	4-OMe	H	X
40252	221	6-methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-amine	2-Me	4-OMe	H	Z
40262	222	2-methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine	2-Me	4-OMe	H	Y,Z
40266	223	4-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)aniline	H	4-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)	H	-
40291	224	4-(2-methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)aniline	H	4-(2-methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)	H	-
40318	225	7-methylquinoxalin-6-amine	7-Me	8a-N=CC=N-4a		-
40258	226	ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate	7-Me	8a=NC(CO ₂ Et)=CH-4		Y

Reaction of the imidazopyridinone **124** with di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate gave the carbamate **227** (Scheme 28). Hydrogenolysis of **227** gave the phenol **228**. Alkylation of **228** with 2-chloro-*N,N*-dimethylethan-1-aminium chloride under basic conditions gave the ether **229** which was deprotected under acidic conditions to give imidazopyridinone **230** (SN40558).

10

Scheme 28

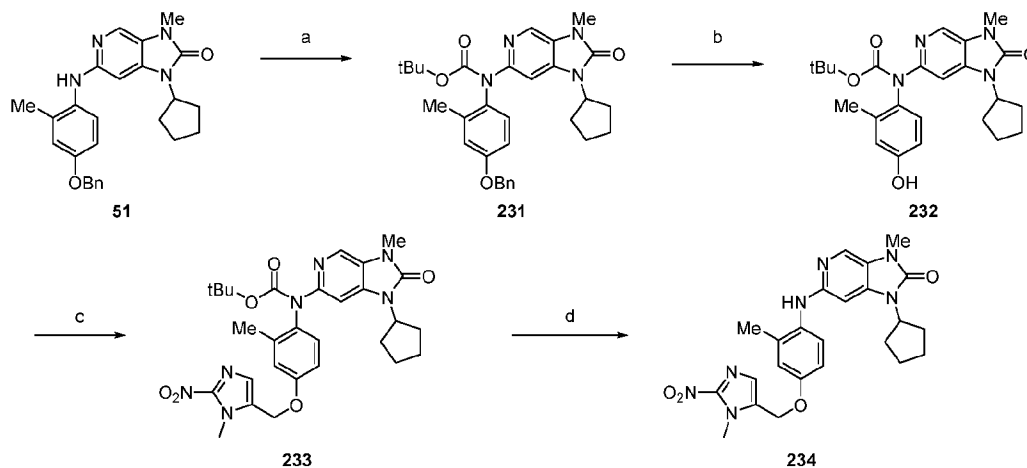


Reagents: a) BOC₂O, iPr₂NEt, DMAP, THF; b) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH, EtOAc; c) 2-chloro-*N,N*-dimethylethan-1-ammonium chloride, Cs₂CO₃, DMF; d) HCl, dioxane.

5

Reaction of the imidazopyridinone **51** with di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate gave the carbamate **231** (Scheme 29). Hydrogenolysis of **231** gave the phenol **232**. Alkylation of **232** with 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole under basic conditions gave the ether **233** which was deprotected under acidic conditions to give prodrug **234** (**SN39586**).

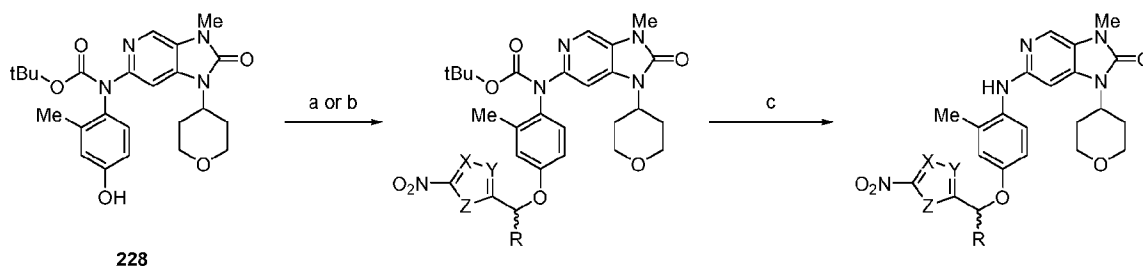
10 Scheme 29



Reagents: a) BOC₂O, iPr₂NEt, DMAP, THF; b) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH, EtOAc; c) 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, Cs₂CO₃, DMF; d) TFA, DCM.

- 15 Phenol **228** (Scheme 28) was alkylated with 5-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, 5-(1-chloroethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole or (1-methyl-5-nitro-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)methanol under basic conditions to give ethers **235**, **237** and **238**. Phenol **228** was also alkylated with (5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methanol under Mitsunobu conditions to give ether **241**. Esters **235**, **237**, **239** and **241** were deprotected under acidic conditions to give prodrugs
- 20 **236**, **238** and **240** (Scheme 30).

Scheme 30



Reagents: a) 5-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole (**235**) or 5-(1-chloroethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole (**237**) or (1-methyl-5-nitro-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)methanol (**239**), Cs₂CO₃, DMF; b) DEAD, PPh₃, (5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methanol, THF c) TFA, DCM.

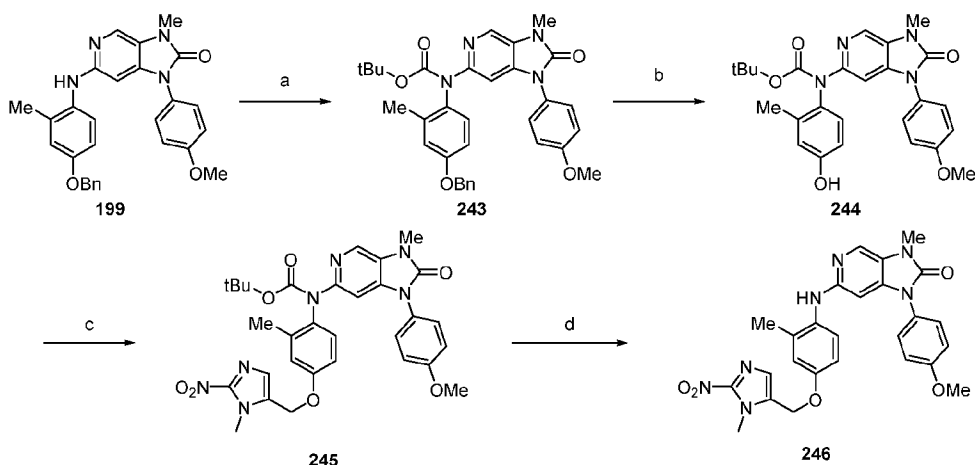
Table 9: Compounds 252-254

SN	No.	X	Y	Z	R
39897	236	N	CH	NMe	H
40458	238	N	CH	NMe	Me
40459	240	CH	N	NMe	H
40588	242	CH	CH	S	H

Reaction of the imidazopyridinone **199** with di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate gave the carbamate **243**

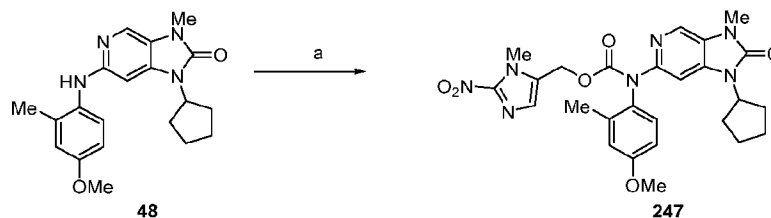
(Scheme 31). Hydrogenolysis of **243** gave the phenol **244**. Alkylation of **244** with 5-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole under basic conditions gave the ether **245** which was deprotected under acidic conditions to give prodrug **246** (**SN39591**).

Scheme 31



Reagents: a) BOC₂O, iPr₂NEt, DMAP, THF; b) H₂, Pd/C, EtOH, EtOAc; c) 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, Cs₂CO₃, DMF; d) TFA, DCM.

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **48** with triphosgene and NaHCO₃ formed the intermediate carbamoyl chloride and subsequent reaction with 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole gave prodrug **247** (**SN39725**) (Scheme 32).

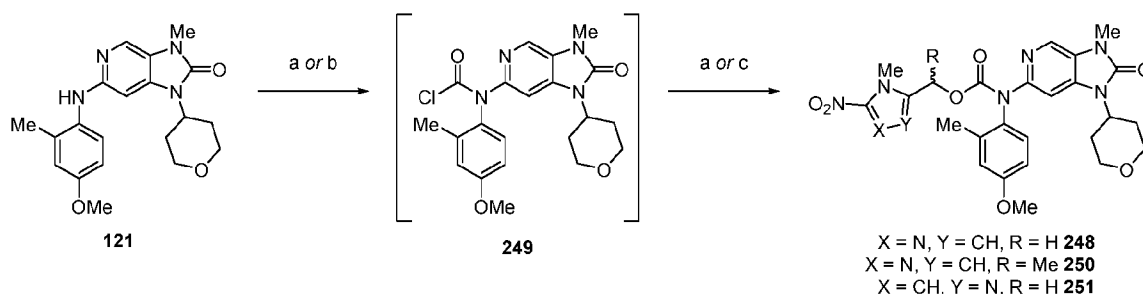
Scheme 32

Reagents: a) a) triphosgene, NaHCO_3 , then 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole, DCM.

5

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **121** with triphosgene and NaHCO_3 formed the intermediate carbamoyl chloride and subsequent reaction with 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole, DMAP and K_2CO_3 gave prodrug **248** (**SN39884**) (Scheme 33). Optimisation of this procedure involved isolating intermediate carbamoyl chloride **249** before reaction with 1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethan-1-ol or (1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methanol to form prodrugs **250** (**SN40425**) and **251** (**SN40353**).

10

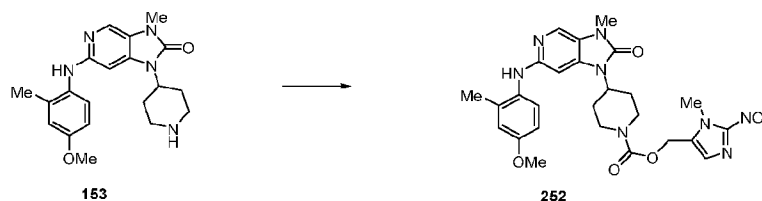
Scheme 33

15

Reagents: a) triphosgene, NaHCO_3 , 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole, DMAP, K_2CO_3 , DCM or b) triphosgene, NaHCO_3 , c) 1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethan-1-ol or (1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methanol, Cs_2CO_3 , DMF.

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **153** with (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate gave prodrug **252** (**SN40275**) (Scheme 34).

20

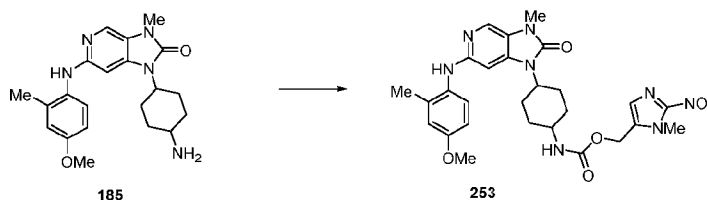
Scheme 34

Reagents: a) (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate, pyridine.

Reaction of imidazopyridinone **185** with (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate gave prodrug **253** (**SN40302**) (Scheme 35).

25

Scheme 35

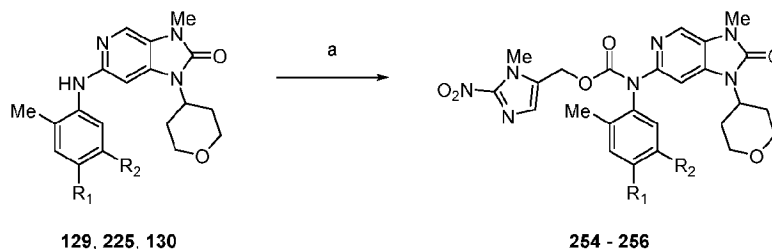


Reagents: a) (1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate, pyridine.

5

Reaction of imidazopyridinones **129**, **225** and **130** with triphosgene and NaHCO_3 formed the intermediate carbamoyl chloride and subsequent reaction with 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole and Cs_2CO_3 gave prodrugs **254-256** (Scheme 36).

Scheme 36



10

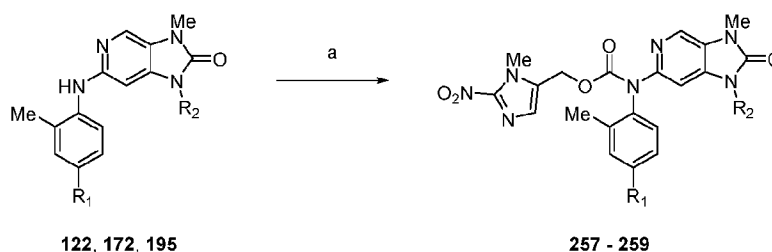
Reagents: a) triphosgene, NaHCO_3 , DCM; then 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, Cs_2CO_3 , DMF.

Table 10: Compounds 252-254

SN	No.	R1	R2
40527	254	8a=NCH=C(CO ₂ Et)-4	
40536	255	8a-N=CC=N-4a	
40537	256	7a-OCH ₂ O-3a	

15 Reaction of imidazopyridinones **122**, **172** and **195** with triphosgene and NaHCO_3 formed the intermediate carbamoyl chloride and subsequent reaction with 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole and Cs_2CO_3 gave prodrugs **257-259** (Scheme 37).

Scheme 37



Reagents: a) triphosgene, NaHCO₃, DCM; then 5-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, Cs₂CO₃, DMF.

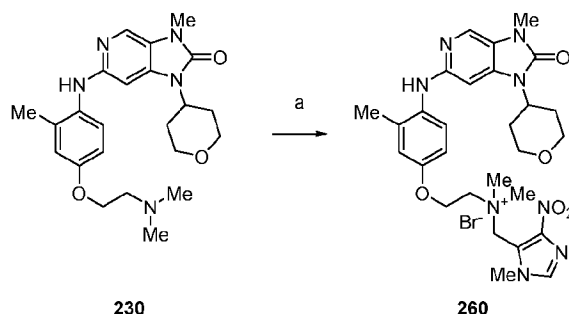
Table 11: Compounds 254-257

SN	No.	R1	R2
40316	257	4-Cl	CH(CH ₂ CH ₂) ₂ O
40317	258	4-OMe	CH(CH ₂ CH ₂) ₂ CHOMe
40427	259	4-OMe	<i>p</i> -C ₆ H ₅ OMe

5

Imidazopyridione **230** was converted to a free base then reaction with 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-4-nitro-1*H*-imidazole gave quaternary ammonium salt (**SN40564**) **260** (Scheme 38).

Scheme 38



10

Reagents: a) 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-4-nitro-1*H*-imidazole, NMP.

5.4 Uses of the compounds of the invention in treating cancer

15

The demonstrated DNA-PK inhibitory activity of the compounds of the invention makes them useful therapeutics against a range of diseases including cancer. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful as anti-tumour agents. Without wishing to be bound by theory, the inventors believe that the DNA-PK inhibitor compounds described herein may act as anti-proliferative, apoptotic and/or anti-invasive agents in the treatment or prevention of solid and liquid tumours that are sensitive to the inhibition of DNA-PK, or mediated at least in part by DNA-PK.

20

Accordingly in one aspect the invention provides a method for treating a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

In another aspect the invention provides a use of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use in the treatment of a disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial.

In one embodiment, the disease is cancer.

- 5 In one embodiment the cancer is a solid tumour including, but not limited to, carcinoma, sarcoma, leukaemia and lymphoid malignancy.

In one embodiment the cancer is selected from the group consisting of haematologic malignancies including leukaemia (including chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, acute lymphocytic leukaemia, chronic myelogenous leukaemia, multiple myeloma) lymphomas such as Hodgkin's
10 disease, non-Hodgkin's lymphomas (including mantle cell lymphoma), and myelodysplastic syndromes, and also solid tumours and their metastases such as breast cancer, lung cancer (non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), small cell lung cancer (SCLC), squamous cell carcinoma), endometrial cancer, tumours of the central nervous system such as gliomas, dysembryoplastic neuroepithelial tumour, glioblastoma multiforme, mixed gliomas,
15 medulloblastoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, germinoma and teratoma, cancers of the gastrointestinal tract such as gastric cancer, oesophageal cancer, hepatocellular (liver) carcinoma, cholangiocarcinomas, colon and rectal carcinomas, cancers of the small intestine, pancreatic, cancers of the skin such as melanomas (in particular metastatic melanoma), thyroid cancers, cancers of the head and neck and cancers of the salivary glands, bile duct,
20 bone, prostate, testis, ovary, cervix, uterus, vulva, bladder, kidney (including renal cell carcinoma, clear cell and renal oncocytoma), squamous cell carcinomas, sarcomas such as osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma Ewing's sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), Kaposi's sarcoma, and paediatric cancers such as rhabdomyosarcomas and neuroblastomas.

- 25 In one embodiment the cancer is a tumour that includes significant hypoxic fractions.

In one embodiment, the cancer is selected from squamous cell carcinoma (including head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC) and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)), pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, cervical and prostate cancer.

- In the methods of the invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula
30 I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is administered to a subject in need thereof.

A therapeutically effective amount may cause any of the changes observable or measurable in a subject as described in the definition of "therapy", "treatment" and "prophylaxis" above.

- For example, in the treatment of cancer, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of
35 the invention may reduce the number of cancer or tumour cells; reduce the overall tumour size; inhibit or stop tumour cell infiltration into peripheral organs including, for example, the soft tissue and bone; inhibit and stop tumour metastasis; inhibit and stop tumour growth;

relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the cancer; reduce morbidity and mortality; improve quality of life; or a combination of such effects.

The efficacy of the treatment can be measured by assessing the duration of survival, time to disease progression (TTP), the response rates (RR), duration of response, and/or quality of life.

- 5 Therapeutically effective amounts may vary depending on route of administration, excipient usage, and co-usage with other agents. For example, where a combination therapy is used, the amount of the compound of the invention or pharmaceutically acceptable salt described in this specification and the amount of the other pharmaceutically active agent(s) are, when combined, jointly effective to treat the targeted disease in the subject.
- 10 Anti-cancer effects which are accordingly useful in the treatment of cancer in a subject include, but are not limited to anti-tumour effects, the response rate, the time to disease progression and the survival rate. Anti-tumour effects of a method of treatment of the present invention include but are not limited to, inhibition of tumour growth, tumour growth delay, regression of tumour, shrinkage of tumour, increased time to regrowth of tumour on cessation of treatment,
- 15 slowing of disease progression. Anti-cancer effects include prophylactic treatment as well as treatment of existing disease.

In addition to administration of a compound of the invention, the methods of treatment of the invention may include other therapy including, but not limited to, radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy.

- 20 Radiotherapy may include one or more of the following categories of therapy:
- (a) External radiation therapy using electromagnetic radiation, and intraoperative radiation therapy using electromagnetic radiation;
 - (b) Internal radiation therapy or brachytherapy; including interstitial radiation therapy or intraluminal radiation therapy; and
 - 25 (c) Systemic radiation therapy, including but not limited to iodine 131 and strontium 89.

- Modern radiotherapy is typically delivered by linear accelerators that generate high energy X-rays that can be collimated to shape the treatment field. Intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) uses non-uniform computer-controlled radiation fields to optimise delivery to the tumour tissue rather than surrounding normal tissue. Standard fractionated radiotherapy (FRT)
- 30 is typically delivered with small (1.8-2.0 Gy) fractions over 4-7 weeks for a total dose of 30-70 Gy. Improvements in treatment planning and delivery have allowed the delivery of hypo-fractionated radiotherapy where a small number of high (15-20 Gy) doses can be delivered to tumours. This is known as stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT) or stereotactic ablative brain radiation (SABR). High energy charged particles such as protons and carbon ions may
- 35 also be used to treat tumours and have the advantage of delivering most of the particle energy within the tumour. Brachytherapy uses radioactive implants to deliver radiation therapy internally to patients and is sometimes called intra-operative radiation therapy (IORT).

Chemotherapy may include one or more of the following categories of anti-tumour substances:

(a) Antineoplastic agents and combinations thereof, such as DNA alkylating agents (for example cisplatin, oxaliplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, nitrogen mustards like ifosfamide, bendamustine, melphalan, chlorambucil, busulphan, temozolamide and nitrosoureas like carmustine); antimetabolites (for example gemcitabine and antifolates such as fluoropyrimidines like 5-fluorouracil and tegafur, raltitrexed, methotrexate, cytosine arabinoside, and hydroxyurea); anti-tumour antibiotics (for example anthracyclines like adriamycin, bleomycin, doxorubicin, liposomal doxorubicin, pirarubicin, daunomycin, valrubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, mitomycin-C, dactinomycin, amrubicin and mithramycin); antimitotic agents (for example vinca alkaloids like vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine and vinorelbine and taxoids like taxol and taxotere and polokinese inhibitors); and topoisomerase inhibitors (for example epipodophyllotoxins like etoposide and teniposide, amsacrine, irinotecan, topotecan and camptothecin); inhibitors of DNA repair mechanisms such as CHK kinase; ATM inhibitors (such as AZD0156 and AZD1390); inhibitors of poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP inhibitors, including olaparib); and Hsp90 inhibitors such as tanespimycin and retaspimycin, inhibitors of ATR kinase (such as AZD6738); and inhibitors of WEE1 kinase (such as AZD1775/MK-1775); and

(b) Immunotherapy approaches, including for example ex-vivo and in-vivo approaches to increase the immunogenicity of patient tumour cells, such as transfection with cytokines such as interleukin 2, interleukin 4 or granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor; approaches to decrease T-cell anergy or regulatory T-cell function; approaches that enhance T-cell responses to tumours, such as blocking antibodies to CTLA4 (for example ipilimumab and tremelimumab), B7H1, PD-1 (for example BMS-936558 or AMP-514), PD-L1 (for example MEDI4736 (durvalumab)) and agonist antibodies to CD 137; approaches using transfected immune cells such as cytokine-transfected dendritic cells; approaches using cytokine-transfected tumour cell lines, approaches using antibodies to tumour associated antigens, and antibodies that deplete target cell types (e.g., unconjugated anti-CD20 antibodies such as Rituximab, radiolabeled anti-CD20 antibodies Bexxar and Zevalin, and anti-CD54 antibody Campath); approaches using anti-idiotypic antibodies; approaches that enhance Natural Killer cell function; and approaches that utilize antibody-toxin conjugates (e.g. anti-CD33 antibody Mylotarg); immuno toxins such as moxetumumab pasudotox; agonists of toll-like receptor 7 or toll-like receptor 9.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating cancer, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with radiotherapy, wherein the compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially with the radiotherapy.

In one embodiment, radiotherapy is administered to the subject before, during or after administration of the compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a use of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

In one embodiment, the medicament is for simultaneous, separate or sequential administration with radiotherapy.

10 In one embodiment the radiotherapy is selected from the group consisting of IMRT, FRT, SBRT, SABR and IORT.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating cancer, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with chemotherapy, wherein the compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII,
15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially with the chemotherapy.

In one embodiment, chemotherapy is administered to the subject before, during or after administration of the compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

20 In one embodiment, the invention provides a use of a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

In one embodiment, the medicament is for simultaneous, separate or sequential administration with chemotherapy.

25 The compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, will normally be administered to the subject at a unit dose within the range 2.5-5000 mg/m² body area of the animal, or approximately 0.05-100 mg/kg. A unit dose form such as a tablet or capsule will usually contain, for example 0.1-250 mg of active agent. The dosage to be administered will necessarily be varied depending upon the subject to be treated,
30 the particular route of administration, any co-administered therapies, and the severity of the disease being treated. The optimum dosage will be determined by the practitioner who is treating the subject.

The compounds of the invention may be administered to a subject by any of a number of routes of administration including, for example, orally (for example, drenches as in aqueous or
35 non-aqueous solutions or suspensions, tablets, boluses, powders, granules, pastes for application to the tongue); sublingually; anally, rectally, or vaginally (for example, as a pessary, cream, or foam); parenterally (including intramuscularly, intravenously,

subcutaneously, or intrathecally as, for example, a sterile solution or suspension); nasally; intraperitoneally; subcutaneously; transdermally (for example as a patch applied to the skin); or topically (for example, as a cream, ointment or spray applied to the skin). At least one compound and/or salt as described herein may also be formulated for inhalation.

- 5 **In another aspect the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition** comprising a compound of Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be formulated to be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations. The term
10 'administration by injection' includes intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and parenteral injections, as well as use of infusion techniques. One or more compounds may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and if desired other active ingredients.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is a pharmaceutically acceptable material, composition
15 or vehicle, such as a liquid, diluent, excipient, filler, solvent or encapsulating material involved in transporting the subject compound around the body. Each carrier is "acceptable" in that it is compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and is not harmful to the subject. The pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of the invention may also include other active agents providing additional therapeutic functions.

20 Examples of materials that may serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include but are not limited to: (1) sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; (2) starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; (3) cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; (4) powdered tragacanth; (5) malt; (6) gelatin; (7) talc; (8) excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; (9) oils, such as peanut
25 oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; (10) glycols, such as propylene glycol; (11) polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; (12) esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; (13) agar; (14) buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; (15) alginic acid; (16) pyrogen-free water; (17) isotonic saline; (18) Ringer's solution; (19) ethyl alcohol; (20) phosphate buffer
30 solutions; and (21) other non-toxic compatible substances employed in pharmaceutical formulations. See Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20th ed. (Alfonso R. Gennaro ed.), 2000.

Pharmaceutical compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any suitable method known to the art. Such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from
35 the group consisting of diluents, sweetening agents, flavouring agents, colouring agents and preserving agents in order to provide palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be, for example, inert diluents,

such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; and binding agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and adsorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed. These compounds may also be prepared in solid, rapidly released form.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally occurring phosphatide, for example, lecithin, or condensation products or an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethylene oxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more colouring agents, one or more flavouring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example, sweetening, flavouring and colouring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of non-aqueous liquid formulations, e.g., oily suspensions which may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or peanut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral preparations. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions.

The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-
5 occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavouring agents.

- 10 Pharmaceutical compositions as described herein for rectal, vaginal, or urethral administration may be presented as a suppository, which may be prepared by mixing one or more compounds or salts as described herein with one or more suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers comprising, for example, cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol, a suppository wax or a salicylate, and which is solid at room temperature, but liquid at body temperature and, therefore, will
15 melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

The pharmaceutical compositions described herein may be formulated for delivery via a catheter, stent, wire, or other intraluminal device. Delivery via such devices may be especially useful for delivery to the bladder, urethra, ureter, rectum, or intestine.

- Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration include powders, sprays, ointments,
20 pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches, and inhalants. The active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that may be required. The ointments, pastes, creams, and gels may comprise excipients, such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid,
25 talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

- Powders and sprays may contain, in addition to a compound as described herein, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates, and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays may additionally contain customary propellants, such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons and volatile unsubstituted hydrocarbons, such as butane and
30 propane.

- Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery to the body. Such dosage forms may be made by dissolving or dispersing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers may also be used to increase the flux across the skin. The rate of such flux may be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or dispersing
35 the compound in a polymer matrix or gel. Ophthalmic formulations, eye ointments, powders, solutions, and the like, may also comprise at least one of the compounds or salts as described herein.

The pharmaceutical compositions as described herein that are suitable for parenteral administration comprise at least one compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable sterile isotonic aqueous or nonaqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions, or emulsions, or sterile powders which may be reconstituted into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use, which may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient or suspending or thickening agents.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers that may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity may be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, and dispersing agents. Prevention of the action of microorganisms may be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, chelators and the like.

In some embodiments, isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like may be included into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents that delay absorption such as aluminum mono stearate and gelatin.

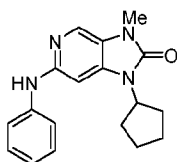
6. EXAMPLES

The following examples are representative of the invention and the detailed methods for preparing these compounds; however, the scope of the invention is not limited to these examples.

All final products were analysed by reverse-phase HPLC, (ZORBAX Eclipse XDB C8 5 μ m column, 4.6 $\times$ 150 mm; Agilent Technologies) using an Agilent Technologies 1260 Infinity equipped with a diode-array detector. Mobile phases were gradients of 80% acetonitrile/20% H₂O (v/v) in 45 mM ammonium formate at pH 3.5 and 0.8 mL/min. Final compound purity was determined by monitoring at 330 $\pm$ 50 nM and was >95%. Melting points were determined on an Electrothermal 2300 Melting Point Apparatus. NMR spectra were obtained on a Bruker Avance 400 spectrometer at 400 MHz for ¹H spectra. Chemical shifts and coupling constants were recorded in units of ppm and Hz, respectively. Low resolution mass spectra were gathered by direct injection of methanolic solutions into an Agilent 6120 mass spectrometer using an atmospheric pressure chemical ionization (APCI) mode with a fragmentor voltage of 50 V and a drying gas temperature of 250 °C. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were measured on an

Agilent Technologies 6530 Accurate-Mass Quadrupole Time of Flight (Q-TOF) LC / MS interfaced with an Agilent Jet Stream Electrospray Ionization (ESI) source allowing positive or negative ions detection. Organic solutions were dried over MgSO_4 or Na_2SO_4 and solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure on a rotary evaporator. Thin-layer chromatography was carried out on aluminium-backed silica gel plates (Merck 60 F₂₅₄) with visualization of components by UV light (254 nm) or exposure to I_2 . Column chromatography was carried out on silica gel (Merck 230–400 mesh). BrettPhos G3 refers to [(2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'- triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl)-2-(2'-amino-1,1' -biphenyl)]palladium(II) methanesulfonate methanesulfonate, CDI refers to carbonyldiimidazole, Cs_2CO_3 refers to caesium carbonate, DCM refers to dichloromethane, DIPEA refers to diisopropylethylamine, DMAP refers to 4-dimethylaminopyridine, DMF refers to dimethylformamide, DMSO refers to dimethyl sulfoxide, EtOAc refers to ethyl acetate, EtOH refers to ethanol, MeOH refers to methanol, MeCN refers to acetonitrile, MgSO_4 refers to magnesium sulfate, NMP refers to *N*-methylpyrrolidone, Pd_2dba_3 refers to tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), pet. ether refers to petroleum ether boiling fraction 40–60 °C, THF refers to tetrahydrofuran, XPhos refers to 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl.

Example 1: SN39228 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(phenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (7).



2,4-Dichloro-5-nitropyridine (2). A mixture of 4-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-ol (**1**) (5.38 g, 30.8 mmol), POCl_3 (60 mL) and tetramethylammonium chloride (10.1 g, 32.5 mmol) was stirred at 120 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled, poured into ice/water (500 mL) and stirred for 1 h at 0–10 °C. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 100 mL) and the combined organic extract dried (MgSO_4). The solution was filtered through a short column of neutral alumina, washing with DCM (50 mL). The solvent was evaporated to give nitropyridine **2** as a clear oil (5.43 g, 91%); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.97 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-3); MS m/z 192.9 (MH^+ , 100%), 194.9 (MH^+ , 70%).

2-Chloro-N-cyclopentyl-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (3). A solution of cyclopentylamine (0.95 mL, 9.6 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.76 g, 9.12 mmol) and $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (1.87 mL, 10.94 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL), washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 10% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give amine **3** (2.25 g, 100%) as a yellow oil: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.01 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.17 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.76 (s, 1 H, H-3), 3.93 (br dpent, J = 6.7, 5.3 Hz, 1 H, NCH), 2.10–2.18 (m, 2 H, CH_2), 1.70–1.88 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH_2), 1.59–1.69 (m, 2 H, CH_2); MS m/z 242.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 244.1 (MH^+ , 35%).

6-Chloro-*N*⁴-cyclopentylpyridine-3,4-diamine (4). A solution of nitropyridine **3** (1.92 g, 7.93 mmol) in EtOAc (20 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (7.16 g, 31.7 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **4** as a white powder: mp 103–105 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.35 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.29 (s, 1 H, H-5), 5.48 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 4.78 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂), 3.75 (br dpent, *J* = 6.7, 5.3 Hz, 1 H, NCH), 1.90–1.98 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.42–1.60 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS *m/z* 212.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 214.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₀H₁₄ClN₃·0.1 EtOAc: C, 56.65; H, 6.77; N, 19.06. Found: C, 56.66; H, 6.84; N, 19.20%.

6-Chloro-1-cyclopentyl-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (5). CDI (1.36 g, 8.38 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **4** (1.69 g, 7.98 mmol) in dry MeCN (80 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **5** (1.80 g, 95%) as a white powder: mp 222–224 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.76 (br s, 1 H, 3-NH), 8.13 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.01 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 1.94–2.12 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.72–1.81 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 238.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 240.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₁H₁₂ClN₃O: C, 55.59; H, 5.09; N, 17.68. Found: C, 55.31; H, 5.16; N, 17.61%.

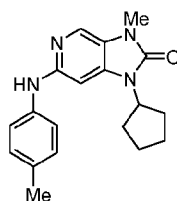
6-Chloro-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (6).

NaH (60% dispersion, 312 mg, 7.8 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **5** (1.68 g, 7.1 mmol) and MeI (0.57 mL, 9.2 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **6** (1.49 g, 83%) as white crystals: mp 141–142 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.98 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.92–2.07 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.69–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 252.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 254.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₂H₁₄ClN₃O: C, 56.26; H, 5.61; N, 16.69. Found: C, 57.26; H, 5.68; N, 16.86%.

1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(phenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (7). A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), aniline (53 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (313 mg, 0.96 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The

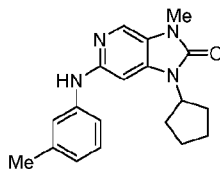
residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–60%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **7** (84 mg, 57%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 168–170 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.33 (br dd, *J* = 8.6, 7.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.26 (br d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.01 (tt, *J* = 7.2, 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.64 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.48 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.81–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 309.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O: C, 70.11; H, 6.54; N, 18.17. Found: C, 70.06; H, 6.64; N, 18.23%. HPLC purity 100.0%

Example 2: SN39229 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(4-methylphenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (8).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), 4-methylaniline (61 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (313 mg, 0.96 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–60%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **8** (99 mg, 64%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 153–154 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.12–7.17 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3', H-5', H-6'), 6.58 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.39 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.75 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.33 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 1.95–2.03 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.82–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O: C, 70.78; H, 6.88; N, 17.38. Found: C, 70.39; H, 7.21; N, 17.43%. HPLC purity 98.5%.

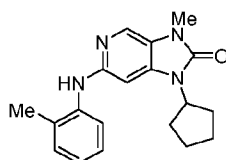
Example 3: SN39231 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(3-methylphenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (9).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), 3-methylaniline (61 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (311 mg, 0.96 mmol) in

dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–70%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **9** (131 mg, 85%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 124–126 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (br t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.03–7.10 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.85 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.68 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.44 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.80 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.97 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 1.94–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.82–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O: C, 70.78; H, 6.88; N, 17.38. Found: C, 70.50; H, 6.99; N, 17.56%. HPLC purity 99.7%

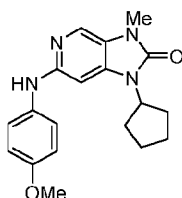
Example 4: SN39232 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(2-methylphenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (10).



15

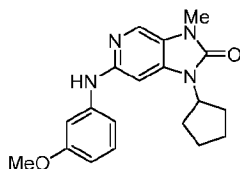
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), 2-methylaniline (61 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (311 mg, 0.96 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–70%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **10** (131 mg, 85%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.39 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.24 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.20 (br t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.02 (dt, *J* = 7.4, 1.1 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.45 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.13 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.73 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.29 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 1.92–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.74–1.84 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 323.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O·¼EtOAc: C, 70.35; H, 6.94; N, 16.92. Found: C, 70.34; H, 7.10; N, 16.77%. HPLC purity 97.7%.

Example 5: SN39236 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (11).



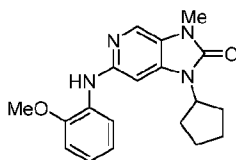
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4-methoxyaniline (75 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (331 mg, 1.02 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/ pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **11** (72 mg, 42%) as a brown powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 159–161 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.5, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.91 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.5, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.42 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.27 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.72 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.93–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.78–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 339.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O₂·¼EtOAc: C, 66.65; H, 6.71; N, 15.54. Found: C, 66.29; H, 6.57; N, 15.90%. HPLC purity 98.1%.

Example 6: SN39239 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((3-methoxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (12).



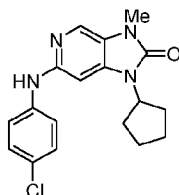
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 3-methoxyaniline (74 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (326 mg, 1.02 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **12** (136 mg, 80%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 66–69 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.22 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.89 (t, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.68 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.57 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.4, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.49 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 3'-OCH₃), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.06 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 339.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O·½H₂O: C, 65.69; H, 6.67; N, 16.13. Found: C, 65.42; H, 6.36; N, 15.92%. HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 7: SN39240 1-Cyclopentyl -6-(2-methoxyphenylamino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (13).



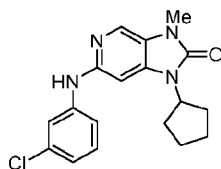
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (110 mg, 0.44 mmol), 2-methoxyaniline (65 mg, 0.52 mmol),
 5 Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 22 μmol), XPhos (42 mg, 88 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (285 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the
 10 solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **13** (135 mg, 91%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83–7.90 (m, 2 H, H-4, H-6'), 7.89–6.98 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-4', H-5'), 6.83 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.61 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.90 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.85–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 338.4 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 339.1816, found 339. 1819 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 8: SN39241 6-((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (14).



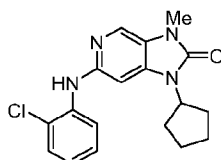
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (119 mg, 0.47 mmol), 4-chloroaniline (72 mg, 0.57 mmol),
 20 Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 95 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (308 mg, 0.95 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the
 25 solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–60%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **14** (80 mg, 49%) as a brown powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 179–181 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.22–7.18 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3', H-5', H-6'), 6.54 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.43 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.76 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.82–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 343.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 345.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₁₉ClN₄O·0.1EtOAc: C, 62.65; H, 5.76; N, 15.54. Found: C, 62.56; H, 5.62; N, 15.84%. HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 9: SN39242 6-((3-Chlorophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (15).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (132 mg, 0.52 mmol), 3-chloroaniline (80 mg, 0.63 mmol),
 5 Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (339 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the
 10 solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–75%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **15** (110 mg, 62%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 145–147 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.86 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.40 (t, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.22 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.11 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.1, 0.9 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.95 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 2.0, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.62 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.51 (s, 1 H, 6-NH),
 15 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.84–1.94 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 343.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 345.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₁₉ClN₄O·0.1EtOAc: C, 62.85; H, 5.68; N, 15.93. Found: C, 62.73; H, 5.54; N, 15.94%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

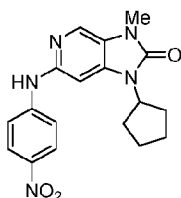
Example 10: SN39245 6-((2-Chlorophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (16).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (130 mg, 0.52 mmol), 2-chloroaniline (80 mg, 0.62 mmol),
 Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (339 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted
 25 with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (5–10%) of EtOAc/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **16** (79 mg, 45%) as a brown foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.87 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.39 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.23 (dt, *J* = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.90 (dt, *J* = 7.9, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.74 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.61 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.86–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.77 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 343.2

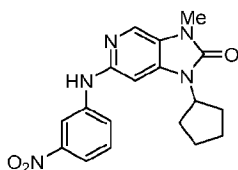
(MH⁺, 100%), 345.2 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₀ClN₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 343.1320, found 343.1318 (0.5 ppm). HPLC purity 98.4%.

Example 11: SN39246 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(4-nitrophenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (17).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (131 mg, 0.52 mmol), 4-nitroaniline (86 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (339 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/ pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **17** (127 mg, 69%) as a red crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 270–272 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.18 (ddd, *J* = 9.2, 3.1, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.46 (ddd, *J* = 9.2, 3.1, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.94 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.64 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.82 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.02–2.10 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.88–1.98 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 354.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₁₉N₅O₃: C, 61.18; H, 5.42; N, 19.82. Found: C, 61.29; H, 5.29; N, 19.94%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

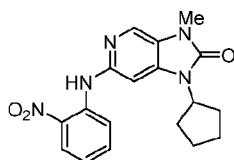
Example 12: SN39247 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(3-nitrophenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (18).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (131 mg, 0.52 mmol), 3-nitroaniline (86 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (339 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **18** (147 mg, 80%) as a yellow powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 184–186 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.36 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.78 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 2.1, 0.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.59 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 2.0, 0.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'),

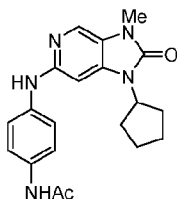
7.43 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.75 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.61 (d, $J = 0.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.83 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.97 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 354.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₈H₁₉N₅O₃: C, 61.18; H, 5.42; N, 19.82. Found: C, 60.98; H, 5.29; N, 19.82%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

5 **Example 13: SN39263 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(2-nitrophenylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (19).**



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (131 mg, 0.52 mmol), 2-nitroaniline (86 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (339 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 40% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **19** (161 mg, 88%) as red crystals: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 10.10 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 8.42 (dd, $J = 8.8, 1.2$ Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 8.32 (dd, $J = 8.6, 1.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.51 (ddd, $J = 8.4, 7.1, 1.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.90 (ddd, $J = 8.4, 7.1, 1.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.68 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.92–2.10 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 354.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₁₉N₅O₃: C, 61.18; H, 5.42; N, 19.82. Found: C, 60.89; H, 5.34; N, 19.61%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

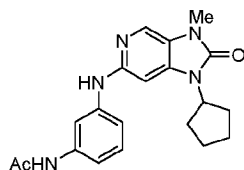
Example 14: SN39273 N-(4-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)phenyl)acetamide (20).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (118 mg, 0.47 mmol), N-(4-aminophenyl)acetamide (85 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (306 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **20** (136 mg, 75%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 152–155 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.45 (br d, J

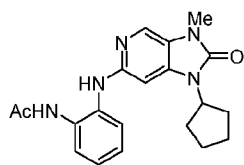
= 8.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.20–7.30 (m, 3 H, CONH, H-3', H-5'), 6.55 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 6.43 (s, 1 H, 4'-NH), 4.74 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1''-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 2.17 (s, 3 H, COCH₃), 1.95–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.82–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.73 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 366.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₂₀H₂₃N₅O₂: C, 65.73; H, 6.34; N, 19.16. Found: C, 65.88; H, 6.44; N, 18.81%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 15: SN39280 *N*-(3-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)amino)phenyl)acetamide (21).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (110 mg, 0.44 mmol), *N*-(3-aminophenyl)acetamide (80 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 22 μmol), XPhos (42 mg, 88 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (289 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (0–10% MeOH/EtOAc) gave imidazopyridinone **21** (130 mg, 81%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc) 215–217 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.78 (br s, 1 H, H-2), 7.38 (br s, 1 H, CONH), 7.22 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1 H, H-5), 7.04 (br dd, $J = 8.0, 1.3$ Hz, 1 H, H-6), 6.93 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.66 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 6.62 (s, 1 H, 3-NH), 4.78 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.16 (s, 3 H, COCH₃), 1.98–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.84–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.65–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 366.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₄N₅O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 366.1925, found 366.1920 (1.3 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%.

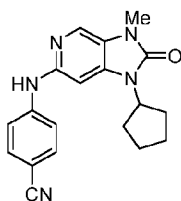
Example 16: SN39301 *N*-(2-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)amino)phenyl)acetamide (22).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (133 mg, 0.53 mmol), *N*-(2-aminophenyl)acetamide (95 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 106 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (345 mg, 1.06 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **22** (185 mg, 96%) as a tan

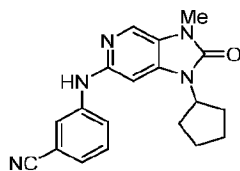
powder: mp (MeOH/EtOAc) 181–183 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.11 (br s, 1 H, CONH), 7.95 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.30 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.18 (br dd, J = 7.6, 6.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 7.13 (br dd, J = 7.7, 6.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.39 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 6.18 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.68 (pent, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.12 (s, 3 H, COCH₃), 1.89–2.00 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.75–1.85 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.60–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 366.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 365.1852, found 365.1872 (-5.4 ppm). HPLC purity 98.9%.

Example 17: SN39275 4-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)benzonitrile (23).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (122 mg, 0.49 mmol), 4-aminobenzonitrile (69 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 98 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (319 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (60–80% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give **23** (131 mg, 81%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 236–238 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.45 (ddd, J = 8.8, 2.3, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 7.43 (ddd, J = 8.8, 2.3, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 6.77 (s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.60 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.81 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 1.88–2.09 (m, 6 H, 3 $\times$ CH₂), 1.68–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 351.2 (MH^+ , 100%). Anal calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_5\text{O}$: C, 68.45; H, 5.74; N, 21.01. Found: C, 68.24; H, 5.84; N, 20.86%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

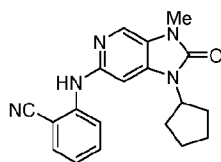
Example 18: SN39291 3-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)benzonitrile (24).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (122 mg, 0.49 mmol), 3-aminobenzonitrile (69 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 98 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (319 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The

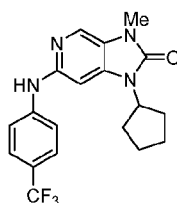
organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–60%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **24** (120 mg, 74%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 233–235 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.85 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.50 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 2.3, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.36 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.22 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.61 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.53 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.97 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.69–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 334.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₁₉N₅O·0.1EtOAc: C, 68.09; H, 5.83; N, 20.47. Found: C, 67.93; H, 6.05; N, 20.47%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 19: SN39297 2-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)amino)benzonitrile (25).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), 2-aminobenzonitrile (68 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (313 mg, 0.96 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **25** (101 mg, 64%) as orange crystals: mp (MeOH/EtOAc) 171–173 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.83 (s, 1 H, H-4), 8.13 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.90 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.63 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 6.9, 1.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.30 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.76 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.82 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.49 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.15 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.68–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 334.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₉N₅O·1.3CH₃OH: C, 65.01; H, 6.50; N, 18.67. Found C, 64.71; H, 6.41; N, 18.99%. HPLC purity 98.8%.

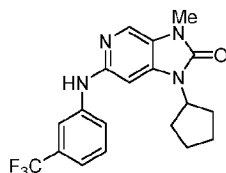
Example 20: SN39278 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (26).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (111 mg, 0.44 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (85 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 22 μmol), XPhos (42 mg, 88 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (289 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled,

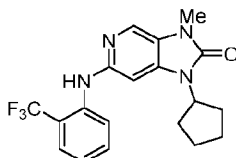
diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–70% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give **26** (125 mg, 75%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 196–199 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.66 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.63 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.80 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.99–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 154.2, 149.4, 145.0, 137.0, 126.8 (q, *J* = 3.8 Hz), 125.9 (2), 124.7 (q, *J* = 233.6 Hz), 123.7, 123.0 (q, *J* = 32.8 Hz), 117.1 (2), 91.2, 53.9, 29.1 (2), 27.6, 25.3 (2); MS *m/z* 377.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₉F₃N₄O: C, 60.63; H, 5.09; N, 14.89. Found: C, 60.68; H, 5.30; N, 15.02%. HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 21: SN39290 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (27).



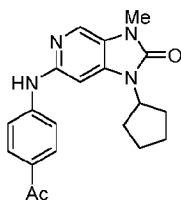
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (125 mg, 0.50 mmol), 3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (96 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (326 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (40–50% EtOAc/pet. ether) gave imidazopyridinone **27** (146 mg, 78%) as cream needles: mp (EtOAc) 162–163 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.87 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-2'), 7.40–7.43 (m, 2 H, H-5', H-6'), 7.21–7.23 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 6.68 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.63 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.83 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.96–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.83–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 154.3, 149.8, 142.4, 136.9, 131.8 (q, *J* = 32.1 Hz), 130.0, 126.1, 124.3 (q, *J* = 272.3), 123.5, 121.6, 118.2 (q, *J* = 3.8 Hz), 114.5 (q, *J* = 3.9 Hz), 90.4, 53.7, 29.2 (2), 27.6, 25.3 (2); MS *m/z* 377.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₀F₃N₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 377.1584, found 377.1585 (–0.4 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%.

Example 22: SN39283 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (28).



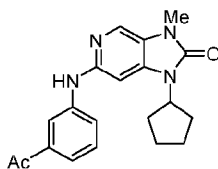
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (114 mg, 0.45 mmol), 2-trifluoroaniline (88 mg, 0.54 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (43 mg, 90 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (293 mg, 0.90 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **28** (110 mg, 65%) as a grey foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.87 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.47 (br dd, *J* = 8.0, 7.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.07 (br dd, *J* = 7.7, 7.65 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.63 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.58 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.76 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.06 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.83–1.93 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 377.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₁₉F₃N₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 376.1511, found 376.1535 (6.3 ppm). HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 23: SN39274 6-((4-Acetylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (29).



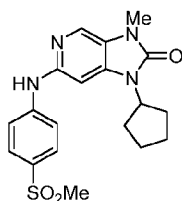
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (117 mg, 0.47 mmol), 1-(4-aminophenyl)ethan-1-one (75 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (326 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (60–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **29** (131 mg, 80%) as a lemon powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 181–183 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.89–7.95 (m, 3 H, H-4, H-3', H-5'), 7.36 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 2.6, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.82 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.69 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.56 (s, 3 H, COCH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.97 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 351.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₂₀H₂₂N₄O₂·0.1EtOAc: C, 68.21; H, 6.40; N, 15.60. Found: C, 68.09; H, 6.52; N, 15.37%. HPLC purity 97.9%.

Example 24: SN39279 6-((3-Acetylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (30).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (110 mg, 0.44 mmol), 1-(3-aminophenyl)ethan-1-one (71 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 20 μmol), XPhos (42 mg, 88 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (287 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **30** (147 mg, 80%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 125–127 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.56 (ddd, *J* = 7.6, 1.4, 1.1 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.53 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 2.3, 0.9 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.63 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.61 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.60 (s, 3 H, COCH₃), 1.98–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.83–1.93 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.67–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 351.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₂₂N₄O₂: C, 68.55; H, 6.33; N, 15.99. Found: C, 68.54; H, 6.52; N, 16.03%. HPLC purity 99.6%.

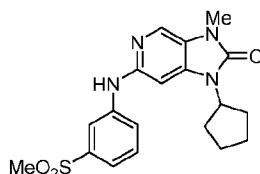
Example 25: SN39304 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (31).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (125 mg, 0.50 mmol), 4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (102 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (326 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **31** (154 mg, 80%) as cream needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 161–164 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.82 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 2.6, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.51 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 2.6, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.86 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.63 (d, *J* = 0.3 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.04 (s, 3 H, SO₂CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.88–1.98 (m, 2 H, CH₂),

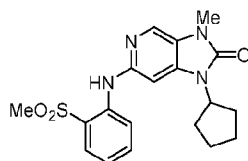
1.88–1.98 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 387.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O₃S·½EtOAc: C, 58.59; H, 6.09; N, 13.01. Found: C, 58.86; H, 6.30; N, 13.20%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 26: SN39308 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (32).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (112 mg, 0.45 mmol), 3-(methylsulfonyl)aniline.HCl (111 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (43 mg, 90 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (484 mg, 1.49 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **32** (154 mg, 90%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 208–211 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.89 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.61–7.66 (m, 1 H, H-5'), 7.44–7.49 (m, 2 H, H-4', H-6'), 6.84 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.60 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.82 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.07 (s, 3 H, SO₂CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.97 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.77 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 387.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄O₃S·½EtOAc: C, 58.59; H, 6.09; N, 13.01. Found: C, 58.73; H, 6.25; N, 13.28%. HPLC purity 99.8%.

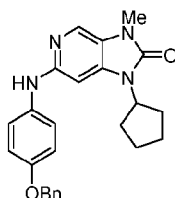
Example 27: SN39330 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (33).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (103 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **33** (168 mg, 87%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 178–181 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.42 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 8.11 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.87–7.92 (m, 2 H, H-4, H-6'), 7.53 (ddd, *J* = 8.6, 7.1, 1.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.04 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.55 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7),

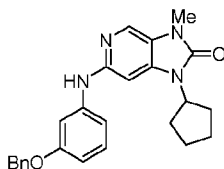
4.78 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.12 (s, 3 H, 2'-SO₂CH₃), 1.93–2.10 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 387.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 387.1485, found 387.1493 (–1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 28: SN39302 6-((4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (34).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (200 mg, 0.80 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)aniline.HCl (225 mg, 0.95 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (37 mg, 40 μmol), XPhos (76 mg, 160 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (860 mg, 2.64 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **34** (215 mg, 65%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 144–147 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.45 (br d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 7.39 (br dd, $J = 7.6, 7.1$ Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 7.33 (br t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.20 (ddd, $J = 8.9, 3.5, 2.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.97 (ddd, $J = 8.9, 3.5, 2.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.42 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.29 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.07 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.73 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.93–2.01 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.76–1.86 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.60–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 415.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₂₅H₂₆N₄O₂·¼EtOAc: C, 71.54; H, 6.47; N, 12.83. Found: C, 71.26; H, 6.44; N, 12.72%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

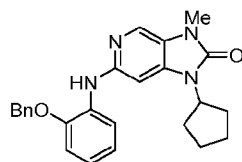
Example 29: SN39303 6-((3(Benzyloxy)phenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (35).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (203 mg, 0.81 mmol), 3-(benzyloxy)aniline (193 mg, 0.97 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (37 mg, 40 μmol), XPhos (77 mg, 162 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (528 mg, 1.62 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with

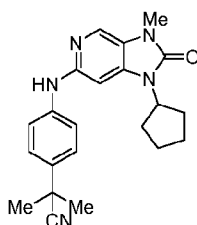
a gradient (50–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **35** (246 mg, 74%) as white needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 110–112 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.38–7.46 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.36 (br tt, *J* = 7.0, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.24 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.01 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 6.86 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.71 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.65 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.4, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.51 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.08 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.99–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.85–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.67–1.77 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 415.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₂₅H₂₆N₄O₂: C, 72.44; H, 6.32; N, 13.52. Found: C, 71.16; H, 6.36; N, 13.19%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 30: SN39328 6-((2-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (36).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (164 mg, 0.65 mmol), 2-(benzyloxy)aniline (156 mg, 0.78 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (30 mg, 33 μmol), XPhos (63 mg, 130 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (466 mg, 1.43 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **36** (166 mg, 61%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 170–173 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84–7.88 (m, 2 H, H-4, H-6'), 7.42–7.46 (m, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 7.32–7.40 (m, 3 H, H-3", H-4", H-5"), 6.94–6.99 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-4'), 6.87–6.89 (m, 1 H, H-5'), 6.85 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.61 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.15 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.84–1.93 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.67–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 415.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₂₇N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 415.2129, found 415.2135 (-1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

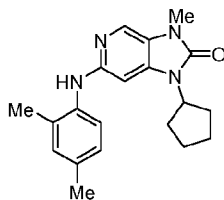
Example 31: SN39309 2-(4-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (37).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (96 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100

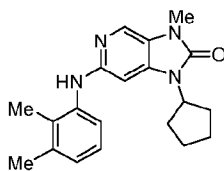
μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **37** (160 mg, 85%) as a tan powder: mp (MeOH/EtOAc) 144–146 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 7.41 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 2.7, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.32 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 2.7, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.58 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7''), 6.50 (s, 1 H, 6''-NH), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 1.99–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.86–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.77 (m, 8 H, 2-CH₃, H-3, CH₂); MS *m/z* 376.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₂₅N₅O·¼CH₃OH: C, 69.69; H, 6.83; N, 18.26. Found: C, 69.37; H, 6.37; N, 18.20%. HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 32: SN39385 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((2,4-dimethylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (38).



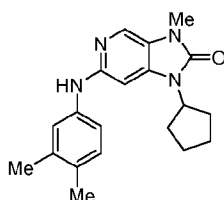
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 2,4-dimethylaniline (74 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **38** (58 mg, 34%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 173–175 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.08 (s, 1 H, H-3'), 7.01 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.34 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.06 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.92–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.75–1.85 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.58–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 337.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 337.2010, found 337.2008 (0.4 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

Example 33: SN39390 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((2,3-dimethylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (39).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2,3-dimethylaniline (73 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **39** (47 mg, 28%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.79 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.20 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 7.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.31 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.20 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.71 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.19 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.89–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.58–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 337.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 337.2023, found 337.2017 (1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.1%.

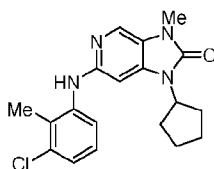
Example 34: SN39393 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((3,4-dimethylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (40).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (129 mg, 0.51 mmol), 3,4-dimethylaniline (75 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **40** (99 mg, 57%) as brown cubes: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 150–151 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.04 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 6.99 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.3 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.64 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.40 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.96–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.64–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 337.2 (MH⁺, 100%);.

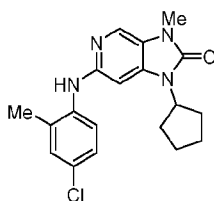
HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 337.2023, found 337.2017 (1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 35: SN39378 6-((3-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (41).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (127 mg, 0.50 mmol), 3-chloro-2-methylaniline (86 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **41** (42 mg, 23%) as cream needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 173–175 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.09–7.16 (m, 2 H, H-5', H-4'), 6.38 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.19 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.74 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.90–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.75–1.83 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 357.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 359.2 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂ClN₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 357.1477, found 357.1480 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 98.0%.

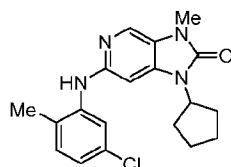
Example 36: SN39376 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (42).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (85 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **42** (85 mg, 48%) as a brown foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.15 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.40 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.06 (br s, 1 H, 6-

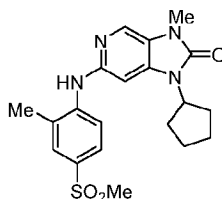
NH), 4.73 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.93–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.78–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 357.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 359.2 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂ClN₄O (MH⁺) m/z 357.1477, found 357.1476 (0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 97.5%.

5 **Example 37: SN39379 6-((5-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (43).**



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (131 mg, 0.52 mmol), 5-chloro-2-methylaniline (88 mg, 0.62 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (373 mg, 1.14 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **43** (73 mg, 39%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.50 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.14 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.94 (dd, $J = 8.1, 2.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.58 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.15 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.81 (pent, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.54 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.83–2.08 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.66–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 357.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 359.2 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂ClN₄O (MH⁺) m/z 357.1477, found 357.147180 (1.6 ppm). HPLC purity 98.0%.

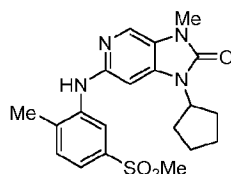
Example 38: SN39396 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (44).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (110 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **44** (134 mg, 67%) as a

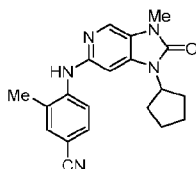
tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 201–203 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.69–7.75 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.70 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.40 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.04 (s, 3 H, 4'-SO₂CH₃), 2.37 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 401.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O₃S (MH⁺) *m/z* 401.1642, found 401.1635 (1.8 ppm). HPLC purity 98.7%.

Example 39: SN39397 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-5-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (45).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-methyl-5-(methanesulfonyl)aniline (111 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **45** (156 mg, 78%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 170–172 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.15 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.88 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.46 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.38 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.66 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.26 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.82 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.02 (s, 3 H, 5'-SO₂CH₃), 2.38 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.98–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.84–1.94 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.65–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 401.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O₃S (MH⁺) *m/z* 401.1642, found 401.1638 (1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.7%.

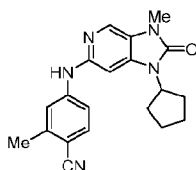
Example 40: SN39398 4-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-3-methylbenzonitrile (46).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (129 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4-amino-3-methylbenzonitrile (81 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–100%

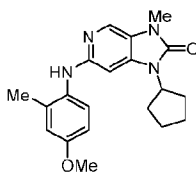
EtOAc/pet. ether) to give nitrile **50** (43 mg, 24%) as tan crystals: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.91 (d, J = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.70 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 7.43–7.47 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 6.67 (d, J = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 6.36 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 4.80 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.32 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.99–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.86–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 348.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) m/z 348.1819, found 348.1812 (2.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 41: SN39401 4-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-2-methylbenzonitrile (47).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (129 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4-amino-2-methylbenzonitrile (81 mg, 0.62 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (26 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–60% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give nitrile **47** (66 mg, 37%) as cream crystals: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 7.29 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 6.71 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.63 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.83 (pent, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.50 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 1.99–2.09 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.86–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 348.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) m/z 348.1819, found 348.1812 (2.0 ppm). HPLC purity 100.0%.

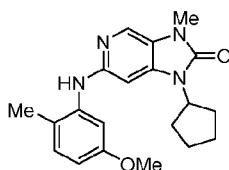
Example 42: SN39369 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (48).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (84 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **48** (84 mg, 47%) as a

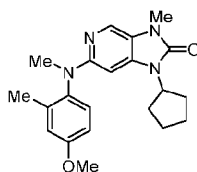
tan gum: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.75 (d, J = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (d, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.10 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.67 (pent, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.50 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.87–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 353.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 353.1972, found 353.1979 (-2.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 43: SN39382 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((5-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (49).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 5-methoxy-2-methylaniline (84 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (23 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (41 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **49** (93 mg, 52%) as a brown foam: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.82 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.13 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.03 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.57 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.54 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.15 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.76 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.76 (s, 3 H, 5'-OCH₃), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.96–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.78–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 353.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 353.1972, found 352.1964 (2.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

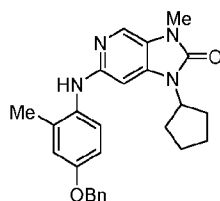
Example 44: SN39474 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (50).



NaH (60% dispersion, 13 mg, 0.33 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **44** (105 mg, 0.30 mmol) and MeI (28 μL , 0.45 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 $^\circ\text{C}$. The mixture was stirred at 20 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (2 mL). The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (30 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 $\times$ 30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–80%) of

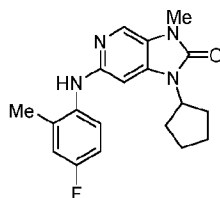
EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **50** (69 mg, 66%) as a clear gum: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.09 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.86 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.82 (d, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.69 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.62 (pent, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.36 (s, 3 H, 6-NCH₃), 3.34 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.05 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.76–1.90 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.50–1.60 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂); MS m/z 367.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 367.2129, found 367.2124 (1.2 ppm). HPLC purity 97.2%.

Example 45: SN39370 6-((4-(Benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (51).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (281 mg, 1.12 mmol), 4-benzyloxy-2-methylaniline (286 mg, 1.34 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (51 mg, 56 μmol), XPhos (107 mg, 224 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (803 mg, 2.46 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **51** (219 mg, 46%) as a tan foam: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.45 (br d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 7.36–7.43 (m, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 7.33 (br t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.23 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.92 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.83 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.12 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.07 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.67 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.88–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.68–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.65 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 429.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 429.2285, found 429.2292 (–1.6 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

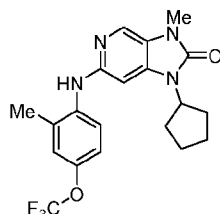
Example 46: SN39642 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (52).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (404 mg, 1.61 mmol), 4-fluoro-2-methylaniline (241 mg, 1.93 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (74 mg, 81 μmol), XPhos (154 mg, 154 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (1.154 mg, 3.54 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL) and water (80 mL). The

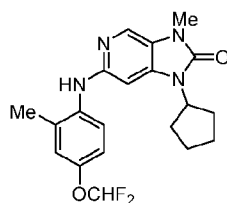
organic fraction was washed with water (50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **52** (368 mg, 67%) as a tan gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 5.3 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.92 (dt, *J* = 8.4, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.19 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.15 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.27 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.88–2.00 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.73–1.82 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.60–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 341.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂FN₄O (MH⁺) *m/z* 341.1772, found 341.1776 (-1.1 ppm). HPLC purity 97.9%.

Example 47: SN39748 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (53).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (136 mg, 0.54 mmol), 2-methyl-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (124 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 108 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (387 mg, 1.19 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **53** (96 mg, 44%) as a tan gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.13 (br s, 1 H, H-3'), 7.08 (br d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.40 (d, *J* = 0.3 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.10 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.31 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.94–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.78–1.87 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 407.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₂F₃N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 407.1689, found 407.1692 (-0.5 ppm). HPLC purity 98.2%.

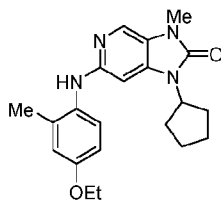
Example 48: SN3976 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-(difluoromethoxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (54).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (136 mg, 0.54 mmol), 4-(difluoromethoxy)-2-methylaniline.HCl (136 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (52 mg, 108 μmol)

and Cs₂CO₃ (563 mg, 1.73 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **54** (105 mg, 50%) as a tan gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.03 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.48 (t, *J* = 74.2 Hz, 1 H, 4'-OCHF₂), 6.33 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.07 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.73 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.28 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.98–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.73–1.84 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 389.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₃F₂N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 389.1784, found 389.1783 (0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 49: SN39764 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-ethoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (55).



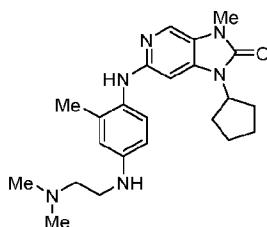
4-Ethoxy-2-methyl-1-nitrobenzene. Diethyl sulfate (0.94 mL, 7.2 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 3-methyl-4-nitrophenol (1.00 g, 6.5 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (2.26 g, 16.3 mmol) in methyl ethyl ketone (50 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C and cNH₄OH solution (2 mL) added and the mixture stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (5–10%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give nitrobenzene (1.14 g, 96%) as a white solid: mp 50–51 °C (lit.¹ mp 50–52 °C); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 6.76–6.80 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 4.10 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 2.63 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 1.45 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 182.2 (MH⁺, 100%).

4-Ethoxy-2-methylaniline. A mixture of nitrobenzene (413 mg, 2.3 mmol) and Pd/C (5%, 50 mg) in EtOH (100 mL) was stirred vigorously under H₂ (50 psi) for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (10 mL). The solvent was evaporated to give the aniline (329 mg, 95%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.35–6.68 (m, 1 H, H-6), 6.60–6.62 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 3.95 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.34 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.16 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 1.36 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 152.2 (MH⁺, 100%).

1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-ethoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (55). A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (127 mg, 0.50 mmol), 4-ethoxy-2-methylaniline (92 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100

μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **55** (123 mg, 67%) as a tan foam: mp 192–194 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 0.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.10 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.67 (p, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.04 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, 4'-OCH₂), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.90–1.96 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.42 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 367.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₇N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 367.2129, found 367.2141 (-3.5 ppm). HPLC purity 98.2%.

Example 50: SN39673 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (56).



***N,N*-Dimethyl-2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)ethan-1-amine.** A mixture of 4-fluoro-2-methyl-1-nitrobenzene (2.00 g, 12.9 mmol), K₂CO₃ (5.35 g, 38.7 mmol) and 2-(dimethylamino)ethan-1-ol (1.61 g, 18.1 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (3 × 100 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, to give amine (0.58 g, 20%) as a red oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.79–6.83 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-5'), 4.13 (br t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2), 2.76 (br t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2 H, H-1), 2.62 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.36 [s, 6 H, N(CH₃)₂]; MS *m/z* 225.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

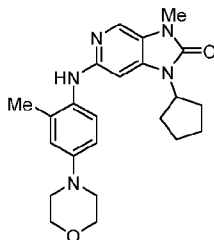
4-(2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy)-2-methylaniline. A mixture of nitroaniline (0.58 g, 2.59 mmol) and Pd/C (100 mg) in EtOH (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL) was stirred under H₂ (60 psi) for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, washed with EtOH (50 mL) and the solvent evaporated to give the aniline (0.44 g, 87%) as a beige solid: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 6.56 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 6.48–6.53 (m, 2 H, H-5, H-6), 4.35 (br s, 2 H, 1-NH₂), 3.84 (br t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.53 (br t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'), 2.18 [s, 6 H, N(CH₃)₂], 2.02 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃); MS *m/z* 195.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (56). A degassed mixture of

chloride **6** (148 mg, 0.59 mmol), 4-(2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy)-2-methylaniline (91 mg, 0.47

mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (27 mg, 30 μmol), XPhos (56 mg, 118 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (432 mg, 1.30 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **56** (80 mg, 33%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.16 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.10 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.67 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.10 (br t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.80 (br t, *J* = 5.6, 2 H, CH₂N), 2.40 [s, 6 H, N(CH₃)₂], 2.14 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.90–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.60–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 410.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₂N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 410.2551, found 410.2557 (-1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 97.4%.

Example 51: SN39663 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-morpholinophenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (57).

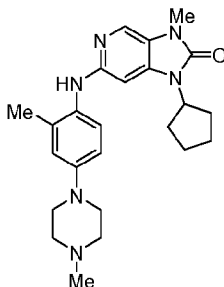


4-(3-Methyl-4-nitrophenyl)morpholine. A mixture of 4-fluoro-2-methyl-1-nitrobenzene (1.92 g, 12.4 mmol), K₂CO₃ (2.05 g, 14.9 mmol) and morpholine (2.16 g, 24.8 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 72 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (3 × 100 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give morpholide (2.40 g, 87%) as yellow needles: mp 140–142 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.65 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.86 (br dd, *J* = 5.0, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-2, H-6), 3.34 (br dd, *J* = 5.0, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-3, H-5), 2.64 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 223.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

2-Methyl-4-morpholinoaniline. A mixture of nitroaniline (1.30 g, 5.85 mmol) and Pd/C (100 mg) in EtOH (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL) was stirred under H₂ (60 psi) for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, washed with EtOH (50 mL) and the solvent evaporated to give the aniline (1.12 g, 99%) as a beige solid: mp 84–86 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.71 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 6.67 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 6.63 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 3.84 (br dd, *J* = 4.8, 4.7 Hz, 4 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.38 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 3.34 (br dd, *J* = 4.8, 4.7 Hz, 4 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.64 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS *m/z* 223.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-morpholinophenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (57). A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (133 mg, 0.53 mmol), 2-methyl-4-morpholinoaniline (122 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 106 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (380 mg, 1.17 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **57** (110 mg, 51%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.15 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.07 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.66 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.88 (br dd, *J* = 4.9, 4.7 Hz, 4 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.14 (br dd, *J* = 4.9, 4.7 Hz, 4 H, H-3", H-5"), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.90–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.72–1.82 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.55–1.65 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 408.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₀N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 408.2394, found 408.2396 (-0.4 ppm). HPLC purity 98.1%.

Example 52: SN39637 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (58).



1-Methyl-4-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenyl)piperazine. A mixture of 4-fluoro-2-methyl-1-nitrobenzene (2.28 g, 14.7 mmol), K₂CO₃ (4.06 g, 29.4 mmol) and 1-methylpiperazine (2.20 g, 22.1 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (3 × 100 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeH/DCM, to give piperazine (3.22 g, 93%) as yellow plates: mp 63–65 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.08 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.70 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.64 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.04 (br dd, *J* = 5.2, 5.1 Hz, 4 H, H-3, H-5), 2.63 (s, 3 H, 1-CH₃), 2.55 (br dd, *J* = 5.2, 5.1 Hz, 4 H, H-2, H-6), 2.35 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 236.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

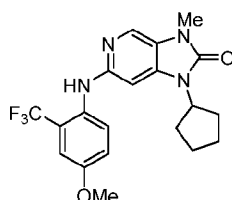
2-Methyl-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)aniline. A mixture of nitroaniline (0.42 g, 1.79 mmol) and Pd/C (50 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, washed with EtOH (50 mL) and the solvent evaporated to give the aniline (0.35 g, 96%) as a white solid: mp 100–102 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.73 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 6.62 (d, *J* =

8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 3.37 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 3.07 (br dd, *J* = 5.0, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.57 (br dd, *J* = 5.0, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 2.16 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS *m/z* 206.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-

- 5 **dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (58).** A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (136 mg, 0.54 mmol), 2-methyl-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)aniline (133 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 108 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (387 mg, 1.19 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was
10 partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **58** (167 mg, 67%) as a tan gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.13 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.02 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.65 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.21 (br dd, *J* = 5.1, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.61 (br dd, *J* = 5.1, 4.9 Hz, 4 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.37 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.89–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.71–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 421.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₃₃N₆O (MH⁺) *m/z* 421.2710, found 421.2718 (–1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.2%.

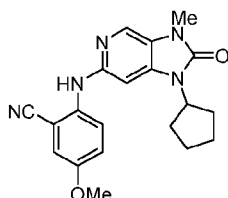
- 20 **Example 53: SN39758 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (59).**



- A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (137 mg, 0.54 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline
25 (124 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 108 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (387 mg, 1.19 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄),
30 filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **59** (101 mg, 46%) as a tan gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.58 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.18 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.06 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.34 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.31 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.71 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.85 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.94–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.78–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 407.2 (MH⁺,
35

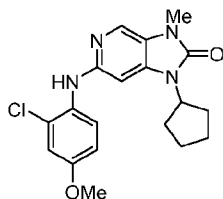
100%). HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{22}F_3N_4O_2$ (MH^+) m/z 407.1689, found 407.1689 (0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

Example 54: SN39762 2-((1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-5-methoxybenzonitrile (60).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 2-amino-5-methoxybenzonitrile (90 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (23 mg, 26 μ mol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **60** (85 mg, 46%) as a yellow powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 197–200 °C; 1H NMR [$(CD_3)_2SO$] δ 9.16 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 8.81 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.92 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.38 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.72 (pent, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 3.87 (s, 3 H, 4-OCH₃), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.86–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.60–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 364.2 (MH^+ , 100%). HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{22}N_5O_2$ (MH^+) m/z 364.1768, found 364.1766 (0.5 ppm). HPLC purity 98.8%.

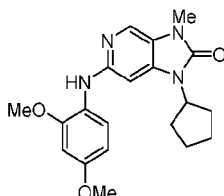
Example 55: SN39759 6-((2-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (61).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (130 mg, 0.52 mmol), 2-chloro-4-methoxyaniline (98 mg, 0.62 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (24 mg, 26 μ mol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (373 mg, 1.14 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **61** (108 mg, 56%) as a grey foam: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.82 (d, J = 0.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.67 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.00 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.83 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.40 (br s, 2 H, 6-NH, H-7), 4.75 (p, J = 8.8 Hz,

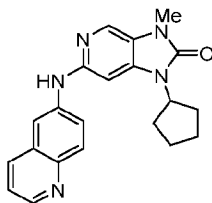
1 H, 1-CH), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.81–1.91 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.64–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 373.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₂³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 373.1426, found 373.1426 (-0.5 ppm); calcd for C₁₉H₂₂³⁷ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 375.1403, found 375.1407 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%.

5 **Example 56: SN39717 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (62).**



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (1330 mg, 0.532 mmol), 2,4-dimethoxyaniline (97 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 106 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (380 mg, 1.17 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **62** (162 mg, 83%) as a pink foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.55 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.50 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.46 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.43 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.76 (p, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.85 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.54 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.96–2.03 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.81–1.91 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.64–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 369.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 369.1921, found 369.1926 (-0.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

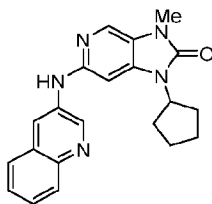
Example 57: SN39313 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(quinolin-6-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (63).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (121 mg, 0.48 mmol), quinolin-6-amine (83 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/ pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **63** (126 mg, 73%) as a yellow powder:

mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 260–263 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.76 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.98–8.05 (m, 2 H, H-4', H-8'), 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.87 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.56 (dd, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 7.34 (dd, J = 8.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.81 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.72 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.82 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.82–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.65–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 360.2 (MH^+ , 100%). Anal calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_5\text{O} \cdot \frac{1}{4}\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 69.31; H, 5.95; N, 19.24. Found: C, 69.06; H, 5.62; N, 19.38%. HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 58: SN39316 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(quinolin-3-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (64).

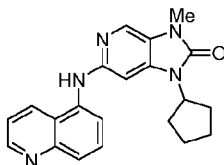


10

A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), quinolin-3-amine (87 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (24 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **64** (143 mg, 79%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 207–210 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.80 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 8.40 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 8.02 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-8'), 7.56 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 7.50 (ddd, J = 8.2, 6.9, 1.3 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.83 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.62 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.80 (pent, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.84–1.94 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 360.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) m/z 360.1819, found 360.1822 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

25

Example 59: SN39322 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(quinolin-5-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (65).

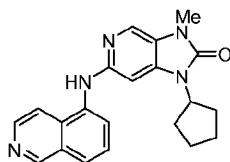


A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), quinolin-5-amine (83 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The

30

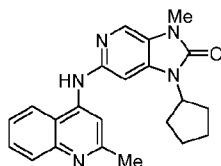
residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **65** (94 mg, 55%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 150–152 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.95 (dd, *J* = 4.2, 1.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 8.40 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 1.4, 0.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.94 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.82 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.71 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 7.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-8'), 7.40 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.85 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.36 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.68 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.79–1.96 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.52–1.63 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS *m/z* 360.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 360.1819, found 360.1824 (-1.3 ppm). HPLC purity 99.8%.

Example 60: SN39323 1-Cyclopentyl-6-(isoquinolin-5-ylamino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (66).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (120 mg, 0.48 mmol), isoquinolin-5-amine (83 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **66** (73 mg, 43%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/MeOH) 234–237 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.28 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 8.53 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.73–7.82 (m, 3 H, H-4', H-6', H-8'), 7.58 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.8 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 6.83 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.44 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.74 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.83–1.99 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.54–1.67 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS *m/z* 360.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 360.1819, found 360.1822 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 93.6%.

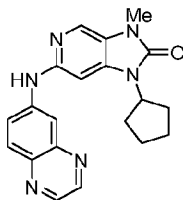
Example 61: SN39325 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methylquinolin-4-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (67).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 2-methylquinolin-4-amine (97 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was

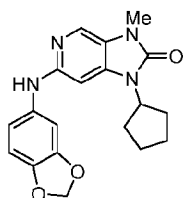
cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **67** (134 mg, 71%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc/MeOH) 233–236 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.01 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-3'), 7.94 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-8'), 7.68 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 7.44–7.50 (m, 2 H, H-4, H-6'), 7.27 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.92 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.87 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.65 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.95–2.10 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 374.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₄N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 374.1975, found 374.1986 (-2.8 ppm). HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 62: SN39326 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(quinoxalin-6-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (68).



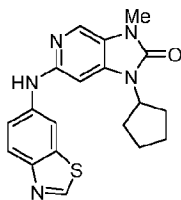
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (121 mg, 0.48 mmol), quinoxalin-6-amine (83 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **68** (146 mg, 84%) as a yellow powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 230–232 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.74 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 8.65 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 8.13 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 8.00 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1 H, H-8'), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.67 (dd, *J* = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 6.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.77 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.01–2.10 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.86–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66–1.76 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 361.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁N₆O (MH⁺) *m/z* 361.1761, found 361.1778 (-1.8 ppm). HPLC purity 100.0%.

Example 63: SN39402 6-(Benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylamino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (69).



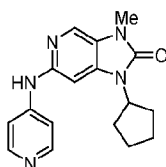
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (133 mg, 0.53 mmol), benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine (87 mg, 0.63 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 106 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (380 mg, 1.17 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–70% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **69** (130 mg, 70%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.45 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.31 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.96 (s, 2 H, H-2'), 4.73 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.95–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 353.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HPLC purity 99.8%.

Example 64: SN39441 6-(Benzo[d]thiazol-6-ylamino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (70).



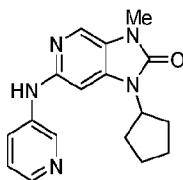
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (126 mg, 0.50 mmol), benzo[d]thiazol-6-amine (90 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **70** (12 mg, 7%) as a gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.84 (s, 1 H, H-2'), 8.12 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 8.03 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.87 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.65 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.61 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.04 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.82–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.65–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 366.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₀N₅OS (MH⁺) *m/z* 366.1370, found 366.1374 (-1.2 ppm). HPLC purity 96.3%.

Example 65: SN39333 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(pyridin-4-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (71).



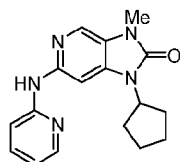
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (124 mg, 0.49 mmol), 4-aminopyridine (56 mg, 0.59 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 98 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (351 mg, 1.08 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–20%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **71** (54 mg, 35%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc) 250–252 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.37 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 1.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.00 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.67 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.99–2.09 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.97 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 310.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₀N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 310.1662, found 310.1668 (–1.8 ppm). HPLC purity 98.0%.

Example 66: SN39334 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(pyridin-3-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (72).



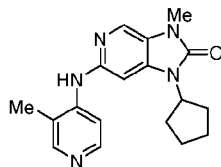
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (117 mg, 0.47 mmol), 3-aminopyridine (53 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (337 mg, 1.03 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **72** (121 mg, 84%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc) 203–206 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.57 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 8.23 (dd, *J* = 4.7, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.88 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 2.7, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.84 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 4.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.50–6.55 (m, 2 H, 6-NH, H-7), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.83–1.95 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.65–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 310.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₀N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 310.1662, found 310.1668 (–1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 98.5%.

Example 67: SN39341 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (73).



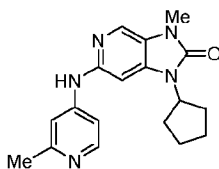
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (122 mg, 0.49 mmol), 2-aminopyridine (55 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 98 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (351 mg, 1.08 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **73** (112 mg, 75%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc) 151–153 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (ddd, *J* = 5.0, 1.8, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.56 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 7.2, 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.49 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.81 (ddd, *J* = 7.2, 5.0, 0.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 4.87 (pent, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.98–2.13 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 310.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₀N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 310.1662, found 310.1665 (-0.8 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 68: SN39344 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((3-methylpyridin-4-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (74).



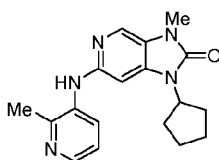
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (137 mg, 0.54 mmol), 3-methylpyridin-4-amine (71 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 27 μmol), XPhos (51 mg, 108 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (387 mg, 1.19 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–20%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **74** (150 mg, 85%) as brown cubes: mp (EtOAc) 217–220 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.27–8.31 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.52 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.76 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.40 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.74 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.00–2.09 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.78–1.85 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 324.1819, found 324.1825 (-1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.5%.

Example 69: SN39361 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methylpyridin-4-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (75).



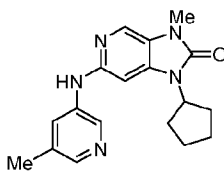
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (129 mg, 0.51 mmol), 2-methylpyridin-4-amine (67 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **75** (127 mg, 77%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc) 214–216 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.06 (dd, *J* = 5.8, 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.03 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.70 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.83 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.49 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.00–2.10 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.87–1.96 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 324.1819, found 324.1820 (-0.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 70: SN39346 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (76).



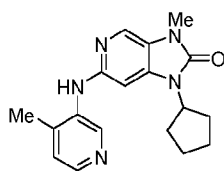
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (125 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-methylpyridin-3-amine (64 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **76** (103 mg, 64%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc) 144–146 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.22 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.82–7.86 (m, 2 H, H-4, H-4'), 7.14 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 4.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.41 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.14 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.75 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.55 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.95–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.64–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 324.1819, found 324.1819 (-0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 71: SN39362 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((5-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (77).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (118 mg, 0.47 mmol), 5-methylpyridin-3-amine (61 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (337 mg, 1.03 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **77** (129 mg, 78%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc) 182–185 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.37 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 8.07 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.85 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.69 (br s, 1 H, H-4'), 6.62 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.55 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.79 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.33 (s, 3 H, 5'-CH₃), 1.96–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.84–1.92 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.68–1.75 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 324.1819, found 324.1821 (-0.6 ppm). HPLC purity 94.3%.

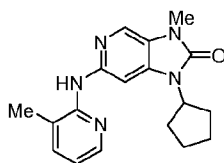
Example 72: SN39342 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((4-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (78).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (127 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4-methylpyridin-3-amine (66 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **78** (99 mg, 61%) as a brown foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.69 (s, 1 H, H-2'), 8.25 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.17 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.39 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.14 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.30 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 1.95–2.02 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.90 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.63–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%);

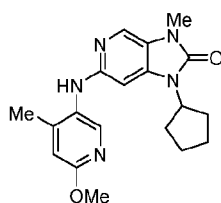
HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5O$ (MH^+) m/z 324.1819, found 324.1816 (1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 98.6%.

Example 73: SN39360 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((3-methylpyridin-2-yl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (79).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (125 mg, 0.50 mmol), 3-methylpyridin-2-amine (64 mg, 0.60 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (23 mg, 25 μ mol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (70–100% EA/pet.ether) to give imidazopyridinone **79** (149 mg, 93%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 169–172 °C; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.04 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.85 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.2, 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 7.28 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.79 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.67 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.92 (pent, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.48 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 1.98–2.16 (m, 6 H, 3 $\times$ CH₂), 1.72–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 324.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5O$ (MH^+) m/z 324.1819, found 324.1818 (0.4 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

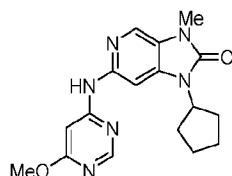
Example 74: SN39405 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((6-methoxy-4-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (80).



A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (129 mg, 0.51 mmol), 5-methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-amine (85 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (23 mg, 26 μ mol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (70–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **80** (4 mg, 2%) as a clear oil: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.11 (s, 1 H, H-2'), 7.45 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.69 (s, 1 H, H-5'), 6.03 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.97 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.64 (pent, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.93 (s, 3 H, 6'-OCH₃), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.16 (s, 3 H, 4'-CH₃), 1.74–1.82 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH₂), 1.57–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.58–1.67 (m, 2 H,

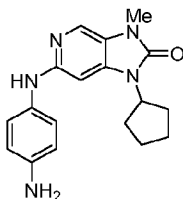
CH₂); MS *m/z* 354.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 354.1925, found 354.1922 (0.6 ppm).

Example 75: SN39395 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((6-methoxypyrimidin-4-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (81).



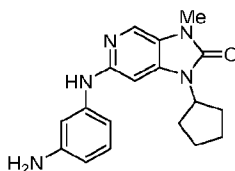
A degassed mixture of chloride **6** (128 mg, 0.51 mmol), 6-methoxypyrimidin-4-amine (76 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (49 mg, 102 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (366 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **81** (88 mg, 51%) as white crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 180–182 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.44 (d, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.90 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.82 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.43 (s, 1 H, H-5'), 6.76 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.85 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.96 (s, 3 H, 6'-OCH₃), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.94–2.10 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.72–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₁N₆O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 341.1721, found 371.1711 (2.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.8%.

Example 76: SN39258 6-((4-Aminophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (82).



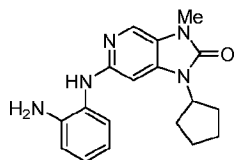
A mixture of nitroaniline **17** (66 mg, 0.19 mmol) and Pd/C (10 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (1:1, 30 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, the pad was washed with EtOH (20 mL) and the combined filtrate evaporated. The residue was crystallized to give imidazopyridinone **82** (40 mg, 66%) as a brown powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 171–173 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.08 (ddd, *J* = 8.6, 3.1, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.71 (ddd, *J* = 8.6, 3.1, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.37 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.21 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.62 (br s, 2 H, 4'-NH₂), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.92–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.76–1.86 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.59–1.60 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₂₁N₅O·¼H₂O: C, 65.93; H, 6.61; N, 21.36. Found: C, 65.90; H, 6.37; N, 21.47%. HPLC purity 99.3%.

Example 77: SN39259 6-((3-Aminophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (83).



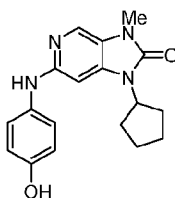
A mixture of nitroaniline **18** (80 mg, 0.23 mmol) and Pd/C (10 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (1:1, 30 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, the pad was washed with EtOH (20 mL) and the combined filtrate evaporated. The residue was crystallized to give imidazopyridinone **83** (40 mg, 54%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 151–153 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.10 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.67 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.61–6.65 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.39 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.35 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 2.1, 0.9 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.68 (br s, 2 H, 3'-NH₂), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.97–2.05 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.83–1.93 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.64–1.74 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₂₁N₅O: C, 66.85; H, 6.55; N, 21.66. Found: C, 66.93; H, 6.56; N, 21.57%. HPLC purity 97.9%.

Example 78: SN39272 6-((2-Aminophenyl)amino)-1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (84).



A mixture of nitroaniline **19** (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) and Pd/C (10 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (1:1, 30 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, the pad was washed with EtOH (20 mL) and the combined filtrate evaporated. The residue was crystallized to give imidazopyridinone **84** (56 mg, 62%) as pink needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 150–151 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.18 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.3 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.14 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.03 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.68 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.86 (br s, 2 H, 2'-NH₂), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.89–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.56–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 324.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₂₁N₅O: C, 66.85; H, 6.55; N, 21.66. Found: C, 66.97; H, 6.57; N, 21.44%. HPLC purity 99.6%.

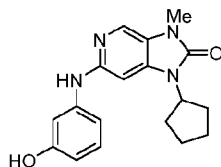
Example 79: SN39305 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-hydroxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (85).



A mixture of benzyl ether **34** (130 mg, 0.31 mmol) and Pd/C (25 mg) in a mixture of EtOAc (25 mL) and EtOH (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give

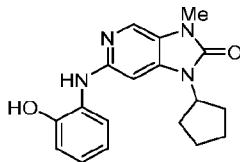
- 5 imidazopyridinone **85** (73 mg, 72%) as cream crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 257–260 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.84 (s, 1 H, 4'-OH), 8.34 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.83 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.4, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.65 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.4, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.50 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.27 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.85–1.96 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.63–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 325.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O₂·0.2EtOAc: C, 66.02; H, 6.38; N, 16.38. Found: C, 66.10; H, 6.61; N, 16.73%. HPLC purity 99.9%.

Example 80: SN39306 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((3-hydroxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (86).



- 15 A mixture of benzyl ether **35** (198 mg, 0.31 mmol) and Pd/C (25 mg) in a mixture of EtOAc (25 mL) and EtOH (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **86** (97 mg, 63%) as white crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 216–218 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.11 (s, 1 H, 4'-OH), 8.64 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.20 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.93–7.01 (m, 2 H, H-5', H-6'), 6.64 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.24 (dt, *J* = 6.9, 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.72 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.87–1.97 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.65–1.72 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 325.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal. calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O₂·0.2EtOAc: C, 66.02; H, 6.37; N, 16.38. Found: C, 65.91; H, 6.50; N, 16.38%. HPLC purity 99.2%.

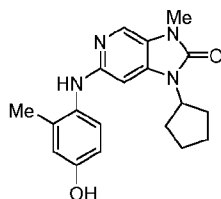
- 25 **Example 81: SN39329 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((2-hydroxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (87).**



- 30 A mixture of benzyl ether **36** (108 mg, 0.26 mmol) and Pd/C (20 mg) in a mixture of EtOAc (25 mL) and EtOH (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **87** (46 mg, 55%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 160–163 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 10.53 (s, 1 H, OH), 8.14 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.88 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.78 (dd, *J* =

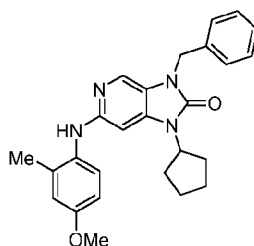
7.7, 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.88 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.82 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.8$ Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 7.2, 1.8$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 6.72 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 7.2, 1.8$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 4.70 (pent, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.29 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.89–1.99 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.60–1.70 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 325.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₁N₄O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 325.1659, found 325.1666 (–2.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 82: SN39375 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (88).



A mixture of benzyl ether **51** (172 mg, 0.40 mmol) and Pd/C (20 mg) in a mixture of EtOAc (25 mL) and EtOH (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **88** (44 mg, 32%) as a pink powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 244–246 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.03 (s, 1 H, 4'-OH), 7.76 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.57 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.14 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.54 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.8$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.62 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.25 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.64 (pent, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.25 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.09 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.82–1.89 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.72–1.82 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.58–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 339.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 339.1816, found 339.1811 (1.3 ppm). HPLC purity 99.2%.

Example 83: SN39777 3-Benzyl-1-cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (94).



3-Benzyl-6-chloro-1-cyclopentyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (89).

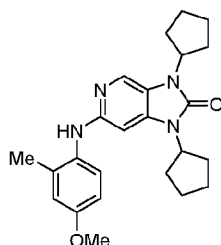
NaH (60% dispersion, 65 mg, 1.62 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **5** (321 mg, 1.35 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.24 mL, 2.03 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL) and the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–20%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **89** (352 mg, 80%) as a tan oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.27–7.38 (m, 5 H, aryl-H), 6.98 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.05

(s, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 4.82 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 1.93–2.10 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 328.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 330.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₉³⁵CIN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 328.1211, found 328.1223 (–3.7 ppm).

3-Benzyl-1-cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-

- 5 **imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (94).** A degassed mixture of chloride **89** (170 mg, 0.52 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (85 mg, 0.62 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (373 mg, 1.14 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between
10 EtOAc (100 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **94** (70 mg, 31%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.62 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.27–7.34 (m, 5 H, aryl-H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.10 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.94 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH),
15 4.98 (s, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 4.70 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.92–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.56–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 429.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₉N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 429.2285, found 429.2298 (–3.0 ppm). HPLC purity 98.7%.

- 20 **Example 84: SN39778 1,3-Dicyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (95).**



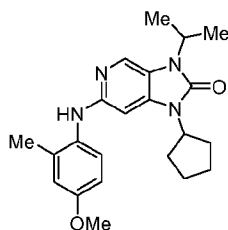
- 6-Chloro-1,3-dicyclopentyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (90).** NaH (60% dispersion, 61 mg, 1.51 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **5** (300 mg, 1.26 mmol) and iodocyclopentane (0.22 mL, 1.89 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The
25 mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL) and the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–
30 20%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **90** (215 mg, 56%) as a tan oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.98 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.75–4.87 (m, 2 H, 1-CH, 3-CH), 1.91–2.08 (m, 12 H, 6 × CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS *m/z* 306.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 308.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₁³⁵CIN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 306.1368, found 306.1374 (–2.2 ppm).

1,3-Dicyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-**imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (95).** A degassed mixture of chloride **90** (190 mg, 0.62mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (103 mg, 0.75 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (28 mg, 31 μmol), XPhos (59 mg, 124 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (444 mg, 1.36 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed

tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between

EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue

was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (25–30%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give

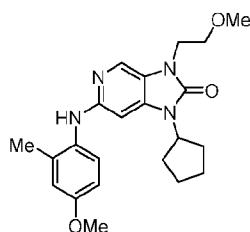
imidazopyridinone **95** (51 mg, 20%) as a tan powder: mp 163–165 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.12 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.96 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 3-CH), 4.68 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.00–2.07 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.88–1.97 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.69–1.78 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.57–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 407.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₃₁N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 407.2441, found 407.2437 (-1.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.**Example 85: SN39790 1-Cyclopentyl-3-isopropyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (96).****6-Chloro-1-cyclopentyl-3-isopropyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one****(91).** NaH (60% dispersion, 61 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **5** (0.30 g, 1.3 mmol) and isopropyl bromide (0.18 mL, 1.9 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL) and the

mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was

washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **91** (235 mg, 67%) as a white solid: mp 129–131 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.12 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.98 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.72 (sept, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1 H, 3-CH), 1.93–2.07 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.72–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.52 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 280.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 282.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₉³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 280.1211, found 280.1217 (-2.1 ppm).**1-Cyclopentyl-3-isopropyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (96).** A degassed mixture of chloride **91** (123 mg, 0.44mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (72 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 22 μmol), XPhos (42 mg, 88 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (315 mg, 0.97 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at

120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **96** (46 mg, 12%) as a red solid: mp 140–142 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.11 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.63–4.70 (m, 2 H, 1-CH, 3-CH), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.88–1.96 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.51 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 381.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₈N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 381.2285, found 381.2295 (-2.7 ppm). HPLC purity 97.7%.

Example 86: SN39789 1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (97).



15

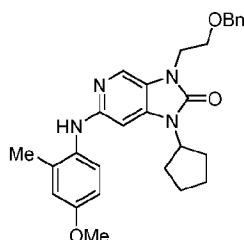
6-Chloro-1-cyclopentyl-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (92). NaH (60% dispersion, 65 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **5** (0.32 g, 1.4 mmol) and 1-bromo-2-methoxyethane (0.19 mL, 2.0 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL) and the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **92** (301 mg, 75%) as a white solid: mp 80–83 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.97 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.80 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.05 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.66 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 3.33 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 1.91–2.09 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.69–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 296.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 298.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₉³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 296.1160, found 296.1166 (-1.9 ppm).

1-Cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (97). A degassed mixture of chloride **92** (217 mg, 0.73 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (120 mg, 0.88 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (33 mg, 37 μmol), XPhos (70 mg, 146 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (523 mg, 1.61 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30

35

mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **97** (122 mg, 42%) as a red foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 3.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.10 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.67 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.99 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 5.3 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.66 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 5.3 Hz, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 3.34 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.89–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.67 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 397.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₉N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 397.2234, found 397.2244 (–2.5 ppm). HPLC purity 96.8%.

Example 87: SN39793 3-(2-(Benzyloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (98).



3-(2-(Benzyloxy)ethyl)-6-chloro-1-cyclopentyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (93).

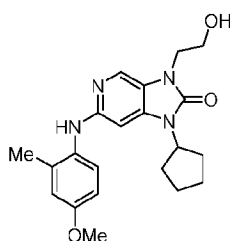
NaH (60% dispersion, 90 mg, 2.3 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **5** (0.45 g, 1.9 mmol) and benzyl 2-bromoethyl ether (0.45 mL, 2.8 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL) and the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (20–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **93** (656 mg, 94%) as white crystals: mp 133–135 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.24–7.31 (m, 3 H, aryl-H), 7.17–7.20 (m, 2 H, aryl-H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.49 (s, 3 H, CH₂O), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 1.92–2.07 (m, 6 H, 3 × CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 372.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 374.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₃³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 372.1473, found 372.1477 (–1.0 ppm).

3-(2-(Benzyloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopentyl-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (98).

A degassed mixture of chloride **93** (614 mg, 1.65 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (272 mg, 1.98 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (75 mg, 82 μmol), XPhos (157 mg, 330 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.18 g, 3.63 mmol) in MeCN (12 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–60%) of EtOAc/pet. ether,

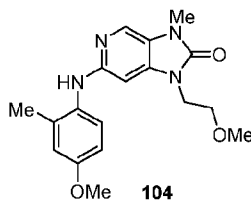
to give imidazopyridinone **98** (308 mg, 39%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 126–127 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.21–7.35 (m, 6 H, H-6', 5 × aryl-H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 3.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.10 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.67 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.52 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.02 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.74 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2 H, 3-CH₂), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.89–1.97 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.57–1.66 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 473.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₃₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 473.2547, found 473.2557 (-2.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 88: SN39794 1-Cyclopentyl-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (99).



A mixture of benzyl ether **98** (255 mg, 0.54 mmol) and Pd/C (30 mg) in HOAc (50 mL) was stirred vigorously under H₂ (60 psi) for 24 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with EtOAc (20 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (80 mL) and washed sequentially with NaHCO₃ (50 mL), water (50 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give alcohol **99** (179 mg, 87%) as a white powder: mp 159–161 °C ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.09 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.04 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.67 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.95–4.00 (m, 4 H, 3-CH₂, CH₂O), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.88–1.98 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.58–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂), OH not observed; MS *m/z* 383.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₇N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 383.2078, found 383.2082 (-1.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 89: SN39478 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (104).



2-Chloro-N-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (100). A solution of 2-methoxyethylamine (0.49 mL, 5.66 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.04 g, 5.39 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (1.00 mL, 5.93 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100

mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–20%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **100** (1.19 g, 95%) as yellow needles: mp 84–86 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.02 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.36 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.77 (s, 1 H, H-3), 3.67 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'), 3.49 (dt, *J* = 5.3, 5.1 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃); MS *m/z* 232.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 234.2 (MH⁺, 35%). Analysis calcd for C₈H₁₀ClN₃O₃: C, 41.48; H, 4.35; N, 18.18. Found: C, 41.65; H, 4.24; N, 18.18%.

6-Chloro-*N*-(2-methoxyethyl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (101). A solution of nitropyridine

100 (1.14 g, 4.95 mmol) in EtOAc (50 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (4.47 g, 19.8 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **101** as a white powder: mp 130–131 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.65 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.45 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.60 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.64 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃), 3.31 (dt, *J* = 5.3, 5.1 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.06 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂); MS *m/z* 202.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 204.1 (MH⁺, 35%). Analysis calcd for C₈H₁₂ClN₃O: C, 47.65; H, 6.00; N, 20.84. Found: C, 47.42; H, 6.03; N, 21.10%.

6-Chloro-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (102). CDI

(0.96 g, 5.89 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **101** (0.99 g, 4.90 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **102** (0.75 g, 67%) as a white powder: mp 170–171 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.52 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.12 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.03 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 4.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2'), 3.68 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 4.9 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.34 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃); MS *m/z* 228.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 230.1 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₉H₁₀ClN₃O₂: C, 47.49; H, 4.43; N, 18.46. Found: C, 47.54; H, 4.28; N, 18.57%.

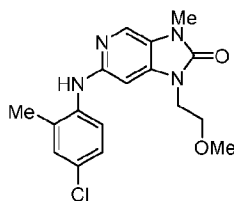
6-Chloro-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (103). NaH (60% dispersion, 152 mg, 3.80 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of

pyridinone **102** (0.72 g, 3.16 mmol) and MeI (0.30 mL, 4.74 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **103** (0.43 g, 56%) as white powder: mp (DCM) 80–82 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.09 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.02 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 4.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.65 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 4.9 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.34 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃); MS *m/z* 242.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 244.1

(MH⁺, 35%). Anal calcd for C₁₀H₁₂ClN₃O₂·0.1CH₂Cl₂: C, 48.49; H, 4.92; N, 116.80 Found: C, 48.66; H, 4.95; N, 16.89%.

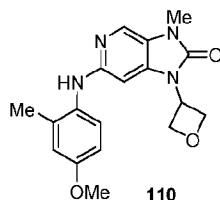
6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (104). A degassed mixture of chloride **103** (117 mg, 0.48 mmol), aniline (80 mg, 0.58 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **104** (84 mg, 51%) as white needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 133–135 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.15 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.88 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.57 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.26 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃); MS *m/z* 343.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₄O₃: C, 63.14; H, 6.48; N, 16.36. Found: C, 63.25; H, 6.38; N, 16.45%. HPLC purity 99.8%.

Example 90: SN39551 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (105).



A degassed mixture of chloride **103** (110 mg, 0.46 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (77 mg, 0.55 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (44 mg, 92 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (330 mg, 1.01 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (80–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **105** (107 mg, 68%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 92–95 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.79 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.22 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.15 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.47 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.08 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.94 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'), 3.61 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 5.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 2'-OCH₃), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃); MS *m/z* 347.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 349.2 (MH⁺, 35%). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₀³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 347.1269, found 347.1276 (-1.9 ppm); calcd for C₁₇H₂₀³⁷ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 349.1246, found 349.1249 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 96.9%.

Example 91: SN39887 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (110).



2-Chloro-5-nitro-*N*-(oxetan-3-yl)pyridin-4-amine (106).

A solution of oxetan-3-amine (0.36 g, 5.0 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (0.87 g, 4.50 mmol) and $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (1.18 mL, 6.75 mmol) in dry DCM (100 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (20–40%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **106** (1.17 g, 90%) as a yellow powder: mp 139–141 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.06 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.52 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.42 (s, 1 H, H-3), 5.08 (dd, J = 7.2, 6.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-4'), 4.73–4.78 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.67 (dd, J = 6.4, 6.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-4'); MS m/z 230.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 232.0 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_9^{35}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_3$ (MH^+) m/z 230.0327, found 230.0321 (2.5 ppm).

6-Chloro-*N*'-(oxetan-3-yl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (107).

A solution of nitropyridine **106** (1.17 g, 5.10 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (4.60 g, 20.4 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH_3 solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **107** (1.01 g, 99%) as a white powder: mp 183–186 °C; ^1H NMR [$(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$] δ 7.25 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.71 (br s, 1 H, 3-NH₂), 6.34 (s, 1 H, H-5), 5.57 (br s, 1 H, 3-NH₂), 3.33–3.40 (m, 4 H, 4-NH, H-2', H-3', H-4'), 3.13 (dt, J = 9.1, 2.3 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 2.95 (ddd, J = 11.1, 4.7, 2.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4'); MS m/z 200.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 202.1 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}^{35}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}$ (MH^+) m/z 200.0585, found 200.0589 (−2.1 ppm).

6-Chloro-1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (108).

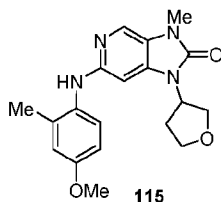
CDI (0.97 g, 6.00 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **107** (1.00 g, 5.01 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl_3 (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **108** (0.24 g, 22%) as white crystals: mp 234 °C (decomp); ^1H NMR [$(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$] δ 7.74 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.69 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.55 (br d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1 H, 3-NH), 4.60–4.67 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.12–4.22 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-4'), 3.62 (ddd, J = 11.4, 4.3, 3.1 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.97–3.05 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS m/z 226.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 228.1 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_9^{35}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 226.0378, found 226.0374 (1.8 ppm).

6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one

(109). NaH (60% dispersion, 64 mg, 1.60 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **108** (0.30 g, 1.33 mmol) and MeI (0.12 mL, 2.00 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **109** (0.16 g, 49%) as a white powder: mp 192–194 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.66 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 4.34–4.43 (m, 1 H, H-3"), 4.12 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.47 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 3.3 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.15 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 9.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.00 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS *m/z* 240.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 242.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₁³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 240.0534, found 240.0543 (-3.7 ppm).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (110)

A degassed mixture of chloride **109** (148 mg, 0.62 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (102 mg, 0.74 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (28 mg, 31 μmol), XPhos (59 mg, 124 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (444 mg, 1.36 mmol) in MeCN (10 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **110** (101 mg, 48%) as a pink foam: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 77–80 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.63 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.31 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.78 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.74 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 5.81 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.58 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2' or H-4'), 4.38 (dq, *J* = 8.5, 3.1 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.05 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2' or H-4'), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.33 (dd, *J* = 10.9, 3.2 Hz, 1 H, H-2' or H-4'), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 10.8, 10.0 Hz, 1 H, H-2' or H-4'), 2.90 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃); MS *m/z* 341.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₁N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 341.1608, found 341.1612 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 98.0%.

Example 92: SN39878 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (115).**2-Chloro-5-nitro-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)pyridin-4-amine (111)**

iPr₂NEt (2.62 mL, 15.1 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.17 g, 6.02 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran-3-amine.HCl (0.78 g, 6.3 mmol) in dry DCM (80 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water

(3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **111** (1.37 g, 93%) as yellow crystals: mp 132–134 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.03 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.27 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.73 (s, 1 H, H-3), 4.18–4.25 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.00–4.08 (m, 2 H, H-2'), 3.93 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 8.6, 5.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.84 (dd, *J* = 9.7, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 2.39–2.49 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 1.95–2.03 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS *m/z* 244.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 246.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₉H₁₁³⁵ClN₃O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 244.0484, found 244.04387 (–1.3 ppm).

6-Chloro-*N*-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (112**).** A solution of nitropyridine **111** (1.36 g, 5.80 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (5.05 g, 22.4 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **112** (1.17 g, 94%) as a white powder: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.66 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.43 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.46 (br d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1 H, 3-NH), 4.04–4.10 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 3.94–4.02 (m, 2 H, H-2'), 3.88 (dt, *J* = 8.6, 5.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.78 (dd, *J* = 9.4, 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.04 (br s, 2 H, 4-NH₂), 2.29–2.38 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 1.87–1.95 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS *m/z* 214.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 216.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₉H₁₃³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 214.0742, found 214.0739 (1.2 ppm).

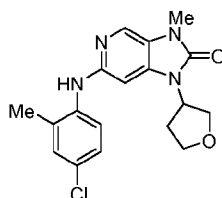
6-Chloro-1-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (113**).** CDI (0.44 g, 2.71 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **112** (0.48 g, 2.25 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **113** (0.45 g, 83%) as a white powder: mp 254–256 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 11.42 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.28 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.02–5.10 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.18 (dt, *J* = 8.5, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.98 (dd, *J* = 9.9, 3.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.82 (dd, *J* = 9.9, 7.5 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.66 (q, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 2.27–2.40 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.00–2.10 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS *m/z* 240.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 242.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₀H₁₁³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 240.0534, found 240.0535 (–0.3 ppm).

6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (114**).** NaH (60% dispersion, 151 mg, 3.78 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **113** (0.76 g, 3.15 mmol) and MeI (0.29 mL, 4.73 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give chloride **114** (0.54 g, 68%) as a white powder: mp 154–156 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.32 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.23–

5.29 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.33 (dt, $J = 8.8, 3.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 4.09 (dd, $J = 10.4, 3.0$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.92 (dd, $J = 10.4, 7.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.76 (dt, $J = 9.2, 7.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.42–2.52 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.03–2.14 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS m/z 254.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 256.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₃³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 254.0691, found 254.0686 (1.9 ppm).

5 **6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (115).** A degassed mixture of chloride **114** (112 mg, 0.41 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (73 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (19 mg, 21 μmol), XPhos (39 mg, 82 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (294 mg, 0.90 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **115** (104 mg, 66%) as a tan foam: mp 113–116 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.73 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.27 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.79 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.70 (dd, $J = 8.7, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.51 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.00–5.07 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.04 (dt, $J = 8.5, 4.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.88 (dd, $J = 9.7, 4.0$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.80 (dd, $J = 9.7, 7.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.72 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.66 (q, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.35 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.25–2.35 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.16 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS m/z 355.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 355.1765, found 355.1785 (-5.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

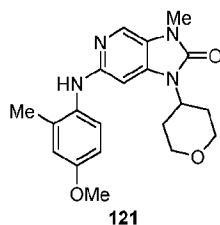
Example 93: SN39881 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (116).



A degassed mixture of chloride **114** (118 mg, 0.47 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (79 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (44 mg, 93 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (333 mg, 1.02 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **116** (134 mg, 80%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 153–156 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.87 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.65 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.21 (d, $J = 2.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.13 (dd, $J = 8.7, 2.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.79 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.03–5.10 (m, 1 H, H-3'), 4.13 (dt, $J = 8.5, 4.3$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.92 (dd, $J = 9.7, 4.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.84 (dd, $J = 9.7, 7.7$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 3.69 (q, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 3.28 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.27–2.37 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.22 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.02–2.12 (m, 1 H, H-4'); MS

m/z 359.2 (MH^+ , 100%), MS m/z 361.2 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{20}^{35}ClN_4O^2$ (MH^+) m/z 359.1269, found 359.1290 (-5.7 ppm). HPLC purity 94.4%

Example 94: SN39536 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (121).



2,4-Dichloro-5-nitropyridine (2). A mixture of 4-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-ol (5.38 g, 30.8 mmol), $POCl_3$ (60 mL) and tetramethylammonium chloride (10.1 g, 32.5 mmol) was stirred at 120 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled, poured into ice/water (500 mL) and stirred for 1 h at 0–10 °C. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 100 mL), the combined organic extract dried ($MgSO_4$). The solution was filtered through a short column of neutral alumina, washing with DCM (50 mL). The solvent was evaporated to give nitropyridine **2** as a clear oil (5.43 g, 91%): 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.97 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-3); MS m/z 192.9 (MH^+ , 100%), 194.9 (MH^+ , 70%).

2-Chloro-5-nitro-N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)pyridin-4-amine (117). A solution of tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-amine (0.55 g, 5.4 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.00 g, 5.18 mmol) and iPr_2NEt (1.15 mL, 6.22 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **117** (1.12 g, 84%) as yellow needles: mp 169–171 °C; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.04 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.19 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-3), 4.04 (ddd, J = 12.0, 3.8, 3.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.65–3.76 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 3.58 (dt, J = 10.9, 2.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.06 (br d, J = 11.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.70 (ddd, J = 10.5, 4.2, 3.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 256.0 (MH^+ , 100%), 258.0 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $C_{10}H_{13}^{35}ClN_3O_3$ (MH^+) m/z 256.0640, found 256.0638 (0.8 ppm).

6-Chloro-N⁴-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (118). A solution of nitropyridine **117** (1.08 g, 4.19 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ (3.78 g, 16.8 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH_3 solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **118** as a white powder: mp 139–141 °C; 1H NMR [$(CD_3)_2SO$] δ 7.67 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.46 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.27 (br d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 4.03 (ddd, J = 11.7, 3.6, 3.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.46–3.57 (m, 3 H, H-2', H-4', H-6'), 2.99 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂), 2.02 (br d, J = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.50–1.61 (m, 2 H, H-3',

H-5'); MS m/z 228.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 230.1 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $C_{10}H_{15}^{35}ClN_3O$ (MH^+) m/z 228.0898, found 258.0896 (1.1 ppm). Anal. calcd for $C_{10}H_{14}ClN_3O \cdot \frac{1}{4}EtOAc$: C, 52.91; H, 6.46; N, 16.83. Found: C, 52.91; H, 6.58; N, 16.90%.

6-Chloro-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one

- 5 **(119)**. CDI (0.74 g, 4.54 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **118** (0.94 g, 4.13 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between $CHCl_3$ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50%
10 EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **119** (0.83 g, 84%) as a white powder: mp 281–283 °C; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.13 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.13 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.19 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.54 (tt, J = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.17 (dd, J = 11.7, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.56 (dt, J = 12.0, 1.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.40 (dq, J = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.86 (ddd, J = 12.6, 3.9, 1.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 254.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 256.1 (MH^+ , 35%). Anal calcd for $C_{11}H_{12}ClN_3O_2$: C, 52.08; H, 4.77; N, 16.56. Found: C, 52.16; H, 4.77; N, 16.23%.

6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (120). NaH (60% dispersion, 163 mg, 4.07 mmol) was added to a stirred

- solution of pyridinone **119** (0.86 g, 3.39 mmol) and MeI (0.32 mL, 5.09 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5
20 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **120** (0.43 g, 47%) as white crystals: mp 190–192 °C; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.99 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.15 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.54 (tt, J = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.15 (dd, J = 11.7, 4.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.55 (dt, J = 12.0, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3- CH_3), 2.38 (dq, J = 12.5, 4.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.77 (ddd, J = 12.4, 4.0, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 268.0 (MH^+ , 100%), 270.0 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{15}^{35}ClN_3O_2$ (MH^+) m/z 268.0847, found 268.0854 (-2.6 ppm).

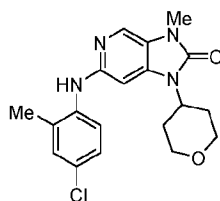
6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (121). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (125

- mg, 0.47 mmol), aniline (77 mg, 0.56 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (21 mg, 24 μ mol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (337 mg, 1.03 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous
35 earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **121** (122 mg, 70%) as pink crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 176–178 °C; 1H
40 NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.25 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.85 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-

3"), 6.78 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.24 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.95 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.41 (tt, $J = 12.4, 4.2$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.07 (dd, $J = 11.6, 4.4$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.50 (dt, $J = 12.0, 1.6$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.20–2.33 (m, 5 H, 2"-CH₃, H-3', H-5'), 1.69 (dd, $J = 12.4, 2.4$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 369.2 (MH⁺, 100%).

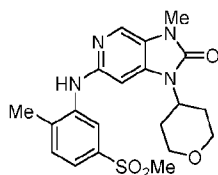
- 5 Anal calcd for C₂₀H₂₄N₄O₃·¼EtOAc: C, 64.60; H, 6.71; N, 14.35. Found: C, 64.76; H, 6.74; N, 14.48%. HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 95: SN39537 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (122).



- 10 A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (107 mg, 0.40 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (68 mg, 0.48 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (18 mg, 20 μmol), XPhos (38 mg, 80 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (287 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The
- 15 organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (80–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **122** (111 mg, 74%) as grey crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 203–205 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.43 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.22 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.17 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.52 (d, $J = 0.6$
- 20 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.02 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.48 (tt, $J = 12.4, 4.3$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.10 (dd, $J = 11.8, 4.4$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.52 (dt, $J = 12.0, 1.7$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.33 (dq, $J = 12.7, 4.7$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.27 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.73 (dd, $J = 12.5, 2.5$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 373.2 (MH⁺, 100%). Anal calcd for C₁₉H₂₁ClN₄O₂: C, 61.21; H, 5.68; N, 15.03. Found: C, 61.24; H, 5.84; N, 15.01%. HPLC purity 98.4%.

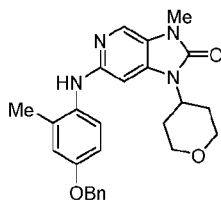
- 25 **Example 96: SN39538 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (123).**



- A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (104 mg, 0.39 mmol), 2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (86 mg, 0.47 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (18 mg, 20 μmol), XPhos (37 mg, 78 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (280 mg, 0.86 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The
- 30

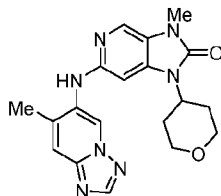
organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **123** (8 mg, 5%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 302–305 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.23 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 7.90 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.51 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 7.39 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.83 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.30 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.58 (tt, *J* = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.11 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.53 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 1.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 5''-SO₂CH₃), 3.04 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.31–2.40 (m, 5 H, H-3', H-5', 2''-CH₃), 1.79 (dd, *J* = 12.6, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 417.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₄O₄S (MH⁺) *m/z* 417.1591, found 417.1589 (0.5 ppm). HPLC purity 89.0%.

Example 97: SN39871 6-((4-(Benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (124).



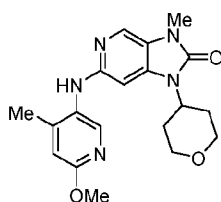
A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (415 mg, 1.55 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)-2-methylaniline (397 mg, 1.86 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (71 mg, 78 μmol), XPhos (148 mg, 310 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.10 g, 3.41 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **124** (538 mg, 78%) as white needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 179–181 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.47 (br d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2''', H-6'''), 7.40 (br dd, *J* = 7.5, 7.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 7.34 (br t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.26 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.93 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.26 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.94 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.08 (s, 2 H CH₂O), 4.41 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.50 (dt, *J* = 11.9, 1.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.33 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.20–2.35 (m, 5 H, 2''-CH₃, H-3', H-5'), 1.69 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 445.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₉N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 445.2234, found 445.2250 (-3.6 ppm). HPLC purity 98.9%.

Example 98: SN40019 3-Methyl-6-((7-methyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (125).



- 5 A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (133 mg, 0.50 mmol), 7-methyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-amine (74 mg, 0.50 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (27 mg, 50 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The
- 10 organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **125** (88 mg, 46%) as a tan solid: mp 260–263 $^\circ\text{C}$; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.40 (s, 1 H, H-5"), 8.26 (s, 1 H, H-2"), 7.87 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-8"), 6.53 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.10 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.53 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.12 (dd, J = 11.7, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.55 (dt, J = 12.0, 1.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3- CH_3), 2.47 (s, 3 H, 7"- CH_3), 2.39 (dq, J = 12.6, 4.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.77 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 380.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_7\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 380.1829, found 380.1833 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 97.3%.

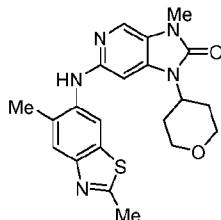
Example 99: SN40037 6-((6-Methoxy-4-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (126).



- A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (130 mg, 0.49 mmol), 6-methoxy-4-methylpyridin-3-amine (67 mg, 0.49 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (26 mg, 49 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (335 mg, 1.03 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 4 h. The mixture was cooled,
- 25 diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **126** (132 mg, 73%) as a tan powder: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.14 (s, 1 H, H-2"), 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.69 (s, 1 H, H-5"), 6.20 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.92 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.40 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.08 (dd, J = 11.6, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.95 (s, 3 H, 6"- OCH_3), 3.50 (dt, J = 12.0, 1.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2',
- 30

H-6'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.30 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.22 (s, 3 H, 4"-CH₃), 1.68 (dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 370.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 370.1874, found 370.1877 (-0.8 ppm). HPLC purity 98.1%.

Example 100: SN40046 6-((2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (127).



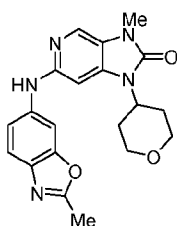
2,5-Dimethyl-6-nitrobenzo[d]thiazole. A mixture of KNO₃ (1.36 g, 13.5 mmol) and 2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]thiazole (2.0 g, 12.3 mmol) was added in portions to stirred cH₂SO₄ (25 mL) at -5 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C over 4 and then poured onto ice (300 mL). The mixture was stirred for 10 min, then filtered and the solid dried. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–20%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give: a) 2,5-dimethyl-4-nitrobenzo[d]thiazole (1.19 g, 95%) as white plates: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 126–128 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.72 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-6), 2.87 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.50 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 208.1 (MH⁺, 100%); and b) 2,5-dimethyl-6-nitrobenzo[d]thiazole (1.22 g, 48%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 152–154 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.53 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-4), 2.89 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.73 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 208.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]thiazol-6-amine. A solution of 2,5-dimethyl-6-nitrobenzo[d]thiazole (0.73 g, 3.51 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (3.16 g, 14.0 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give amine (0.31 g, 50%) as a white powder: mp 167–170 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.62 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.03 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.71 (br s, 2 H, 6-NH₂), 2.75 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.28 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 179.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

6-((2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (127). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (120 mg, 0.45 mmol), 2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]thiazol-6-amine (80 mg, 0.45 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (24 mg, 46 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (308 mg, 0.95 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated.

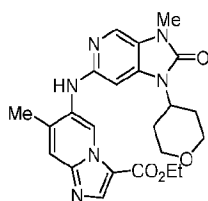
The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **127** (125 mg, 68%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 288–291 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.57 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 7.90 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.70 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.08 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.41 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.00 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.48 (br t, *J* = 11.7, Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.73 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.39 (s, 3 H, 5"-CH₃), 2.28 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.68 (br dd, *J* = 12.3, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 410.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₄N₅O₂S (MH⁺) *m/z* 410.1645, found 410.1655 (-2.3 ppm). HPLC purity 97.0%.

Example 101: SN40050 3-Methyl-6-((2-methylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (128).



A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (120 mg, 0.45 mmol), 2-methylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine (64 mg, 0.43 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (24 mg, 46 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (296 mg, 0.91 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **128** (126 mg, 77%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 274–276 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.04 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 8.35 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.24 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.84 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.00 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.48 (br dd, *J* = 11.5, 11.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.31 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.55 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.26 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.69 (br dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 380.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₂N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 380.1717, found 380.1721 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 98.4%.

Example 102: SN40070 Ethyl 7-Methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate (129).



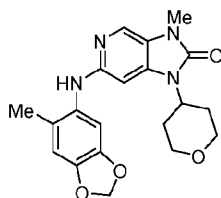
Ethyl 7-Methyl-6-nitroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine-2-carboxylate. Ethyl bromopyruvate (1.90 g, 9.80 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) was added to a stirred suspension of 4-methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-amine (1.0 g, 6.53 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (1.1 g, 13.1 mmol) in dioxane (25 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated. The residue was

suspended in water (100 mL) filtered and washed with pet. ether and dried to give ester (1.10 g, 68%) as a tan powder: mp (water) 160–162 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.71 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.64 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.67 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1 H, H-8), 4.33 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 2.39 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 3 H, 7-CH₃), 1.33 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 250.1 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₂N₃O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 250.0822, found 250.0818 (1.8 ppm).

Ethyl 6-Amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine-3-carboxylate. A mixture of nitropyridine (1.00 g, 4.01 mmol) Pd/C (100 mg) and NH₄HCO₂ (1.26 g, 20.1 mmol) in EtOH (50 ml) was stirred at 80 °C. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C and filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad was washed with EtOH (20 mL). The solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give amine (0.22 g, 25%) as a tan solid: ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.90 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.00 (s, 1 H, H-3), 7.44 (s, 1 H, H-8), 5.14 (br s, 2 H, 6-NH₂), 4.30 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 2.24 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 3 H, 7-CH₃), 1.32 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 220.1 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₄N₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 220.1081, found 220.1074 (3.0 ppm).

Ethyl 7-Methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine-3-carboxylate (129). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (239 mg, 0.89 mmol), ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine-3-carboxylate (196 mg, 0.89 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (48 mg, 89 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (640 mg, 1.87 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **129** (264 mg, 66%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 240–243 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 10.15 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 8.14 (s, 1 H, H-5), 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-3), 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.63 (s, 1 H, H-8), 7.17 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.43 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 4.32 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.02 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 4.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.49 (br dd, *J* = 11.7, 10.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.35 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.31 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 2.44 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 3 H, 7-CH₃), 1.61 (ddd, *J* = 12.3, 11.8, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.33 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H, CH₃); MS *m/z* 410.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₆N₆O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 451.2088, found 451.2087 (0.3 ppm). HPLC purity 97.4%.

Example 104: SN40092 3-Methyl-6-((6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (130).



5-Methyl-6-nitrobenzo[d][1,3]dioxole. 70% HNO₃ (2.2 mL) was added dropwise to a

5 stirred solution of 5-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxole (2.15 g, 15.8 mmol) in HOAc (10 mL) at 10 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. then diluted with ice/water (100 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min, then filtered and the solid washed with water (5 mL) and dried to give nitrobenzodioxole (2.72 g, 95%) as a white powder: mp (water) 81–82 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.55 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.72 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.08 (s, 2 H, H-2), 2.57 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 182.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

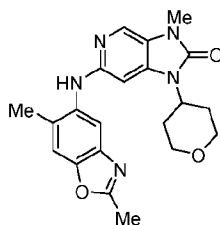
6-Methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine. A solution of 5-methyl-6-nitrobenzo[d][1,3]dioxole (0.98 g, 5.38 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL) was stirred vigorously with Pd/C (50 mg) under H₂ (50 psi) for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (10 mL). The filtrate was evaporated to give 6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine (0.82 g, 100%) as a tan powder: mp 83–85 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 6.56 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.29 (s, 1 H, H-4), 5.82 (s, 2 H, H-2), 3.77 (br s, 2 H, 5-NH₂), 2.09 (s, 3 H, 6-CH₃); MS *m/z* 152.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

3-Methyl-6-((6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (130). A degassed mixture of chloride

20 **120** (126 mg, 0.47 mmol), 6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-amine (71 mg, 0.47 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (25 mg, 47 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (322 mg, 0.99 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated.

25 The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **130** (126 mg, 70%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 186–188 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.89 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 6.26 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.96 (s, 1 H, H-2"), 5.90 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.44 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.10 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.51 (br dt, *J* = 11.7, Hz, 1.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.30 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.19 (s, 3 H, 6'-CH₃), 1.71 (br dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 383.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₃N₄O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 383.1714, found 383.1721 (-1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%.

Example 105: SN40151 6-((2,6-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (131).



2-Amino-5-methylphenol. A mixture of 5-methyl-2-nitrophenol (4.36 g, 28.5 mmol) and Pd/C (200 mg) in EtOH (100 ml) was stirred vigorously with under H₂ (50 psi) for 2 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (50 mL). The filtrate was evaporated to give amine (3.48 g, 99%) as a yellow solid: mp 154–157 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.80 (br s, 1 H, OH), 6.44 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-6), 6.34 (ddd, *J* = 7.8, 1.9, 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 4.24 (br s, 2 H, 2-NH₂), 2.08 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 124.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

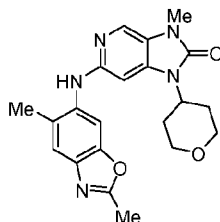
2,6-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazole. Ac₂O (12.9 mL, 136.4 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of phenol (3.36 g, 27.3 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (0.52 g, 2.7 mmol) in dry toluene and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 h. More p-toluenesulfonic acid (5.71 g, 30.0 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at 120 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to 20 °C and quenched with ice/water (150 mL), diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and the mixture washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 30% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give benzoxazole (3.50 g, 87%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.51 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.27 (t, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 7.10 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 1.5, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 2.61 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.47 (s, 3 H, 6-CH₃); MS *m/z* 148.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

2,6-Dimethyl-5-nitrobenzo[d]oxazole. 70% HNO₃ (1.8 mL, 23.4 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 2,6-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazole (3.50 g, 23.4 mmol) in cH₂SO₄ (20 mL) at 5 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. The reaction was poured into ice/water (100 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min, then filtered and the solid washed with water (50 mL) and dried. The solid was purified by chromatography, eluting with 30% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give nitrobenzoxazole (3.24 g, 72%) as a white powder: mp 137–139 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.30 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.41 (s, 1 H, H-7), 2.70 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.68 (s, 3 H, 6-CH₃); MS *m/z* 193.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

2,6-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-amine. A mixture of 2,6-dimethyl-5-nitrobenzo[d]oxazole (0.92 g, 4.79 mmol), NH₄HCO₂ (1.51 g, 23.9 mmol) and Pd/C (100 mg) in EtOH (50 ml) was stirred vigorously at 85 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C and filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (10 mL). The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give 2,6-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-amine (0.77 g, 100%) as a grey powder: mp 120–121 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.16 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.93 (s, 1 H, H-4), 3.49 (br s, 2 H, 5-NH₂), 2.51 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.62 (s, 3 H, 6-CH₃); MS *m/z* 163.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

6-((2,6-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (131). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (103 mg, 0.39 mmol), 2,6-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-5-amine (62 mg, 0.39 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (21 mg, 39 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (267 mg, 0.82 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **131** (82 mg, 53%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 250–252 °C; ^1H NMR (CD_3Cl) δ 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.66 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 7.38 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 6.39 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.17 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.51 (tt, $J = 12.5, 4.2$ Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.05 (dd, $J = 11.6, 4.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.46 (br dt, $J = 12.1, 1.6$ Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3- CH_3), 2.63 (s, 3 H, 2"- CH_3), 2.38 (s, 3 H, 6"- CH_3), 2.27 (dq, $J = 12.6, 4.6$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.70 (br dd, $J = 12.5, 2.5$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 394.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$ (MH^+) m/z 394.1874, found 394.1874 (-0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 98.0%.

Example 106: SN40152 6-((2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (132).



2-Amino-4-methylphenol. A mixture of 4-methyl-2-nitrophenol (3.24 g, 21.2 mmol) and Pd/C (200 mg) in EtOH (100 mL) was stirred vigorously with under H_2 (50 psi) for 2 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (50 mL). The filtrate was evaporated to give amine (2.59 g, 99%) as a tan solid: MS m/z 124.1 (MH^+ , 100%).

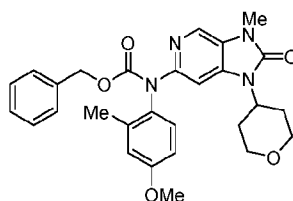
2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazole. Ac_2O (9.9 mL, 105.0 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 2-amino-4-methylphenol (2.59 g, 21.0 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (0.40 g, 2.1 mmol) in dry toluene and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 h. More p-toluenesulfonic acid (4.40 g, 23.1 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at 120 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to 20 °C and quenched with ice/water (150 mL), diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and the mixture washed with water (2 $\times$ 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO_4). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give benzoxazole (3.09 g, 100%) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (CD_3Cl) δ 7.43 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.33 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 7.09 (dd, $J = 8.3, 1.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-6), 2.62 (s, 3 H, 2- CH_3), 2.45 (s, 3 H, 5- CH_3); MS m/z 148.1 (MH^+ , 100%).

2,5-Dimethyl-6-nitrobenzo[d]oxazole. 70% HNO₃ (1.5 mL, 21.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazole (3.09 g, 21.0 mmol) in CH₂SO₄ (20 mL) at 5 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. The reaction was poured into ice/water (100 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min, then filtered and the solid washed with water (50 mL) and dried. The solid was purified by chromatography, eluting with 30% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give nitrobenzoxazole (3.09 g, 76%) as a cream powder: mp 130–132 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 8.18 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.57 (s, 1 H, H-4), 2.70 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.69 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 193.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine. A mixture of 2,5-dimethyl-6-nitrobenzo[d]oxazole (0.99 g, 5.15 mmol), NH₄HCO₂ (1.62 g, 25.6 mmol) and Pd/C (100 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) was stirred vigorously at 85 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C and filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (10 mL). The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give 2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine (0.77 g, 100%) as a grey powder: mp 120–121 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.30 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.78 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.68 (br s, 2 H, 6-NH₂), 2.55 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 5-CH₃); MS *m/z* 163.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

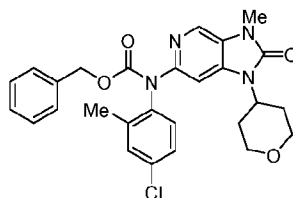
6-((2,5-Dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (132). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (38 mg, 0.14 mmol), 2,5-dimethylbenzo[d]oxazol-6-amine (25 mg, 0.16 mmol), BrettPhos G3 (8 mg, 14 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (97 mg, 0.30 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **132** (15 mg, 27%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 243–245 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl) δ 7.85 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.70 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.50 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 6.52 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.17 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.48 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 11.8, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.52 (br dt, *J* = 12.0, 1.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.62 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 2.38 (s, 3 H, 5''-CH₃), 2.32 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.74 (br dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 394.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₄N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 394.1874, found 394.1870 (0.1 ppm). HPLC purity 98.9%.

Example 107: SN39689 Benzyl (4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (133).



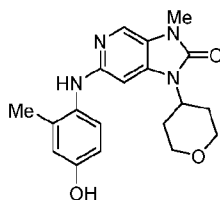
A solution of benzyl chloroformate (19 μ L, 0.13 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **121** (41 mg, 0.11 mmol) and $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (27 μ L, 150 μ mol) in dry THF (5 mL) and the mixture at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (20 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 70% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **133** (52 mg, 93%) as a clear gum: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.55 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.22–7.33 (m, 5 H, H-2''', H-3''', H-4''', H-5''', H-6'''), 7.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.79 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.22 (s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.51 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 4.12 (dd, J = 11.6, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4'''- OCH_3), 3.56 (dt, J = 11.9, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 2.42 (dq, J = 12.5, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.17 (s, 3 H, 2'''- CH_3), 1.75 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS m/z 503.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5$ (MH^+) m/z 503.2302, found 503.2302 (0.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

Example 108: SN39690 Benzyl (4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (134).



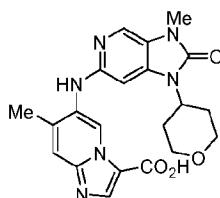
A solution of benzyl chloroformate (18 μ L, 0.13 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **122** (40 mg, 0.11 mmol) and $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (26 μ L, 150 μ mol) in dry THF (5 mL) and the mixture at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (20 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 70% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **134** (53 mg, 98%) as a clear glass: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 151–154 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.90 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.30–7.36 (m, 3 H, H-3''', H-4''', H-5'''), 7.17–7.27 (m, 4 H, H-3'', H-5'', H-2''', H-6'''), 7.12 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 5.22 (s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.52 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 4.13 (dd, J = 11.6, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.55 (br t, J = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 2.42 (dq, J = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.14 (s, 3 H, 2'''- CH_3), 1.75 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS m/z 507.2 (MH^+ , 100%), 509.2 (MH^+ , 35%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$ (MH^+) m/z 507.1807, found 507.1803 (0.8 ppm). HPLC purity 99.1%.

Example 109: SN39872 6-((4-Hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (135).



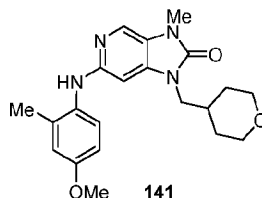
A mixture of benzyl ether **124** (172 mg, 0.40 mmol) and Pd/C (20 mg) in a mixture of EtOAc (25 mL) and EtOH (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **135** (44 mg, 32%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 258–261 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.00 (s, 1 H, 4''-OH), 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.56 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.16 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.54 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.51 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.33 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.96 (br dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.44 (br t, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.25 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.25 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 1.63 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 355.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 355.1765, found 355.1782 (-4.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 110: SN40071 7-Methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid (136).



A solution of KOH (130 mg, 2.32 mmol) in water (5 mL) was added to a stirred solution of ethyl 7-methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate (**129**) (209 mg, 0.46 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 4 h. The organic solvent was evaporated and the mixture was cooled at 5 °C and the pH adjusted to 4 with 1 M HCl solution. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with cold water (2 mL) and dried to give acid **136** (61 mg, 31%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 12.66 (br s, 1 H, CO₂H), 9.91 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 8.11 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.01 (s, 1 H, H-3), 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.62 (s, 1 H, H-8), 7.06 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.00 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.48 (br t, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.31 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.40 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.40 (s, 3 H, 7-CH₃), 1.68 (br dd, *J* = 12.2, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS *m/z* 423.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₃N₆O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 423.1775, found 423.1783 (-1.8 ppm). HPLC purity 98.2%.

Example 111: SN39667 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (141).



- 5 **2-Chloro-5-nitro-*N*-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)pyridin-4-amine (137).** A solution of (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methanamine (0.73 g, 6.3 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.02 g, 5.29 mmol) and *i*Pr₂NEt (1.38 mL, 7.94 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the
- 10 solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **137** (1.39 g, 96%) as yellow crystals: mp 132–134 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.03 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.24 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.74 (s, 1 H, H-3), 4.04 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.43 (dt, *J* = 11.9, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.22 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 5.6 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 1.90–2.02 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.73 (br d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.43
- 15 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 12.0, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 272.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 274.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₅³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 272.0797, found 272.0770 (2.2 ppm).
- 6-Chloro-*N*'-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (138).** A solution of nitropyridine **137** (1.30 g, 4.78 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (4.31 g, 19.1 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while
- 20 maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **138** (1.10 g, 95%) as a white powder: mp 178–180 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.66 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.45 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.43 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 4.01 (dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.41 (dt, *J* = 11.8, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.07 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.97 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂), 1.84–1.92 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.70 (dd, *J* = 13.0, 1.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.38–1.45 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 12.1, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 228.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 230.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₇³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 242.1055, found 242.1051 (1.5 ppm).
- 30 **6-Chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (139).** CDI (0.69 g, 4.26 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **138** (0.86 g, 3.55 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine
- 35 (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **139** (0.66 g, 70%) as a white powder: mp 262–

264 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 11.34 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 7.95 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.46 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.82 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.68 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.23 (dt, *J* = 11.6, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 1.95–2.05 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.45 (br dd, *J* = 12.6, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.27 (ddd, *J* = 12.6, 11.9, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 268.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 256.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₂H₁₅³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 268.0847, found 268.0842 (1.9 ppm).

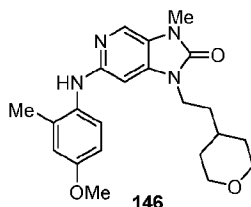
6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-

imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (140). NaH (60% dispersion, 111 mg, 2.78 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **139** (0.62 g, 2.32 mmol) and MeI (0.23 mL, 3.48 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **140** (245 mg, 37%) as a white powder: mp 185–188 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.94 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 3.98 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.73 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.34 (dt, *J* = 11.7, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 2.04–2.14 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.56 (br d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.44 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 11.8, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 282.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 284.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₇³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 282.1004, found 282.1003 (0.3 ppm).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (141).

A degassed mixture of chloride **140** (134 mg, 0.48 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (78 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (46 mg, 96 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (344 mg, 1.06 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **141** (55 mg, 30%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 137–139 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.00 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.93 (br dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.58 (d, *J* = 7.73 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.30 (dt, *J* = 11.8, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 2.24–2.33 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.96–2.06 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.52 (br d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 1.35 (dq, *J* = 11.9, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 383.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₇N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 383.2078, found 383.2082 (-1.1 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

Example 112: SN39550 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (146).



2-Chloro-5-nitro-N-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)pyridin-4-amine (142). A

5 solution of 2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethan-1-amine (0.61 g, 4.69 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (0.82 g, 4.27 mmol) and $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (0.97 mL, 5.55 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a
10 gradient (30–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **142** (1.16 g, 95%) as yellow crystals: mp 94–95 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.02 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.11 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.72 (s, 1 H, H-3), 4.00 (br dd, J = 11.6, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.38 (dt, J = 11.8, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 1.32–1.36 (m, 2 H, H-1'), 1.62–1.74 (m, 5 H, H-1", H-3", H-5"), 1.32–1.44 (m, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS m/z 286.0 (MH^+ , 100%), 288.0 (MH^+ , 35%).

15 **6-Chloro-N⁴-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (143).** A

solution of nitropyridine **142** (1.13 g, 3.94 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (3.56 g, 15.8 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH_3 solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The
20 resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **143** as a white powder: mp 162–164 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.65 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.44 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.24 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.98 (br dd, J = 11.4, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.40 (dt, J = 11.7, 1.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.18 (dt, J = 6.7, 5.8 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.00 (br s, 2 H, 3- NH_2), 1.57–1.70 (m, 5 H, H-1", H-3", H-5"), 1.32–1.42 (m, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS m/z 256.1 (MH^+ , 100%), 258.1 (MH^+ , 35%).

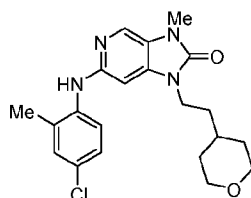
6-Chloro-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (144). CDI (0.47 g, 2.87 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **143** (0.67 g, 2.60 mmol) in dry MeCN (30 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl_3 (100 mL) and
30 water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **144** (0.67 g, 92%) as a white powder: mp 212–215 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.42 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.12 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.95 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.98 (br dd, J = 11.1, 3.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.90 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.38 (dt, J = 11.7, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 1.67–1.76 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3", H-5"), 1.52–1.62 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 1.38 (br dq, J = 12.2, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS m/z 282.0 (MH^+ , 100%), 284.0 (MH^+ , 35%).

6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-

imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (145). NaH (60% dispersion, 109 mg, 2.72 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **144** (0.64 g, 2.27 mmol) and MeI (0.22 mL, 3.41 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **145** (0.51 g, 75%) as a cream powder: mp 138–141 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.99 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.93 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.98 (br dd, *J* = 11.7, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.89 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.37 (dt, *J* = 11.7, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 1.65–1.72 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3", H-5"), 1.52–1.62 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.36 (ddd, *J* = 12.5, 11.9, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 296.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 298.0 (MH⁺, 35%).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (146).

A degassed mixture of chloride **145** (140 mg, 0.47 mmol), aniline (78 mg, 0.57 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 24 μmol), XPhos (45 mg, 94 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (337 mg, 1.03 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **146** (53 mg, 28%) as a clear gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.03 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.97 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 3.92 (br dd, *J* = 11.0, 3.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.74 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.31 (dt, *J* = 11.8, 1.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.54–1.63 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3", H-5"), 1.40–1.48 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.27 (dq, *J* = 12.1, 4.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 397.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₉N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 397.2234, found 397.2241 (-1.8 ppm). HPLC purity 98.9%.

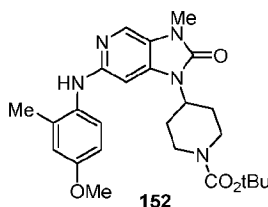
Example 113: SN39552 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (147).

A degassed mixture of chloride **145** (124 mg, 0.42 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (71 mg, 0.50 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (19 mg, 21 μmol), XPhos (40 mg, 84 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (301 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was

cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (80–100%

5 EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **147** (110 mg, 65%) as grey crystals: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.24 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.16 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.26 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.07 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.94 (br dd, *J* = 11.0, 3.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 3.80 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 7.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.34 (dt, *J* = 11.8, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.59–1.70
10 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3", H-5"), 1.46–1.56 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 1.30 (dq, *J* = 12.3, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"); MS *m/z* 401.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 403.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₆³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 401.1739, found 347.1744 (–1.3 ppm). HPLC purity 97.1%.

Example 114: SN39598 tert-Butyl 4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (152).



tert-Butyl 4-((2-Chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-yl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (148). A

solution of *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate (1.28 g, 6.37 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.17 g, 6.06 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (1.27 mL, 7.27 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h
20 before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **148** (1.87 g, 86%) as a yellow powder: mp 146–148 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.04 (s, 1 H, H-6'), 8.18 (br d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-3'), 4.07
25 (br d, *J* = 10.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.58–3.70 (m, 1 H, H-4), 3.04 (br d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.04 (br dd, *J* = 12.8, 2.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.52–1.63 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.48 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 257.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 259.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

tert-Butyl 4-((5-Amino-2-chloropyridin-4-yl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (149). A

mixture of nitropyridine **148** (2.09 g, 5.86 mmol), Zn powder (3.83 g, 58.6 mmol) and NH₄Cl (3.13 g, 58.6 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:1, 100 mL) at 20 °C for 2 h. The mixture was filtered
30 through a pad of diatomaceous earth and washed with EtOAc (40 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **149** (1.47 g, 69%) as a red powder: mp 171–173 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.67 (s, 1 H, H-6'), 6.45 (s, 1 H, H-3'), 4.27 (br d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, 4'-NH), 4.08 (br s, 2 H, 5'-NH₂), 3.39–3.48 (m, 1 H, H-4),
35 2.90–3.04 (m, 4 H, H-2, H-6), 1.98–2.08 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.35–1.48 (m, 11 H, H-3, H-5,

CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 327.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 329.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₅H₂₄³⁵CIN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 327.1582, found 327.1584 (-0.4 ppm).

***tert*-Butyl 4-(6-Chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (150).** CDI (0.79 g, 4.85 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine

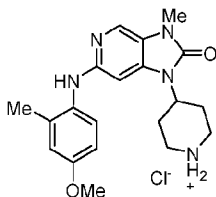
149 (1.44 g, 4.41 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give pyridinone **150** (1.07 g, 69%) as a white powder: mp 210–212 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.35 (br s, 1 H, 3'-H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.44 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7'), 4.33 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 4.07 (br d, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.73–2.90 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.16 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.70 (br d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.48 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 353.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 355.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₂³⁵CIN₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 353.1375, found 353.1374 (-0.2 ppm).

***tert*-Butyl 4-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (151).** NaH (60% dispersion, 214 mg, 5.34 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **150** (1.57 g, 4.45 mmol) and MeI (0.42 mL, 6.68 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **151** (1.51 g, 92%) as a white powder: mp 218–220 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.99 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.05 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.6, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 4.32 (br s, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.85 (br dd, *J* = 12.5, 11.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.20 (dq, *J* = 12.7, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.81 (br d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.51 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 367.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 369.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄³⁵CIN₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 367.1531, found 367.1535 (-0.9 ppm).

***tert*-Butyl 4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (152).** A degassed mixture of chloride **151** (185 mg, 0.50 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (83 mg, 0.61 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (48 mg, 100 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (358 mg, 1.10 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **152** (177 mg, 76%) as a brown gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.17 (s, 1

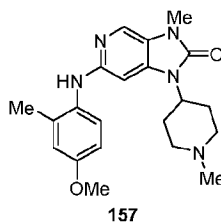
H, H-7'), 5.95 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 4.20–4.30 (m, 3 H, H-2, H-4, H-6), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.75–2.82 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 2.10 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.74 (br d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.45 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 468.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₃₄N₅O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 468.2605, found 468.2612 (-1.5 ppm). HPLC purity 97.8%.

Example 115: SN39600 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one hydrochloride (153).



A mixture of carbamate **152** (114 mg, 0.24 mmol) and 4 M HCl in dioxane (0.61 mL, 2.44 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with water (10 mL) and the pH adjusted to 7 with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and chilled for 1 h. The precipitate was filtered and washed with water (2 mL) and dried to give imidazopyridinone **153** (109 mg, 81%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.31 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.93 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.24 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.20 (br d, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.73 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 2.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 2.13 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.76 (br d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1'-NH not observed; MS *m/z* 468.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₆N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 368.2081, found 368.2077 (1.1 ppm). HPLC purity 97.0%.

Example 116: SN39686 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one hydrochloride (157).



tert-Butyl 4-(6-(((Benzyloxy)carbonyl)(4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (154). A solution of benzyl chloroformate (142 μL, 1.00 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **152** (424 mg, 0.91 mmol) and iPr₂NET (190 μL, 1.09 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) and the mixture at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (20 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–

100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **154** (510 mg, 93%) as a clear gum: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.26–7.34 (m, 3 H, H-2'', H-4'', H-6''), 7.18–7.23 (m 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 7.11 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.79 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.20 (s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.27–4.40 (m, 3 H, H-2, H-4, H-6), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4''- OCH_3), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 2.84 (br t, J = 11.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.27 (dq, J = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2''- CH_3), 1.79 (br d, J = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.52 (s, 9 H, CO_2tBu); MS m/z 602.2 (MH^+ , 100%).

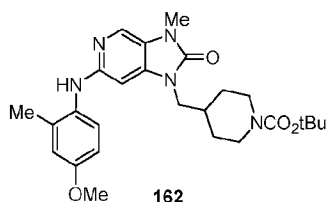
Benzyl (4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (155). A mixture of carbamate **154** (510 mg, 0.85 mmol) and 1.25 M HCl in MeOH (6.9 mL, 8.5 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with water (10 mL) and the pH adjusted to 7 with aqueous NaHCO_3 solution and extracted with CHCl_3 (3 $\times$ 20 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent evaporated to give carbamate **155** (109 mg, 81%) as a tan powder: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.20–7.32 (m, 3 H, H-2'', H-4'', H-6''), 7.20–7.24 (m 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 7.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.78 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.22 (s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.36 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4''- OCH_3), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 3.26 (br d, J = 12.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.77 (dt, J = 12.4, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.24 (dq, J = 12.5, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 2.17 (s, 3 H, 2''- CH_3), 1.81 (br dd, J = 11.9, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1-NH not observed; MS m/z 502.2 (MH^+ , 100%).

Benzyl (4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (156). $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (550 mg, 2.58 mmol) was added to a stirred mixture of amine **155** (430 mg, 0.86 mmol) and formaldehyde (37%, 0.13 mL, 1.71 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between aqueous NaHCO_3 solution (30 mL) and DCM (80 mL). The organic fraction was washed with aqueous NaHCO_3 (2 $\times$ 20 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **156** (177 mg, 76%) as a tan powder: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.59 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.27–7.32 (m, 5 H, H-2'', H-3'', H-4'', H-5'', H-6''), 7.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.78 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.74 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.21 (s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.31 (tt, J = 12.5, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4''- OCH_3), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 3.02 (br d, J = 11.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.33–2.45 (m, 5 H, H-2'', H-6'', 4''- CH_3), 2.10–2.19 (m, 5 H, H-3'', H-5'', 2''- CH_3), 1.79 (br d, J = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS m/z 516.2 (MH^+ , 100%). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4$ (MH^+) m/z 516.2605, found 516.2610 (-1.0 ppm).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (157). A mixture of benzyl ether **156** (350 mg, 0.68 mmol) and Pd/C (50 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) was stirred under H_2 (50 psi) at 20 °C for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet.

ether, to give imidazopyridinone **157** (250 mg, 97%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 128–131 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.35 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.81 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.20 (tt, *J* = 12.5, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.95 (br d, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.22–2.34 (m, 8 H, 1'-CH₃, H-2', H-6', 2"-CH₃), 2.10 (dq, *J* = 12.0, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.74 (br d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 382.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₈N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 382.2238, found 382.2236 (0.5 ppm).

Example 117: SN39627 tert-Butyl 4-((6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (162).



tert-Butyl 4-(((2-Chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-yl)amino)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (158). A solution of *tert*-butyl 4-(aminomethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.35 g, 6.28 mmol)

in dry DCM (20 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.10 g, 5.71 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (1.29 mL, 7.42 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (20–40%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **158** (2.04 g, 96%) as a yellow powder: mp 145–147 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.03 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 8.25 (br s, 1 H, 4"-NH), 6.73 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 4.18 (br s, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.22 (dd, *J* = 6.3, 6.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.47 (br t, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 1.83–1.90 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.78 (br d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.47 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.20–1.30 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 371.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 373.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₄³⁵ClN₄O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 371.1494, found 371.1494 (0.6 ppm).

tert-Butyl 4-(((5-Amino-2-chloropyridin-4-yl)amino)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (159). A mixture of nitropyridine **158** (1.19 g, 3.21 mmol), Zn powder (2.10 g, 32.1 mmol) and NH₄Cl (1.72 g, 32.1 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:1, 100 mL) at 20 °C for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and washed with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **159** (1.09 g, 100%) as a brown oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 6.41 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 4.60 (br s, 1 H, 4"-NH), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.07 (br t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.72 (br dd, *J* = 12.0, 11.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 1.73–1.86 (m, 5 H, H-3, H-4, H-5, 5"-NH₂), 1.47 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.15–1.26 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 341.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 343.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₆³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 341.1739, found 341.1747 (-2.4 ppm).

tert-Butyl 4-((6-Chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (160). CDI (1.04 g, 6.41 mmol) was added to a stirred

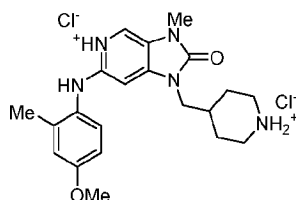
solution of diamine **159** (1.09 g, 4.41 mmol) in dry MeCN (60 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, to give pyridinone **160** (1.71 g, 87%) as a white powder: mp 240–242 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.33 (br s, 1 H, 3''-H), 7.95 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.46 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 3.92 (br d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.68 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.60–2.70 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 1.90–2.00 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.51 (br d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.38 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.14 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 367.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 369.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄³⁵ClN₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 367.1531, found 367.1537 (–1.6 ppm).

tert-Butyl 4-((6-Chloro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (161). NaH (60% dispersion, 80 mg, 2.00 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **160** (0.61 g, 1.66 mmol) and MeI (0.16 mL, 2.49 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **161** (0.56 g, 89%) as a white powder: mp 194–196 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 6.93 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 4.08–4.18 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.72 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 2.66 (br t, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 2.66 (br t, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 1.96–2.04 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.62 (br d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.45 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.25 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 381.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 381.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₆³⁵ClN₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 381.1688, found 381.1698 (–2.7 ppm).

tert-Butyl 4-((6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (162). A degassed mixture of chloride **161** (674 mg, 1.77 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (291 mg, 2.12 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (81 mg, 89 μmol), XPhos (169 mg, 350 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.27 g, 3.89 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL) and water (80 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **162** (470 mg, 55%) as a tan foam: mp 86–89 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'''), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'''), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 5.99 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7''), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6''-NH), 4.03–4.10 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'''-OCH₃), 3.58 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 2.62 (br t, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.87–1.94 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.56 (br d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.45 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.15 (dq, *J*

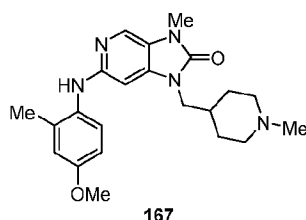
= 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS m/z 482.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{36}N_5O_4$ (MH^+) m/z 482.2762, found 482.2765 (-0.6 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 118: SN39628 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one dihydrochloride (163).



A mixture of carbamate **162** (124 mg, 0.23 mmol) and 4 M HCl in dioxane (0.60 mL, 2.32 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated to give imidazopyridinone dihydrochloride **163** (105 mg, 100%) as a tan powder: 1H NMR [$(CD_3)_2SO$] δ 13.10 (br s, 1 H, $NH_2^+Cl^-$), 9.85 (br s, 1 H, $NH_2^+Cl^-$), 9.16 (br s, 1 H, $NH_2^+Cl^-$), 8.91 (br s, 1 H, $NH_2^+Cl^-$), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.20 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.98 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3'''), 6.89 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 6.68 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4'''-OCH₃), 3.74 (br d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H, H-1''), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.22 (br d, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.73–2.83 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 2.18 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.77–1.84 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.73 (br d, J = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.38–1.49 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS m/z 382.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $C_{21}H_{28}N_5O_2$ (MH^+) m/z 382.2238, found 382.2235 (0.7 ppm). HPLC purity 99.2%.

Example 119: SN39687 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (167).



167

tert-Butyl 4-((6-(((benzyloxy)carbonyl)(4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (164). A solution of benzyl chloroformate (109 μ L, 0.77 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added to a stirred solution of imidazopyridinone **162** (336 mg, 0.70 mmol) and iPr_2NEt (146 μ L, 0.84 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) and the mixture at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (20 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **164** (378 mg, 88%) as a tan gum: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 7.28–7.33 (m, 3 H, H-2''', H-4''', H-6'''), 7.20–7.24 (m, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 7.11 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.80 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'''), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 5.22 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.05–4.16 (m, 2 H,

H-2, H-6), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.71 (br d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.398 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 2.67 (br t, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.22 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 1.95–2.04 (m, 1 H, H-4), 1.62 (br d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 1.45 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.25 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 4.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 616.1 (MH⁺, 100%).

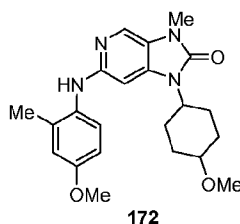
- 5 **Benzyl (4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (165).** A mixture of carbamate **164** (450 mg, 0.61 mmol) and 1.25 M HCl in MeOH (10 mL, 12.5 mmol) was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with water (10 mL) and the pH adjusted to 7 with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with CHCl₃ (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic fraction was
10 dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated to give carbamate **165** (316 mg, 100%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.35 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.28–7.34 (m, 3 H, H-2''', H-4''', H-6'''), 7.30–7.33 (m, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.78 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.20 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.71 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.10 (br d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.57 (dt, *J* = 12.2, 2.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.13 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 1.93–2.03 (m, 1 H, H-4''), 1.65 (br d, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5'') 1.27 (dq, *J* = 12.2, 3.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 1''-NH not observed; MS *m/z* 516.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₉H₃₆N₅O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 516.2605, found 516.2612 (-1.3 ppm).

- Benzyl (4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-1-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (166).** NaBH(OAc)₃ (381 mg, 1.80 mmol) was added to a stirred mixture of amine **165** (310 mg, 0.60 mmol) and formaldehyde (37%, 0.09 mL, 1.20 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL) and DCM (80 mL). The organic fraction was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 × 20 mL), brine (30 mL)
25 and dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **166** (286 mg, 90%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (d, *J* = 0.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.33 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.28–7.32 (m, 3 H, H-2''', H-2''', H-6'''), 7.28–7.32 (m, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.79 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.21 (s, 2 H, CH₂O),
30 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.74 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.97 (br d, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.37 (s, 3 H, 1''-CH₃), 2.04–2.13 (m, 5 H, H-2'', H-6'', 2''-CH₃), 3.74 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 1.88–1.94 (m, 1 H, H-4''), 1.72 (br d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 1.28 (br d, *J* = 10.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS *m/z* 530.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₃₀H₃₆N₅O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 530.2762, found 530.2768 (-1.1 ppm).

- 35 **6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (167).** A mixture of carbamate **166** (280 mg, 0.53 mmol) and Pd/C (50 mg) in EtOH (80 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 4 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated to give imidazopyridinone **167** (210 mg, 100%) as a clear glass: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ
40 7.74 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''),

6.78 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 6.03 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.00 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4'''-OCH₃), 3.58 (d, $J = 7.21$ Hz, 2 H, H-1'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.94 (br d, $J = 11.8$ Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 1''-CH₃), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 2.03 (br t, $J = 11.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 1.78–1.88 (m, 1 H, H-4''), 1.66 (br d, $J = 12.1$ Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 1.42 (dq, $J = 12.0, 3.7$ Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''); MS m/z 396.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₃₀N₅O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 396.2394, found 396.2396 (-0.6 ppm).

Example 120: SN39540 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (172).



2-Chloro-*N*-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (168). A solution of 4-methoxycyclohexan-1-amine hydrochloride (0.82 g, 4.95 mmol) and *i*Pr₂NEt (0.99 mL, 5.66 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (0.91 g, 4.72 mmol) and *i*Pr₂NEt (0.99 mL, 5.66 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **168** (1.21 g, 99%) as a yellow powder: mp 170–172 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.02 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.16 (br d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 6.74 (s, 1 H, H-3), 3.45–3.54 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.21–3.30 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 2.07–2.20 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.40–1.50 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS m/z 286.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 288.0 (MH⁺, 35%).

6-Chloro-*N*'-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (169). A solution of nitropyridine **168** (1.20 g, 4.66 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (4.20 g, 18.6 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **169** as a white foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.64 (s, 1 H, H-2), 6.44 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.21 (br d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.24–3.30 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 3.20 (tt, $J = 10.1, 3.3$ Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 2.95 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂), 2.07–2.18 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.35–1.44 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂); MS m/z 256.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 258.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

6-Chloro-1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (170). CDI (0.76 g, 4.70 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **169** (1.02 g, 4.48 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The

organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **170** (0.99 g, 79%) as a white powder: mp 218–220 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.33 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.11 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.07 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.24 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.31 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 2.27 (br d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 2.17 (br dt, *J* = 13.0, 3.2 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.93 (br d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.43 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 11.2, 3.2 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 282.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 284.0 (MH⁺, 35%).

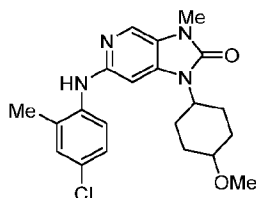
6-Chloro-1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-

2-one (171). NaH (60% dispersion, 167 mg, 4.18 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **170** (0.98 g, 3.48 mmol) and MeI (0.33 mL, 5.22 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **171** (0.68 g, 66%) as white needles: mp 140–143 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.03 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.23 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 3.43 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.29 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 2.22 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 2.15 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 12.7, 3.5 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.86–1.94 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.62 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 11.2, 3.5 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 268.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 270.0 (MH⁺, 35%).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (172).

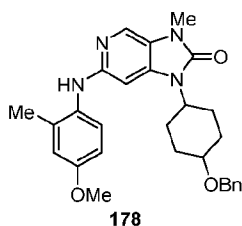
A degassed mixture of chloride **171** (136 mg, 0.46 mmol), aniline (76 mg, 0.55 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μmol), XPhos (44 mg, 92 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (330 mg, 1.01 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **172** (96 mg, 53%) as tan needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 146–148 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.11 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.92 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.01 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.34 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.32 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.15 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.17 (br d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 2.09 (dq, *J* = 12.8, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.82 (br d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.38–1.40 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 397.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₉N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 397.2234, found 397.2237 (-0.6 ppm). HPLC purity 99.7%.

Example 121: SN39539 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (173).



A degassed mixture of chloride **171** (128 mg, 0.43 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (74 mg, 0.52 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 20 μmol), XPhos (41 mg, 86 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (300 mg, 0.95 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc) gave imidazopyridinone **173** (121 mg, 70%) as red needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 181–183 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.42 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.02 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.12 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.35 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.20 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 2.27 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.06–2.22 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.86 (br d, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.38 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 11.2, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 401.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₆ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 401.1739, found 401.1736 (0.7 ppm). HPLC purity 95.2%.

Example 122: SN39581 1-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (178).



N-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-2-chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (174). iPr₂NEt (1.87 mL, 10.7 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of nitropyridine **2** (0.94 g, 4.88 mmol) and 4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexan-1-amine hydrochloride (1.24 g, 4.95 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–20%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **174** (1.36 g, 77%) as yellow crystals: mp 131–133 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.01 (s, 1 H, H-6), 8.15 (br d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 7.34–7.38 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.27–7.32 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 6.73 (s, 1 H, H-3), 4.58 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.44–3.54 (m, 2 H, H-1', H-4'), 2.12–2.19 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.52–1.60 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.43–1.48 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 262.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 262.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₁³⁵ClN₃O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 362.1266, found 362.1275 (-2.5 ppm).

N⁴-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-chloropyridine-3,4-diamine (175). A solution of nitropyridine **174** (1.28 g, 3.55 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (3.20 g, 14.2 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give diamine **175** as a white powder: mp 164–166 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.64 (s, 1 H, H-2), 7.33–7.38 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.27–7.31 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 6.44 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.58 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.20 (br d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.37–3.46 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 3.23–3.33 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.93 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂), 2.10–2.19 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.44–1.56 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.22–1.31 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 332.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 334.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₃³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) *m/z* 332.1524, found 332.1535 (-3.3 ppm).

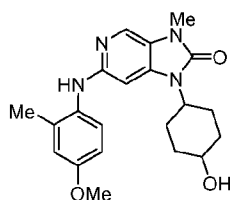
1-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (176). CDI (0.55 g, 3.42 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **175** (1.03 g, 3.11 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **176** (0.75 g, 67%) as a white powder: mp 228–231 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.46 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.11 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36–7.40 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.28–7.33 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 7.05 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.58 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.25 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 3.51 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 2.30 (br d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 2.25 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 12.9, 3.2 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.93 (br d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.54 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 11.2, 3.2 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 358.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 360.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₁³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 358.1317, found 358.1327 (-2.9 ppm).

1-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-chloro-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (177). NaH (60% dispersion, 96 mg, 2.40 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **176** (0.72 g, 2.00 mmol) and MeI (0.19 mL, 3.00 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 40% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **177** (0.68 g, 92%) as a white powder: mp 176–178 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.34–7.39 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.28–7.32 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 7.01 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 4.60 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.24 (tt, *J* = 12.5, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 3.49 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.42 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.27 (br d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 2.15 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 12.7, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.89 (br d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.53 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 11.2, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 372.1

(MH⁺, 100%), 374.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₃³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 372.1473, found 372.1483 (-2.7 ppm).

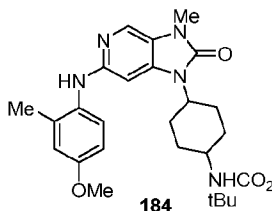
1-(4-(Benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (178). A degassed mixture of chloride **177** (212 mg, 0.57 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (94 mg, 0.68 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (26 mg, 29 μmol), XPhos (54 mg, 114 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (409 mg, 1.25 mmol) in MeCN (10 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **178** (188 mg, 70%) as cream needles: mp (EtOAc/pet ether) 154–156 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.32–7.38 (m, 4 H, H-2'', H-3'', H-5'', H-6''), 7.26–7.30 (m, 1 H, H-4''), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.14 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.93 (s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.56 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.05 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-1''), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.33–3.40 (m, 4 H, H-4'', 3-CH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.20 (br d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 2.10 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 12.8, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.81 (br d, *J* = 12.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.45 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 11.2, 3.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 473.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₃₃³⁵ClN₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 473.2547, found 473.2563 (-3.4 ppm). HPLC purity 99.6%.

Example 123: SN39584 1-(4-Hydroxycyclohexyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (179).



A mixture of benzyl ether **178** (129 mg, 0.27 mmol) and Pd/C (20 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (2:1, 50 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (25 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **179** (62 mg, 60%) as white crystals: mp 209–211 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.13 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 4.06 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-1''), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.63 (tt, *J* = 11.0, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 3.36 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.03–2.17 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.79 (br d, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.38–1.49 (m, 2 H, CH₂), OH not observed; MS *m/z* 383.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₇N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 383.2078, found 383.2085 (-1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 124: SN40297 tert-Butyl (4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl)carbamate (184).



5 tert-Butyl (4-((2-Chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-yl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate (180).

iPr₂NEt (1.41 mL, 8.09 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.20 g, 6.22 mmol) and *tert*-butyl (4-aminocyclohexyl)carbamate (1.47 g, 6.84 mmol) in dry dioxane (50 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (3 × 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent
 10 evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (20–50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **180** (1.48 g, 64%) as a yellow powder: mp 199–201 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.04 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 8.10 (br d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H, 4'-NH), 6.73 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 4.35–4.50 (m, 1 H, 1'-NH), 3.48–3.60 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 3.38–3.48 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 2.19 and 2.04 (2 × br d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.48–1.58 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.47 and 1.45 (2 × s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.33 and 1.22 (2 br q, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 271.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 273.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₄³⁵ClN₄O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 371.1494, found 371.1490 (-1.0 ppm).

tert-Butyl (4-((5-Amino-2-chloropyridin-4-yl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate (181). A mixture of nitropyridine **180** (1.44 g, 3.87 mmol), Zn powder (2.53 g, 38.7 mmol) and NH₄Cl (2.07 g, 38.7 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:1, 100 mL) at 20 °C for 2 h. The mixture was filtered
 20 through a pad of diatomaceous earth and washed with EtOAc (40 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **181** (1.32 g, 100%) as a red gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 6.42 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 4.30–4.45 (m, 2 H, 1'-NH, 4'-NH), 3.43–3.53 (m, 2 H, 5"-NH₂), 3.18–3.25 (m, 2 H, H-1', H-4'), 2.07–2.17 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.53–1.62 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.43 and 1.45 (2 × s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.28–1.38 and
 25 1.16–1.26 (2 × m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 341.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 343.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₆³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 341.1739, found 341.1745 (-1.9 ppm).

tert-Butyl (4-(6-Chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl)carbamate (182). CDI (0.75 g, 4.64 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **181** (1.32 g, 3.87 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20
 30 °C for 96 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (60–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give pyridinone
 35 **182** (1.23 g, 86%) as a white powder: mp 244–247 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.32 (br s, 1 H, 3"-H), 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.61 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H, 1'-NH), 4.12 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 3.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.40–3.48 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 2.18 (dq, *J* = 12.7, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.87 (br d,

$J = 11.0$ Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.66 (br d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 2 H, CH₂), 1.28–1.40 (m, 11 H, CO₂tBu, CH₂); MS m/z 367.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 369.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₂₄³⁵ClN₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 367.1531, found 367.1534 (–0.6 ppm).

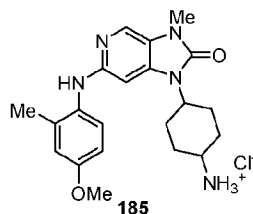
tert-Butyl (4-(6-chloro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl)carbamate (183).

NaH (60% dispersion, 161 mg, 4.02 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **182** (1.23 g, 3.35 mmol) and MeI (0.32 mL, 5.03 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **183** (0.92 g, 72%) as a white powder: mp 247–249 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.04 (d, $J = 0.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 4.35–4.50 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 4.20–4.30 (m, 1 H, H-4') 3.35–3.63 (m, 4 H, 1'-NH, 3"-CH₃), 2.14–2.26 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.98–2.03 and 1.85–1.94 (2 × m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.43 and 1.46 (2 × s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.15–1.23 and 1.30–1.39 (2 × m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 381.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 383.0 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₆³⁵ClN₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 381.1688, found 381.1697 (–2.3 ppm).

tert-Butyl (4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl)carbamate (184).

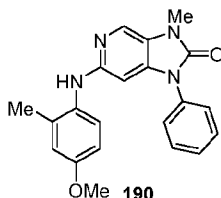
A degassed mixture of chloride **183** (235 mg, 0.49 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (80 mg, 0.59 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (22 mg, 25 μmol), XPhos (47 mg, 98 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (351 mg, 1.08 mmol) in MeCN (8 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **184** (99 mg, 33%) as a white powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.25 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.85 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.79 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.16 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 5.90 (br s, 1 H, 6"-NH), 4.35–4.41 (m, 1 H, H-1'), 4.08–4.18 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 3.84 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.36–3.48 (m, 4 H, 1'-NH, 3"-CH₃), 2.26 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.03–2.15 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.76–1.85 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.44 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu), 1.31–1.42 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 482.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₃₆N₅O₄ (MH⁺) m/z 482.2762, found 482.2770 (–1.6 ppm).

Example 125: SN39695 1-(4-Aminocyclohexyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (185).



A mixture of carbamate **184** (84 mg, 0.17 mmol) and 4 M HCl in dioxane (1.0 mL, 4 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue triturated with EtOAc (10 mL) and dried to give imidazopyridinone **185** (74 mg, 100%) as a white powder: ^1H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.83 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 8.25 (br s, 3 H, NH₂·HCl), 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.23 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.08 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.98 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.89 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 4.07–4.13 (m, 1 H, H-1"), 3.80 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.28 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.00–3.08 (m, 1 H, H-4"), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.05–2.16 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.80–1.88 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.50–1.62 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS m/z 382.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₈N₅O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 382.2238, found 382.2241 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 98.3%.

Example 126: SN39623 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (190).



2-Chloro-5-nitro-*N*-phenylpyridin-4-amine (186). A solution of aniline (0.35 mL, 3.82 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) was added to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (0.67 g, 3.47 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (0.91 mL, 5.21 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 10% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **186** (787 mg, 91%) as yellow plates: mp 149–150 °C; ^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.66 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 9.10 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.49–7.53 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.39 (br t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.29 (br d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.92 (s, 1 H, H-3); MS m/z 250.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 252.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₉³⁵ClN₃O₂ (MH⁺) m/z 250.0378, found 250.0372 (2.5 ppm).

6-Chloro-*N*⁴-phenylpyridine-3,4-diamine (187). A mixture of nitropyridine **186** (0.75 g, 3.00 mmol), Zn powder (1.96 g, 30.0 mmol) and NH₄Cl (1.60 g, 30.0 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:1, 50 mL) at 20 °C for 2 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and washed with EtOAc (40 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (30–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give diamine **187** as a purple oil: ^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ

7.80 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.38 (br dd, $J = 8.9, 7.0$ Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.10–7.17 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-4', H-5'), 6.96 (s, 1 H, H-3), 6.00 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.26 (br s, 2 H, 5-NH₂); MS m/z 220.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 222.2 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₁H₁₁³⁵ClN₃ (MH⁺) m/z calcd 220.0636, found 220.0633 (1.5 ppm).

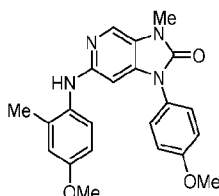
5 **6-Chloro-1-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (188).** CDI (0.27 g, 1.65 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **187** (0.33 g, 1.50 mmol) in dry MeCN (30 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the
10 solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **188** (0.20 g, 55%) as pink needles: mp 284–288 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 11.64 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.07 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.53–7.61 (m, 4 H, H-2', H-3', H-5', H-6'), 7.44–7.50 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 6.74 (s, 1 H, H-7); MS m/z 246.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 248.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₂H₉³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) m/z calcd 246.0429, found 246.0432 (-1.5 ppm).

15 **6-Chloro-3-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (189).** NaH (60% dispersion, 37 mg, 0.92 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **188** (188 mg, 0.77 mmol) and MeI (72 μ L, 1.12 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic
20 fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **189** (152 mg, 76%) as white powder: mp 170–172 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.54–7.60 (m, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.44–7.59 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-4', H-5'), 7.02 (d, $J = 0.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 3.32 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS m/z 260.1 (MH⁺, 100%),
25 262.1 (MH⁺, 35%); HRMS calcd for C₁₃H₁₁³⁵ClN₃O (MH⁺) m/z calcd 260.0585, found 260.0589 (-1.5 ppm).

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (190). A degassed mixture of chloride **189** (120 mg, 0.46 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (76 mg, 0.55 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (21 mg, 23 μ mol), XPhos (44
30 mg, 92 μ mol) and Cs₂CO₃ (330 mg, 1.01 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue
35 was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **190** (80 mg, 48%) as a tan solid: mp 70–73 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.46–7.50 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.33–7.42 (m, 3 H, H-2', H-4', H-6'), 7.18 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.77 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.70 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.15 (d, $J = 0.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.78 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.22 (s, 3 H, 2"-

CH₃); MS *m/z* 361.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁N₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* calcd 361.1659, found 361.1664 (-1.6 ppm). HPLC purity 97.0%.

Example 127: SN39519 6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (195).



5

2-Chloro-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (191). A solution of anisidine (1.46 g, 11.8 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) was added to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (2.17 g, 11.3 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (2.36 mL, 13.5 mmol) in dry DCM (100 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 10% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **191** (2.90 g, 92%) as yellow plates: mp 137–140 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.52 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 9.08 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.19 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.01 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.77 (s, 1 H, H-3), 3.87 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃); MS *m/z* 280.0 (MH⁺, 100%), 282.1 (MH⁺, 35%). Analysis calcd for C₁₂H₁₀ClN₃O₃: C, 51.53; H, 3.60; N, 15.02. Found: C, 51.68; H, 3.72; N, 15.23%.

10

15

6-Chloro-N⁴-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyridine-3,4-diamine (192). A solution of nitropyridine **191** (2.90 g, 10.4 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added drop wise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (9.36 g, 41.48 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **192** as white needles: mp 129–131 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-2), 7.10 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.4, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.93 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.4, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.69 (s, 1 H, H-5), 5.92 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.20 (br s, 2 H, 5-NH₂); MS *m/z* 250.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 252.2 (MH⁺, 35%).

20

25

6-Chloro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (193).

CDI (1.66 g, 10.2 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **192** (2.42 g, 9.72 mmol) in dry MeCN (80 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **193** (2.29 g, 85%) as a white powder: mp 291–293 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 11.56 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.05 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.45 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.12 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.45 (s, 1 H, H-7),

30

35

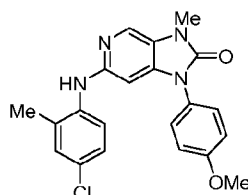
3.82 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃); MS *m/z* 276.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 278.1 (MH⁺, 35%). Analysis calcd for C₁₃H₁₀ClN₃O₂: C, 56.64; H, 3.66; N, 15.24. Found: C, 56.77; H, 3.66; N, 15.37%.

6-Chloro-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (194). NaH (60% dispersion, 360 mg, 9.06 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of

pyridinone **193** (2.27 g, 8.23 mmol) and MeI (0.67 mL, 10.7 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was triturated with pet. ether and dried to give chloride **194** (2.08 g, 87%) as white powder: mp 176–178 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.06 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.94 (s, 1 H, H-7), 3.88 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.52 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS *m/z* 290.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 292.1 (MH⁺, 35%). Anal. calcd for C₁₄H₁₂ClN₃O₂·0.15EtOAc: C, 57.89; H, 4.39; N, 13.87. Found: C, 57.81; H, 4.03; N, 13.49%.

6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (195). A degassed mixture of chloride **194** (129 mg, 0.45 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (73 mg, 0.53 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (23 mg, 20 μmol), XPhos (43 mg, 80 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (322 mg, 0.99 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **195** (110 mg, 63%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 139–141 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.29 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.97 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.06 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.97 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.78 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃); MS *m/z* 391.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 391.1765, found 391.1757 (2.0 ppm). HPLC purity 99.8%.

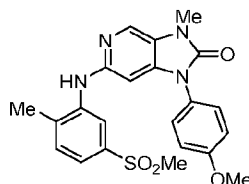
Example 128: SN39529 6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (196).



A degassed mixture of chloride **194** (164 mg, 0.57 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (89 mg, 0.62 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (24 mg, 26 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 104 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (373 mg, 1.14 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was

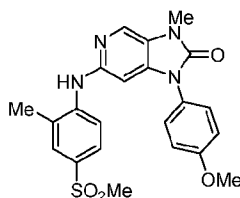
cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (50–60% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **196** (153 mg, 74%) as a white powder; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.87 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.32 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.17 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.99 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.32 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.02 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.85 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.22 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃); MS *m/z* 395.1 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₀³⁵ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 395.1269, found 395.1276 (-1.7 ppm); calcd for C₂₁H₂₀³⁷ClN₄O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 397.1248, found 397.1251 (-0.7 ppm). HPLC purity 98.3%.

Example 129: SN39522 1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (197).



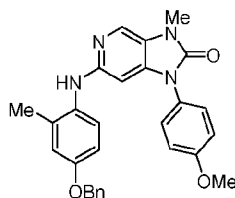
A degassed mixture of chloride **194** (124 mg, 0.43 mmol), 2-methyl-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (95 mg, 0.51 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 22 μmol), XPhos (41 mg, 86 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (308 mg, 0.95 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **197** (34 mg, 18%) as a tan powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 252–255 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.20 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.40 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 7.34 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 7.04 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 6.58 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.22 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.84 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.50 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.00 (s, 3 H, 5'-SO₂CH₃), 2.33 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 439.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃N₄O₄S (MH⁺) *m/z* 439.1435, found 439.1429 (1.2 ppm). HPLC purity 97.4%.

Example 130: SN39520 1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (198).



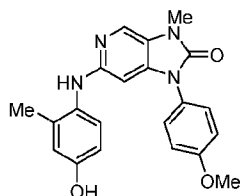
A degassed mixture of chloride **194** (158 mg, 0.55 mmol), 2-methyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (121 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (25 mg, 28 μmol), XPhos (52 mg, 110 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (394 mg, 1.21 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **198** (216 mg, 90%) as a white powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 236–239 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.82 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.36 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.04 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 7.66–7.72 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.60 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.36 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.86 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.52 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 3.02 (s, 3 H, 4'-SO₂CH₃), 2.32 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 439.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₃N₄O₄S (MH⁺) *m/z* 439.1435, found 439.1428 (1.5 ppm). HPLC purity 99.0%.

Example 131: SN39526 6-((4-(Benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (199).



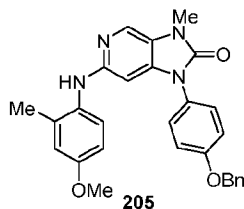
(*). A degassed mixture of chloride **194** (164 mg, 0.57 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)-2-methylaniline (145 mg, 0.68 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (26 mg, 29 μmol), XPhos (54 mg, 114 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (409 mg, 1.25 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (60–100% EtOAc/pet. ether) to give (i) starting material **194** (65 mg, 40%); and imidazopyridinone **199** (ii) (106 mg, 40%) as a purple foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36–7.44 (m, 4 H, H-2'', H-3'', H-5'', H-6''), 7.32–7.35 (m, 1 H, H-4''), 7.29 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.97 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.08 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.96 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.03 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.84 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 467.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₂₇N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 467.2028, found 467.2071 (1.4 ppm). HPLC purity 98.4%.

Example 132: SN39530 6-((4-Hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (200).



A mixture of benzyl ether **199** (90 mg) and Pd/C (20 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (2:1, 75 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (25 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient of (50–100% EtOAc/pet. ether), to give imidazopyridinone **200** (40 mg, 56%) as a brown foam; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.28 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.06 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.95 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.68 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.03 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.13 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃); MS *m/z* 377.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 377.1608, found 377.1611 (-0.8 ppm). HPLC purity 96.4%.

Example 133: SN39525 1-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (205).



N-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-2-chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-amine (201). A solution of 4-(benzyloxy)aniline (1.32 g, 5.61 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) was added to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.03 g, 5.34 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (2.09 mL, 12.0 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h before being diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10-100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **201** (1.86 g, 97%) as yellow crystals: mp 189–191 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.52 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 9.08 (s, 1 H, H-6), 7.44–7.47 (m, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 7.41 (br dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.37 (br t, *J* = 7.0, 1.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 7.19 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 3.3, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.08 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.78 (s, 1 H, H-3) 5.12 (s, 2 H, CH₂O); MS *m/z* 256.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 258.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

N⁴-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-6-chloropyridine-3,4-diamine (202). A solution of nitropyridine **201** (1.75 g, 4.93 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was added drop wise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (4.45 g, 19.7 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate

was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **202** (1.61 g, 100%) as a grey foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (s, 1 H, H-2), 7.41–7.47 (m, 2 H, H-3", H-5"), 7.39 (br dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2", H-6"), 7.34 (br t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.09 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.3, 2.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.00 (ddd, *J* = 8.9, 3.3, 2.3 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.71 (s, 1 H, H-5), 5.93 (br s, 1 H, 4-NH), 5.08 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.20 (br s, 2 H, 3-NH₂); MS *m/z* 326.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 228.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

1-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one

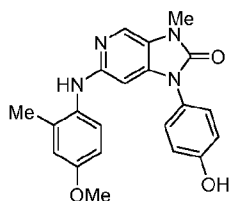
(203). CDI (0.88 g, 5.42 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **202** (1.60 g, 4.90 mmol) in dry MeCN (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **203** (1.73 g, 100%) as a grey powder: mp 301–303 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.57 (br s, 1 H, 3-H), 8.05 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.39–7.50 (m, 6 H, H-2', H-6', H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.35 (br t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.18 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.2, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.92 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.18 (s, 2 H, CH₂O); MS *m/z* 352.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 354.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

1-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-6-chloro-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (204). NaH (60% dispersion, 131 mg, 3.27 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **203** (0.96 g, 2.73 mmol) and MeI (0.26 mL, 4.10 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was triturated with pet. ether and dried to give chloride **204** (0.90 g, 90%) as white powder: mp 201–203 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.39–7.47 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.33–7.38 (m, 3 H, H-2', H-6', H-4"), 7.13 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 6.95 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.13 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.52 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃); MS *m/z* 366.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 368.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

1-(4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (205). A degassed mixture of chloride **204** (149 mg, 0.41 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (67 mg, 0.49 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (19 mg, 21 μmol), XPhos (39 mg, 82 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (294 mg, 0.90 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give (i) starting material **204** (69 mg, 46%); and (ii) imidazopyridinone **205** (52 mg, 27%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.38–7.46 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.32–7.36 (m, 1

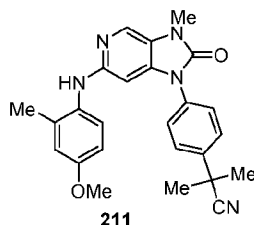
H, H-4'''), 7.29 (ddd, $J = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.17 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.05 (ddd, $J = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.77 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.70 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.07 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.96 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.08 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.78 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.45 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃); MS m/z 467.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₂₇N₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 467.2078, found 467.2087 (-1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 97.9%.

Example 134: SN39528 1-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (206).



A mixture of benzyl ether **205** (30 mg) and Pd/C (10 mg) in EtOH/EtOAc (2:1, 60 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the pad washed with EtOH (25 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient of (50–100% EtOAc/pet. ether), to give imidazopyridinone **206** (20 mg, 83%) as a brown solid: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 246–249 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (d, $J = 0.4$ Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.15 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.00 (ddd, $J = 8.8, 3.4, 2.2$ Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 6.74–6.80 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-3'', H-5''), 6.68 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.9$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.05 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 6.00 (d, $J = 0.5$ Hz, 1 H, H-7), 3.77 (s, 3 H, 4'-OCH₃), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.17 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 4'-OH not observed; MS m/z 377.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₁N₄O₃ (MH⁺) m/z 377.1608, found 377.1612 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 98.1%.

Example 135: SN39547 2-(4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (211).



2-(4-((2-Chloro-5-nitropyridin-4-yl)amino)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (207). A solution of 2-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (0.92 g, 5.71 mmol) in dry dioxane (10 mL) was added to a stirred solution of nitropyridine **2** (1.05 g, 5.44 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (1.14 mL, 6.53 mmol) in dry dioxane (50 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h before being diluted with dioxane (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–30%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give chloride **207** (1.67 g, 97%) as yellow plates:

mp 160–161 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.64 (br s, 1 H, 4'-NH), 9.11 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 7.62 (br d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.32 (br d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.94 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 1.78 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 317.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 319.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

2-(4-((5-Amino-2-chloropyridin-4-yl)amino)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (208). A

5 solution of nitropyridine **207** (1.61 g, 5.09 mmol) in EtOAc (50 ml) was added drop wise to a stirred suspension of SnCl₂·2H₂O (4.60 g, 20.37mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at 50 °C while maintaining the temperature below 60 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h and then cooled to 5 °C and conc. aq. NH₃ solution added until the solution was basic (pH 9). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic
10 fraction was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated to give diamine **208** as tan plates: mp 222–225 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.38 (br s, 1 H, 4'-NH), 7.64 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 7.48 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.21 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.80 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 5.05 (br s, 2 H, 5"-NH₂), 1.68 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 287.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 289.2 (MH⁺, 35%).

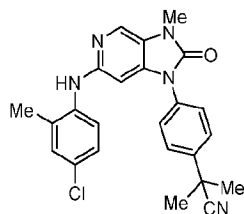
15 **2-(4-(6-Chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (209).** CDI (0.78 g, 4.82 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of diamine **208** (1.26 g, 4.38 mmol) in dry MeCN (100 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between CHCl₃ (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed
20 with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was precipitated from 20% EtOAc/pet. ether, to give the pyridinone **209** (1.36 g, 100%) as a cream powder: mp 292–295 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.72 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.62 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.08 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 1.76 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃), 3-H not observed; MS *m/z* 313.1 (MH⁺,
25 100%), 315.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

2-(4-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (210). NaH (60% dispersion, 186 mg, 4.64 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of pyridinone **209** (1.32 g, 4.22 mmol) and MeI (0.34 mL, 5.49 mmol) in dry DMF (40 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h and then quenched with
30 ice/water (5 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (50 ml). The organic fraction was washed with water (2 × 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was triturated with pet. ether and dried to give chloride **210** (1.08 g, 78%) as white powder: mp 229–231 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.68 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.52 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.03 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 3.53 (s,
35 3 H, 3-CH₃), 1.79 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 327.1 (MH⁺, 100%), 329.1 (MH⁺, 35%).

2-(4-(6-((4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (211). A degassed mixture of chloride **210** (108 mg, 0.33 mmol), 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (54 mg, 0.40 mmol),
40 Pd₂dba₃ (15 mg, 17 μmol), XPhos (31 mg, 66 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (237 mg, 0.73 mmol) in MeCN

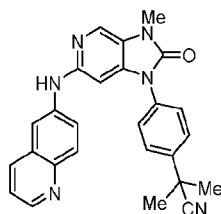
(6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (70–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether) to give imidazopyridinone **211** (95 mg, 67%) as tan crystals: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 210–211 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.55 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.42 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.15 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 5.96 (br s, 1 H, 6"-NH), 3.76 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.44 (s, 3 H, 3"-CH₃), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.73 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 428.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₂₆N₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 428.2081, found 428.2088 (-1.5 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%.

Example 136: SN39548 2-(4-(6-((4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (212).



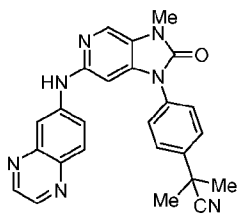
A degassed mixture of chloride **210** (120 mg, 0.37 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylaniline (62 mg, 0.44 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (17 mg, 19 μmol), XPhos (35 mg, 74 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (265 mg, 0.81 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **212** (92 mg, 58%) as tan needles: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 229–231 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.60 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.46 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.17 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.40 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7"), 6.02 (br s, 1 H, 6"-NH), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3"-CH₃), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 1.75 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 432.2 (MH⁺, 100%), 434.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₃ClN₅O (MH⁺) *m/z* 432.1586, found 432.1590 (-1.1 ppm). HPLC purity 97.5%.

Example 137: SN39546 2-Methyl-2-(4-(3-methyl-2-oxo-6-(quinolin-6-ylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)propanenitrile (213).



A degassed mixture of chloride **210** (106 mg, 0.32 mmol), quinolin-6-amine (56 mg, 0.39 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (15 mg, 16 μmol), XPhos (31 mg, 64 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (229 mg, 0.70 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **213** (107 mg, 69%) as a cream powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 280–282 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.71 (dd, *J* = 4.2, 1.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2''), 7.97–8.05 (m, 3 H, H-4'', H-4''', H-7''), 7.91 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 7.63 (ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.4, 2.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 7.52–7.56 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-5', H-3'''), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-8'''), 6.68 (br s, 1 H, 6''-NH), 6.62 (s, 1 H, H-7'''), 3.49 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 1.72 (s, 6 H, 2 × CH₃); MS *m/z* 435.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₃N₆O (MH⁺) *m/z* 435.1928, found 435.1929 (-0.2 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%.

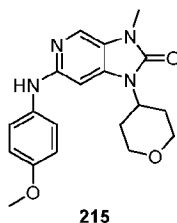
Example 138: SN39549 2-Methyl-2-(4-(3-methyl-2-oxo-6-(quinoxalin-6-ylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)phenyl)propanenitrile (214).



A degassed mixture of chloride **210** (112 mg, 0.34 mmol), quinoxalin-6-amine (60 mg, 0.41 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (16 mg, 17 μmol), XPhos (32 mg, 68 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (244 mg, 0.75 mmol) in MeCN (6 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to give imidazopyridinone **214** (5 mg, 3%) as a yellow powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.72 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2''), 8.64 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 8.15 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 8.03 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.96 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1 H, H-8'''), 7.60 (m, 3 H, H-3', H-5', H-7''), 7.54 (br ddd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5, 2.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 6.85 (br s, 1 H, 6''-NH), 6.76 (s, 1 H, H-7'''), 3.53 (s,

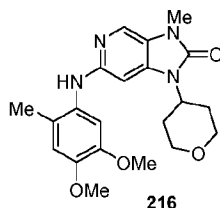
3 H, 3''-CH₃), 1.75 (s, 6 H, 2-CH₃, H-3); MS *m/z* 436.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₂₂N₇O (MH⁺) *m/z* 436.1897, found 436.1897 (-0.0 ppm). HPLC purity 94.3%.

Example 139: SN40230 6-((4-Methoxyphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (215).



A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), 4-methoxyaniline (50 mg, 0.44 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 19 μmol), XPhos (35 mg, 74 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (270 mg, 0.81 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give imidazopyridinone **215** (69 mg, 53%) as a tan solid: mp 216 - 219 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1 H, 4-H), 7.22 (m, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.91 (m, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 6.52 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 6.25 (s, 1 H, NH), 4.46 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.09 (br dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.83 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.51 (td, *J* = 12.1, 1.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.39 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.39 – 2.25 (app. qd, *J* = 12.6, 4.7, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.72 (dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₄O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 355.1765, found 355.1768 (+0.84 ppm). HPLC purity 98.6%

Example 140: SN40284 6-((4,5-Dimethoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (216).

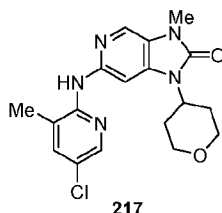


4,5-Dimethoxy-2-methylaniline. To 2-amino-4,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid (0.6 g, 3.03 mmol) in dioxane (45 mL) at 0 °C was added LiAlH₄ (0.93 g, 24.3 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 4 days, then quenched by careful addition of ice-water. The resulting slurry was filtered through diatomaceous earth and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether to give a semi-pure residue which was further purified with chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0 – 5%) of EtOAc/ⁱPr₂O followed by trituration with ⁱPr₂O to give 4,5-dimethoxy-2-methylaniline (80 mg, 16%) as a red-tinged solid which was used without further characterisation; MS *m/z* 167.0 (MH⁺, 100%).

6-((4,5-Dimethoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (216). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), 4,5-dimethoxy-2-methylaniline (62 mg, 0.44 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II)

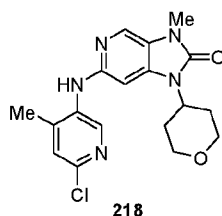
G3 (20 mg, 19 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (270 mg, 0.81 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc/ $i\text{Pr}_2\text{O}$ to give imidazopyridinone **216** (55 mg, 37%) as a cream solid: mp 180–181 °C; ^1H NMR [$(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$] δ 7.83 (s, 1 H, 4-H), 7.66 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.29 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 6.79 (s, 1 H, H-2"), 6.71 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.37 (tt, J = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.97 (br dd, J = 11.4, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.72 (s, 3 H, 5"-OCH₃), 3.67 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.46 (t, J = 10.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.28 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.23 (app. qd, J = 12.5, 4.6, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.65 (dd, J = 12.3, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$ (MH^+) m/z 399.2027, found 399.2049 (+5.48 ppm). HPLC purity 96.0%

Example 141: SN40249 6-((5-Chloro-3-methylpyridin-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (217).



A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 5-chloro-3-methylpyridin-2-amine (100 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μ mol) and Cs_2CO_3 (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **217** (90 mg, 43%) as a tan solid: mp 238 - 240 °C; ^1H NMR [$(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$] δ 8.30 (s, 1 H, NH), 8.08 – 8.05 (br m, 1 H, H-6"), 8.04 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.85 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.64 – 7.61 (br m, 1 H, H-4"), 4.40 (tt, J = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.99 (br dd, J = 11.4, 4.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.47 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.34 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.35 – 2.23 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.28 (s, 3H 3"-CCH₃), 1.68 (d, J = 12.6, 3.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 374.1378, found 374.1391 (+3.47 ppm). HPLC purity 98.9%

Example 142: SN40250 6-((6-Chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (218).



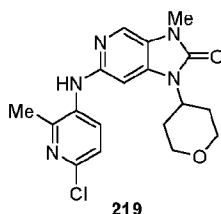
6-Chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-amine. To 2-chloro-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine (0.6 g, 3.48 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) was added $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.98 g, 10.44 mmol) and the mixture was

heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled and poured over 1M NaOH. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and filtered through diatomaceous earth, then solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10% - 40%) of EtOAc/pet. ether to give 6-chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-amine (0.28 g, 70%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃)

7.78 (s, 1 H, H-5), 7.00 (s, 1 H, H-2), 3.61 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.16 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 3 H, 2-CH₃).
6-((6-Chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (218).

A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 6-chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-amine (100 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **219** (20 mg, 10%) as a tan solid: mp 211 - 213 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.97 (s, 1 H, H-2"), 8.04 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.31 (s, 1 H, H-5"), 7.06 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.01 (br dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.21 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.49 (t, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.35 - 2.22 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.28 (s, 3 H, 4"-CCH₃), 1.69 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₁ClN₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 374.1378, found 374.1389 (+2.94 ppm). HPLC purity 98.7%

Example 143: SN40251 6-((6-Chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (219).



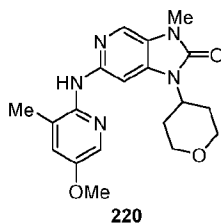
6-Chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-amine. To 6-chloro-2-methyl-3-nitropyridine (600 mg, 3.48 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) was added SnCl₂·2H₂O (1.98 g, 10.44 mmol) and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled and poured over 1M NaOH. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and filtered through diatomaceous earth, then solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10% - 50%) of EtOAc/pet. ether to give 6-chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-amine (280 mg, 50%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 3.61 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.38 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃).

6-((6-Chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (219).

A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 6-chloro-2-methylpyridin-3-amine (100 mg, 0.67 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (30 mg, 28 μmol), XPhos (50 mg, 110 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30

mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **219** (20 mg, 10%) as a brown solid: mp 230–232 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.49 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 8.08 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.92 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 7.12 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.01 (br dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.49 (t, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.45 (s, 3 H, 3"-CCH₃), 2.29 (ddd, *J* = 24.8, 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.69 (dd, *J* = 12.3, 3.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₁ClN₅O₂ (MH⁺) *m/z* 374.1378, found 374.1393 (+4.01 ppm). HPLC purity 99.5%

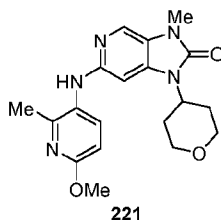
Example 144: SN40253 6-((5-Methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (220).



5-Methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-amine. Sodium (180 mg, 8.03 mmol) was added to anhydrous methanol (10 mL) in a sealed tube and stirred until consumed. 5-Bromo-3-methylpyridin-2-amine (1.0 g, 5.35 mmol) was added, then copper powder (150 mg, 2.36 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 18 h. The resulting slurry was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washing with ethyl acetate and the filtrate evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (10–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether to give 5-methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-amine (280 mg, 38%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.66 (br s, 1 H, H-6), 6.92 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 4.18 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 3.77 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 2.13 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃).

6-((5-Methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (220). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 5-methoxy-3-methylpyridin-2-amine (90 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **220** (63 mg, 30%) as a white solid: mp 228–232 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.98 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.81 (d, *J* = 3.1 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.66 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.25 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 4.38 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 3.9 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.99 (br dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a) 3.78 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.47 (t, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.36–2.21 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 3"-CCH₃), 1.68 (dd, *J* = 12.6, 3.0 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 370.1874, found 370.1886 (+3.24 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%

Example 145: SN40252 6-((6-Methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (221).

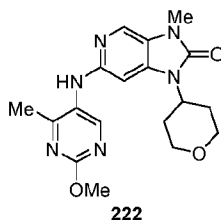


6-Methoxy-2-methyl-3-nitropyridine. Sodium (140 mg, 6.1 mmol) was added to anhydrous methanol (10 mL) and stirred until consumed. 6-Chloro-2-methyl-3-nitropyridine (0.70 g, 4.06 mmol) was added portionwise and the resulting mixture stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The mixture was poured onto ice-water with vigorous stirring, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to give 6-methoxy-2-methyl-3-nitropyridine (0.52 g, 76%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.27 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.67 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 4.02 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 2.82 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃).

6-Methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-amine. To 6-methoxy-2-methyl-3-nitropyridine (500 mg, 2.97 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) added SnCl₂·2H₂O (1.69 g, 8.91 mmol) and heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled and poured over 1M NaOH. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and filtered through diatomaceous earth, then solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether to give 6-methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-amine (260 mg, 63%) as a red oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 6.46 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.5 Hz, 1 H, 5-H), 3.86 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.26 (s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 2-CH₃).

6-((6-Methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (221). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 6-methoxy-2-methylpyridin-3-amine (90 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **221** (70 mg, 30%) as a white solid: mp 160–162 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-4"), 7.82 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.74 (s, 1 H, 7-H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 4.38 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.99 (br dd, *J* = 11.3, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a) 3.81 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.47 (t, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.27 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.34 (s, 3 H, 2"-CCH₃), 2.33–2.20 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.67 (dd, *J* = 12.3, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 370.1874, found 370.1886 (+3.24 ppm). HPLC purity 91.4%

Example 146: SN40262 6-((2-Methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (222).

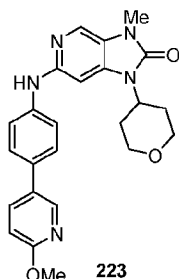


2-Chloro-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine. To 2,4-dichloro-6-methyl-5-nitropyrimidine (3.0 g, 14.4 mmol) and ammonium chloride (9.43 g, 144.2 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was added Zn dust (7.71 g, 144.2 mmol) and the resulting slurry stirred at 70 °C for 48 hours, cooled, filtered through diatomaceous earth and solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, then the resulting solid was recrystallized from EtOAc to give 2-chloro-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine (0.80 g, 39%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (s, 1 H, H-6), 3.67 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.41 (s, 3 H, 4-CH₃).

2-Methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine. Sodium (240 g, 10.4 mmol) was added to anhydrous methanol (20 mL) in a sealed tube and stirred until consumed. 2-Chloro-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine (300 mg, 2.08 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 18 h, cooled and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) DCM/MeOH to give 2-methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine (130 mg, 46%) as a yellow solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (s, 1 H, H-6), 4.73 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 3.75 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 4-CH₃).

6-((2-Methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (222). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 2-methoxy-4-methylpyrimidin-5-amine (90 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **222** (110 mg, 52%) as a cream solid: mp 212–215 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.75 (s, 1 H, H-6"), 8.00 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.81 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.83 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.40 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.00 (br dd, *J* = 11.3, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a) 3.87 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.48 (t, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.28 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.36 (s, 3 H, 4"-CCH₃), 2.28 (ddd, *J* = 24.2, 11.6, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.68 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 2.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₂₃N₆O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 371.1826, found 371.1841 (+4.04 ppm). HPLC purity 100%

Example 147: SN40266 6-((4-(6-Methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (223).



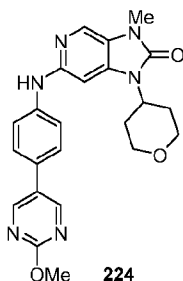
4-(6-Methoxypyridin-3-yl)aniline. 4-Bromoaniline (510 mg, 2.94 mmol) and (6-

5 methoxypyridin-3-yl)boronic acid (500 mg, 3.27 mmol) were dissolved in dioxane (20 mL) and the mixture was thoroughly degassed. Bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium chloride (110 mg, 0.16 mmol) and a degassed solution of Na₂CO₃ (1M, 7.8 mL) were added and the mixture heated to reflux for 18 h. Solvent was evaporated and the residue taken up in EtOAc, the aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc (2 × 50 mL) and the organic layers were washed with
10 brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (5–40%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by recrystallisation from Et₂O/pet. ether to give 4-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)aniline (140 mg, 22%) as a brown solid: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.32 (dd, *J* = 2.6, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 7.85 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3, H-5), 6.81 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.63 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2, H-6),
15 5.21 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 3.85 (s, 3 H, OCH₃).

6-((4-(6-Methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (223). A degassed mixture of chloride

120 (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 4-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)aniline (130 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a
20 sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **223** (70 mg, 29%) as a tan solid: mp 254–257 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.95 (s, 1 H, NH), 8.43 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-2'''), 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.95 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.74 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 0.5 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 6.84 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.01 (br dd, *J* = 12.3, 3.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a) 3.88 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.49 (t, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.32 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.28 (ddd, *J* = 25.0, 12.7, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.70 (dd, *J* = 12.3, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₆N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 432.2030, found 432.2048 (+4.06 ppm). HPLC purity 98.7%
30

Example 148: SN40291 6-((4-(2-Methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (224).



224

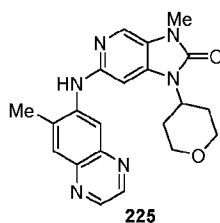
4-(2-Methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)aniline. 4-Bromoaniline (560 mg, 3.25 mmol) and (2-

methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)boronic acid (500 mg, 3.25 mmol) were dissolved in dioxane (20 mL) and the mixture was thoroughly degassed. Bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium chloride (110 mg, 0.16 mmol) and a degassed solution of Na₂CO₃ (1M, 7.8 mL) were added and the mixture heated to 120 °C for 18 h. The resulting slurry was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–20%) of EtOAc/DCM, to give 4-(2-methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)aniline (100 mg, 15%) as a brown foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.64 (s, 2 H, H-6', H-4'), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, H-3, H-5), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, H-2, H-6), 4.04 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.01 (br s, 2 H, NH₂).

6-((4-(2-Methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl)amino)-3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (224). A degassed mixture of chloride

120 (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), 4-(2-methoxypyrimidin-5-yl)aniline (90 mg, 0.44 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (20 mg, 19 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (270 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled and the mixture diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, followed by trituration with EtOAc to give imidazopyridinone **224** (20 mg, 13%) as a tan solid: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 9.05 (s, 1 H, NH), 8.89 (s, 2 H, H-4'', H-6''), 7.98 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.61 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.85 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.42 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.01 (br dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a) 3.95 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.49 (t, *J* = 10.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.30 (s, 3 H, NCH₃), 2.28 (ddd, *J* = 25.0, 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.70 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HPLC purity 95.6%

Example 149: SN40318 3-Methyl-6-((7-methylquinoxalin-6-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (225).



225

5-Methyl-2,4-dinitroaniline. To conc. sulfuric acid (18 mL) at 0 °C was added conc. nitric acid (3mL) followed by *N*-(*m*-tolyl)acetamide (5.0 g, 33.5 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 6

h at room temperature, then poured over ice (200 g) and stirred a further 18 h at room temperature. The aqueous mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 80 mL) then the combined organic fractions were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in conc. H₂SO₄ (35 mL) and stirred for 4 h at 80 °C, cooled and carefully diluted with water (110 mL), and stirred 18 h. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, suspended in EtOAc (200 mL), filtered and the mother liquor evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–25%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give 5-methyl-2,4-dinitroaniline (280 mg, 4%): ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.78 (s, 1 H, H-3), 8.16 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 6.92 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, H-6), 2.52 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 3 H, CH₃).

4-Methyl-5-nitrobenzene-1,2-diamine. To 5-methyl-2,4-dinitroaniline (200 mg, 1.01 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) under vigorous reflux conditions, was added Na₂S (350 mg, 4.54 mmol) in water (10 mL) and the temperature allowed to rise to 100 °C before cooling slowly to room temperature and stirring a further 2 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with water (20 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL) the combined organic fractions were dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography eluting with 50% EtOAc/pet. ether to give 4-methyl-5-nitrobenzene-1,2-diamine (140 mg, 82%): ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.38 (s, 1 H, H-6), 6.37 (s, 1 H, H-3), 5.90 (br s, 2 H, 2-NH₂), 4.88 (br s, 2 H, 1-NH₂), 2.38 (s, 3 H, CH₃).

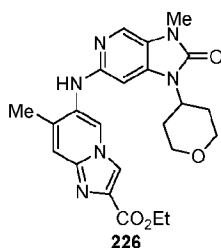
6-Methyl-7-nitroquinoxaline. To 4-methyl-5-nitrobenzene-1,2-diamine (0.2 g, 1.2 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) added a 40% solution of glyoxal (0.21 mL, 1.44 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 18 hours, then solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (5–50%) EtOAc/pet. ether and the resulting product recrystallised from EtOH to give 6-methyl-7-nitroquinoxaline (140 mg, 61%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.95 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2), 8.93 (d, *J* 1.7 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 8.70 (s, 1 H, H-8), 8.08 (br s, 1 H, H-5), 2.79 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 3 H, CH₃).

7-Methylquinoxalin-6-amine. To 6-methyl-7-nitroquinoxaline (140 mg, 0.74 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) and water (1 mL) added iron dust (250 mg, 4.44 mmol) and ammonium chloride (40 mg, 0.74 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 0.5 h, cooled, filtered through a plug of diatomaceous earth and solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield amino 7-methylquinoxalin-6-amine (120 mg, quant.): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.62 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2), 8.54 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.77 (br s, 1 H, H-8), 7.16 (s, 1 H, H-5), 4.19 (br s, 2 H, NH₂), 2.42 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 3 H, CH₃).

3-Methyl-6-((7-methylquinoxalin-6-yl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (225). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (150 mg, 0.56 mmol), 7-methylquinoxalin-6-amine (110 mg, 0.67 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (30 mg, 28 μmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (400 mg, 1.23 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–1.5%) of MeOH/DCM to give imidazopyridinone

225 (83 mg, 69%) as a yellow solid: mp 272–274 °C; ^1H NMR $[(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}]$ δ 8.93 (s, 1 H, H-5"), 8.72 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 8.63 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1 H, H-2"), 8.19 (s, 1 H, NH), 8.11 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.85 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1 H, C-8"), 7.39 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.46 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.04 (br dd, J = 11.5, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.51 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.37 (s, 3 H, NCH_3), 2.59 (s, 3 H, 7- CH_3), 2.34 (ddd, J = 25.0, 12.7, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.72 (dd, J = 12.4, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) m/z 391.1877, found 391.1881 (1.12 ppm). HPLC purity 96.1%

Example 150: SN40528 Ethyl 7-methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate (226).

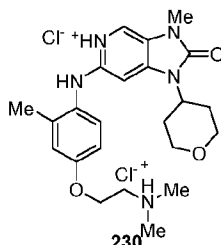


Ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate. To ethyl 7-methyl-6-nitroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate (1.00 g, 4.01 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) added 5% Pd/C (100 mg, 10% w/w) and the resulting slurry stirred under H_2 (1 atm.) for 12 h, filtered through a plug of diatomaceous earth, washing with MeOH and then solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography eluting with a gradient (1–5%) MeOH/DCM to give ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate (170 mg, 19%) as a semi-pure brown solid which was used without further purification: ^1H NMR $[(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}]$ 8.28 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-5), 7.72 (s, 1 H, H-3), 7.25 (s, 1 H, H-8), 4.89 (s, 2 H, NH_2), 4.25 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, CH_2CH_3), 2.20 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 7- CCH_3), 1.29 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H, CH_2CH_3).

Ethyl 7-methyl-6-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate (226). A degassed mixture of chloride **120** (170 mg, 0.64 mmol), ethyl 6-amino-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate (168 mg, 0.77 mmol), BrettPhos Pd(II) G3 (29 mg, 32 μmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (460 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled and the mixture diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0.5–2%) of MeOH/DCM to give imidazopyridinone **226** (18 mg, 6%) as a brown solid: ^1H NMR $[(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}]$ δ 9.22 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.45 (s, 1 H, H-3), 7.92 (H-4'), 7.87 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.43 (s, 1 H, H-8), 7.09 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 4.42 (tt, J = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.28 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, OCH_2CH_3), 4.01 (dd, J = 11.3, 4.1 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.49 (t, J = 11.3 Hz, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, NCH_3), 2.37 (s, 3 H, 7- CH_3), 2.36–2.24 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.69 (d, J = 12.3, 2.7 Hz, H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.31 (t, J = 7.1 Hz,

OCH₂CH₃). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₇N₆O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 451.2088, found 451.2092 (+0.85 ppm).
HPLC purity 94.5%

Example 151: SN40558 6-((4-(2-(Dimethylammonio)ethoxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ium dichloride (230).



***tert*-Butyl (4-(benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (227).** A mixture of aniline

124 (416 mg, 0.89 mmol), iPr₂NEt (0.23 mL, 1.34 mmol), DMAP (11 mg, 0.09 mmol) and BOC₂O (388 mg, 1.78 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (2 × 25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (75–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **227** (511 mg, 100%) as a white foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.50 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.43 (br d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2''', H-6'''), 7.38 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.1, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 7.32 (tt, *J* = 7.1, 1.5 Hz, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.80 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.04 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.54 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 4.16 (br dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.57 (br dt, *J* = 11.9, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.47 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.78 (br dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.44 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 545.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₃₁H₃₇N₄O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 545.2758, found 545.2780 (-4.0 ppm).

***tert*-Butyl (4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (228).** A mixture of benzyl

ether **227** (498 mg, 0.91 mmol) and Pd/C (50 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give phenol **228** (402 mg, 97%) as a white powder: mp 223 °C (dec.); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 6.97 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 2.7 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 6.53–6.57 (m, 2 H, H-3''', H-6'''), 6.07 (s, 1 H, 4'''-OH), 4.54 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, 1'-CH), 4.16 (br dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.58 (br dt, *J* = 12.0, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.47 (dq, *J* = 12.5, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 2.17 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.80 (br dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.4 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 1.44 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 455.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₃₁N₄O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 455.2302, found 455.2314 (-2.5 ppm).

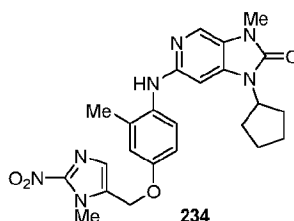
***tert*-Butyl (4-(2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy)-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate**

(229). To phenol **228** (500 mg, 1.10 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) added 2-chloro-*N,N*-dimethylethan-1-aminium chloride (170 mg, 1.21 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.08 g, 3.30 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 40–50 °C for 18 h, diluted with water (50 mL), extracted with EtOAc (2 × 25 mL), and the combined organic fractions washed with water (3 × 20 mL), dried and solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 5% MeOH/DCM to give **229** (390 mg, 67%) as a brown foam.

6-((4-(2-(Dimethylammonio)ethoxy)-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ium chloride (230).

To **229** (45 mg, 0.038 mmol) was added 4 M HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 5 h, then solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give imidazopyridinone **230** (49 mg, quant.) as a brown solid: ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 12.96 (br s, 1 H, NH), 10.88 (br s, 1 H, NH), 9.72 (br s, 1 H, NH), 7.80 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 7.06 (s, 1 H, H-3"), 6.97 (br d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, H-5"), 6.84 (s, 1 H, H-7), 4.49–4.35 (m, 3 H, H-4', OCH₂CH₂N), 3.97 (br d, 2 H, 7.8 Hz, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.64–3.37 (m, 4 H, H-2'b, H-6'b, OCH₂CH₂N), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.84 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 6 H, N(CH₃)₂), 2.32–2.14 (m, 5 H, H-3'a, H-5'a, 2"-CCH₃), 1.71 (d, *J* = 10.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₃₂N₅O₃ (MH⁺) *m/z* 426.2500, found 426.2503 (+0.79 ppm). HPLC purity 99.8%

Example 152: SN39586 1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (234).



tert-Butyl (4-(benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)(1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (231).

A mixture of aniline **51** (454 mg, 1.06 mmol), iPr₂NEt (0.28 mL, 1.59 mmol), DMAP (13 mg, 0.11 mmol) and BOC₂O (347 mg, 1.59 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (2 × 25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (40–70%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **231** (512 mg, 91%) as a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.36–7.45 (m, 4 H, H-2", H-3", H-5", H-6"), 7.29–7.34 (m, 2 H, H-7, H-4"), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.87 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.04 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.78 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.02–2.10 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.93–2.00 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.43 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 529.2 (MH⁺, 100%).

tert-Butyl (1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)carbamate (232).

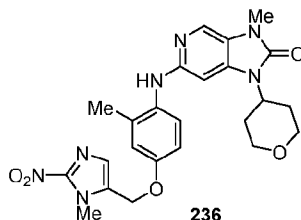
A mixture of benzyl ether **231** (495 mg,

0.94 mmol) and Pd/C (50 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give phenol **232** (429 mg, 100%) as a clear gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.57 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.73 (br s, 1 H, 4'-OH), 6.46 (m, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1"-CH), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3"-CH₃), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.05–2.32 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.93–2.02 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.74–1.80 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.44 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 439.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₃₁N₄O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 439.2353, found 439.2358 (-1.1 ppm).

- 10 **tert-Butyl (1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-6-yl)(2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)carbamate (233).** A mixture of phenol **232** (422 mg, 0.96 mmol), 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazole² (255 mg, 1.15 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (407 mg, 1.25 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic
15 fraction was washed with water (3 × 50 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **233** (554 mg, 100%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.89 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.39 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.21 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.85 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.04
20 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.81 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, 1"-CH), 4.06 (s, 3 H, 1"-CH₃), 3.55 (s, 3 H, 3"-CH₃), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2"-CH₃), 2.05–2.12 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.94–2.02 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.72–1.79 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.44 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 578.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd for C₂₉H₃₆N₇O₆ (MH⁺) *m/z* 578.2748, found 578.2743 (0.9 ppm).

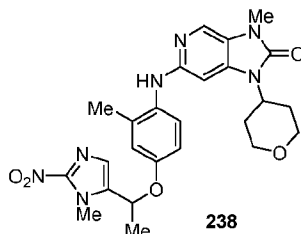
- 25 **1-Cyclopentyl-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (234).** TFA (1.5 mL, 19.4 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of carbamate **233** (0.56 g, 0.97 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered
30 and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–3%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **234** (354 mg, 76%) as an orange solid: mp 168–170 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.23 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.21 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.98 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.06 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.71 (pent, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1
35 H, 1-CH), 4.09 (s, 3 H, H-1"), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.27 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.92–1.99 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.73–1.82 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.61–1.68 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 478.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₈N₇O₄ (MH⁺) *m/z* 478.2197, found 478.2206 (-1.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 153: SN39897 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (236).



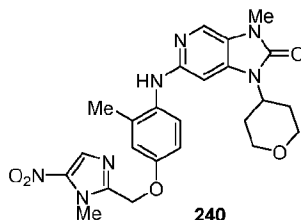
- 5 ***tert*-Butyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)carbamate (235).** A mixture of phenol **228** (395 mg, 0.87 mmol), 5-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole³ (168 mg, 0.96 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (369 mg, 1.13 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled and
- 10 diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (3 × 50 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **235** (185 mg, 36%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.54 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.21 (s, 1 H, H-7'''), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.87 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'),
- 15 6.80 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.04 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.54 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, 1'''-CH), 4.18 (br dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2''', H-6'''), 4.05 (s, 3 H, 1'''-CH₃), 3.58 (br t, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2''', H-6'''), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'''-CH₃), 2.48 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 2.17 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.80 (br dd, *J* = 12.6, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 1.43 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 594.2 (MH⁺, 100%).
- 20 **3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (236).** TFA (0.5 mL, 6.2 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of carbamate **235** (185 mg, 0.31 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL)
- 25 and aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **236** (65 mg, 42%) as an clear glass: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.33 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 7.24 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.33 (s, 1 H, H-7), 6.14 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.07 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.49 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.03–4.15 (m, 5 H, H-2', H-6', 1'''-CH₃), 3.51 (br t, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.20–2.32 (m, 5 H, H-3', H-5', 2'''-CH₃), 1.72 (br dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 494.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₈N₇O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 494.2416, found 494.2151 (-0.9 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.
- 30

Example 154: SN40458 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (238).



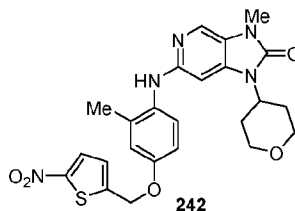
- 5 tert-Butyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(2-methyl-4-(1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)carbamate (237).** To phenol **228** (180 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 5-(1-chloroethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole (83 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) and Cs₂CO₃ (170 mg, 0.52 mmol) and the mixture was stirred 18 h, cooled to 0 °C and
- 10** diluted with water (5 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL), the combined organic fractions were washed with water (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc to give carbamate **237** (240 mg, quant.): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.18 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.43 (q, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1 H, 5'''-CCH(CH₃)), 4.56 (tt, *J* = 12.5, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.17 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 4.01 (1'''-NCH₃), 3.58 (td, *J* = 12.0, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.46 (app. qd, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.84–1.74 (5H, m, 5'''-CCH(CH₃), H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.44 (s, 9 H, N(O)OC(CH₃)₃).
- 15 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-(1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (238).** To carbamate **237** (200 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added TFA (0.51 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h, solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by chromatography, eluting with 100% EtOAc, to give ether
- 25 238** (100 mg, 59%) as a yellow solid: mp 229–231 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 7.78 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.68 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.55 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 7.27 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.68 (q, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1 H, 5'''-CCH), 4.37 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 3.99 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.1, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.95 (s, 3 H, 1'''-NCH₃), 3.46 (t, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.27 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.31–2.18 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.19 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.70–1.61 (m, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.64 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3 H, 5'''-CCH(CH₃)). HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₃₀N₇O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 508.2303, 508.2314 (+2.15 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%
- 30**

Example 155: SN40459 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (240).



- 5 ***tert*-Butyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)carbamate (239).** To phenol **228** (200 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added (1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methanol (102 mg, 0.57 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (190 mg, 0.57 mmol) and the mixture was stirred 24 h, cooled to 0 °C and diluted with water
- 10 (5 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL), the combined organic fractions were washed with water (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient of (50–100%) EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **239** (190 mg, 73%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.9, 1 H, H-3''), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 3.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.19 (s, 2 H, 2''-CCH₂), 4.55 (tt, *J* = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.16 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 4.06 (s, 3 H, 1''-NCH₃), 3.57 (td, *J* = 11.9, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.47 (app. qd, *J* = 12.6, 4.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.24 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.79 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.44 (s, 9 H, N(O)OC(CH₃)₃).
- 15
- 20 **3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (240).** To carbamate **239** (150 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DCM (8 mL) was added TFA (0.38 mL, 5.0 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h, solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue taken up in EtOAc (10 mL), washed with saturated
- 25 NaHCO₃ (10 mL), water (10 mL), saturated NaCl (10 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. Solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with 100% EtOAc, to give ether **240** (110 mg, 92%) as a yellow solid: mp 196–198 °C; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.08 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.79 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.70 (s, 1 H, NH), 7.55 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.93 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.85 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 3.0 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.74 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.23 (s, 2 H, 2''-CCH₂), 4.37 (tt, *J* = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.03–3.94 (m, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.96 (s, 3 H, 1''-NCH₃), 3.46 (t, *J* = 11.3 Hz, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.27 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.32–2.16 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.19 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.66 (dd, *J* = 12.2, 2.2 Hz, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₈N₇O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 494.2146, found 494.2155 (+1.67 ppm). HPLC purity 99.9%
- 30

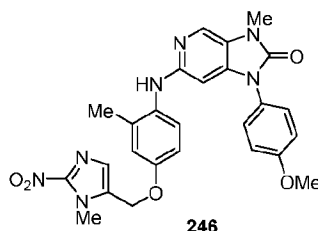
Example 156: SN40588 3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (242).



- 5 **tert-Butyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)((2-methyl-4-((5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)carbamate (241).** To polymer-supported triphenylphosphine (150 mg, 3 mmol/g, 0.44 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (86 μ L, 0.44 mmol) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes. Phenol **228** (100 mg, 0.22 mmol) and (5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methanol (37 mg, 0.23 mmol) were combined in THF (2 mL) and this resulting mixture was added dropwise to the triphenylphosphine, diethyl azodicarboxylate mixture then the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 hours, volatiles removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–50%) EtOAc/DCM to give carbamate **241** (60 mg, 46%): MS (M+H) 596.0; ^1H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO]
- 10 δ 8.07 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 8.01 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.56 (1H, s, H-7'), 7.30 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-3), 7.12 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'''), 6.95 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3'''), 6.83 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 5.39 (s, 2 H, 2-CCH₂), 4.48 (tt, J = 12.2, 4.2 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 4.00 (d, J = 11.8, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.50 (t, J = 11.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3'-NCH₃), 2.43 – 2.28 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CCH₃), 1.68 (br d, J = 9.9 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 1.37 (s, 9 H, OC(CH₃)₃).

3-Methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (242) To carbamate **241** (60 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added TFA (1 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 h, solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue taken up in DCM (10 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 $\times$ 10 mL), saturated NaCl (1 $\times$ 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent removed *in vacuo* to give imidazopyridinone **242**: MS (M+H) 496.0.

Example 157: SN39591 1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (246).



tert-Butyl (4-(Benzyloxy)-2-methylphenyl)(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (243). A mixture of aniline **199** (338 mg, 0.72 mmol), iPr₂NEt (0.19 mL, 1.09 mmol), DMAP (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) and BOC₂O (235 mg, 1.09 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (2 × 25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (50–80%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **243** (381 mg, 93%) as a pink foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (d, *J* = 0.4 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.35–7.45 (m, 6 H, H-2'', H-6'', H-2''', H-3''', H-5''', H-6'''), 7.30–7.34 (m, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.28 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.03–7.08 (m, 3 H, H-3'', H-5'', H-6''), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3'''), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-5'''), 5.03 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 3.88 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.20 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.39 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 567.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₃₃H₃₅N₄O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 567.2615, found 567.2627 (-2.1 ppm).

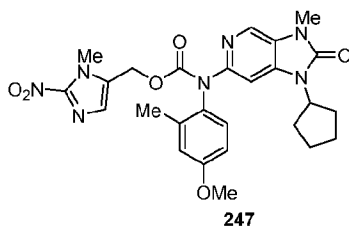
tert-Butyl (4-Hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (244). A mixture of benzyl ether **243** (380 mg, 0.67 mmol) and Pd/C (30 mg) in EtOH (25 mL) and EtOAc (25 mL) was stirred under H₂ (50 psi) at 20 °C for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was evaporated to give phenol **244** (320 mg, 100%) as a white powder: mp 148–151 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 7.41 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.2, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.30 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.2, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.91 (m, 1 H, H-5'''), 6.48–6.53 (m, 2 H, H-3''', H-6'''), 6.30 (br s, 1 H, 4'''-OH), 3.88 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.12 (s, 3 H, 2'''-CH₃), 1.39 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 477.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₉N₄O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 477.2146, found 477.2139 (1.5 ppm).

tert-Butyl (1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)carbamate (245). A mixture of phenol **244** (308 mg, 0.65 mmol), 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazole² (156 mg, 0.71 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (254 mg, 0.78 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (3 × 50 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (80–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, to give carbamate **245** (210 mg, 52%) as a clear gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 7.41 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2''', H-6'''), 7.31 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.20 (s, 1 H, H-7'''), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.4, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3''', H-5'''), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.03 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.06 (s, 3 H, 1''-CH₃), 3.89 (s, 3 H, 4'''-OCH₃), 3.46 (s, 3 H, 3'''-CH₃), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 1.39 (s, 9 H, CO₂tBu); MS *m/z* 616.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₃₁H₃₄N₇O₇ (MH⁺) *m/z* 616.2528, found 616.2500 (1.2 ppm).

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-6-((2-methyl-4-((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)phenyl)amino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-one (246). TFA

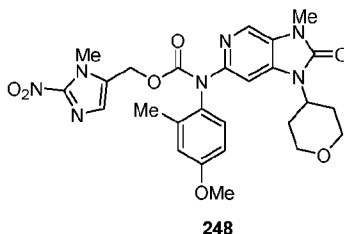
(0.5 mL, 6.66 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of carbamate **245** (210 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with water (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–3%) of MeOH/DCM, to give imidazopyridinone **246** (175 mg, 100%) as a yellow powder: mp (EtOAc/pet. ether) 244–247 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-4), 7.31 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'', H-6''), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 7.20 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 6.99 (ddd, *J* = 9.0, 3.3, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-3'', H-5''), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.15 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1 H, H-7), 5.95 (br s, 1 H, 6-NH), 5.02 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.07 (s, 3 H, 1''-CH₃), 3.85 (s, 3 H, 4'''-OCH₃), 3.48 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.23 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃); MS *m/z* 516.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₆N₇O₅ (MH⁺) *m/z* 516.2003, found 516.2000 (0.6 ppm). HPLC purity 99.5%.

Example 158: SN39725 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (1-cyclopentyl-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)carbamate (247).



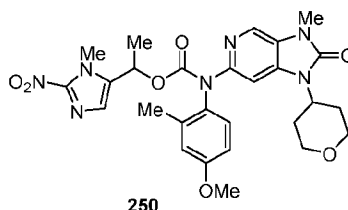
A solution of triphosgene (151 mg, 0.51 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added to a mixture of aniline **48** (179 mg, 0.51 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (214 mg, 2.55 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol³ (160 mg, 1.02 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 72 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue suspended in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with water (2 × 25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (75–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, and the product was crystallised from EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **247** (30 mg, 11%) as a clear gum: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.16 (s, 1 H, H-7''), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6'), 6.79 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3'), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 5.21 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.77 (pent, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, 1''-CH), 3.80 (s, 6 H, 4'-OCH₃, 1'''-CH₃), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 3''-CH₃), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2'-CH₃), 2.00–2.08 (m, 4 H, 2 × CH₂), 1.92–1.98 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 1.70–1.78 (m, 2 H, CH₂); MS *m/z* 534.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₃₀N₇O₆ (MH⁺) *m/z* 536.2252, found 536.2254 (-0.3 ppm). HPLC purity 97.7%.

Example 159: SN39884 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (248).



- 5 A solution of triphosgene (193 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added to a mixture of aniline **121** (239 mg, 0.65 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (273 mg, 3.25 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol² (204 mg, 1.30 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL), DMAP (79 mg, 0.65 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (90 mg, 0.65 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 72 h. The solvent
- 10 was evaporated and the residue suspended in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with water (2 × 25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (75–100%) of EtOAc/pet. ether, and the product was crystallised from EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **248** (163 mg, 45%) as a white powder: mp 142–144 °C (dec.); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.47 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.16 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.78 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.74 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.12 (s, 2 H, CH₂O), 4.55 (tt, *J* = 12.5, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, 1-CH), 4.15 (br dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.80 (s, 6 H, 4''-OCH₃, 1'''-CH₃), 3.56 (br dt, *J* = 12.0, 1.5 Hz, 2 H, H-2', H-6'), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3-CH₃), 2.40 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2''-CH₃), 1.78 (br dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3', H-5'); MS *m/z* 552.2 (MH⁺, 100%). HRMS calcd
- 20 for C₂₆H₃₀N₇O₇ (MH⁺) *m/z* 522.2201, found 522.2215 (-2.5 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%.

Example 160: SN40425 1-(1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (250).



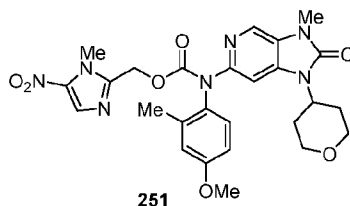
- 25 **(4-Methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (249).** To imidazopyridinone **121** (400 mg, 1.09 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (180 mg, 2.18 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) was added triphosgene (320 mg, 1.09 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h, then dry N₂ was bubbled through the reaction mixture for 10 minutes, water (0.2 mL)
- 30 was added the mixture filtered through diatomaceous earth and solvent removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography eluting with a gradient (50–100%) of EtOAc/pet.

ether to give carbamic chloride **249** (250 mg, 53%) pale yellow foam which was used directly without further characterisation: ^1H NMR $[(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}]$ δ 8.17 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.86 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.44 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.89 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.81 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 4.49 (tt, J = 12.3, 4.1 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.01 (dd, J = 12.1, 4.4 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.74 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.49 (t, J = 11.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.37 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.44–2.31 (5H, m, 2"-CCH₃, H-3'a, H-5'a), 1.68 (dd, J = 12.0, 2.3 Hz, H-3'b, H-5'b).

1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (250). To carbamoyl chloride **249** (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was

added 1-(1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethan-1-ol (47 mg, 0.28 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (90 mg, 0.28 mmol) at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h, diluted with water (10 mL) and the resulting residues were extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), then the combined organic fractions were washed with water (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography eluting with 1% MeOH/DCM to give carbamate **250** (24 mg, 18%) as a pale yellow solid: mp 172–175 °C; ^1H NMR $[(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}]$ δ 8.06 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.61 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.19 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, H-6"), 7.14 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 6.83 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, H-3"), 6.74 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, H-5"), 6.04 (q, J = 6.6 Hz, 5"-CCH), 4.50 – 4.38 (m, 1 H, H-4'), 4.05–3.93 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 3.84 (s, 3 H, 1"-NCH₃), 3.73 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.54–3.41 (m, 3 H, H-3'b, H-5'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.39–2.25 (m, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 2.21 (s, 3 H, 2"-CCH₃), 1.70–1.61 (m, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 1.58 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H, 5"-CCH(CH₃)). HRMS calcd for C₂₇H₃₂N₇O₇ (MH⁺) m/z 566.2358, 566.2350 (–1.32 ppm). HPLC purity 97.8%

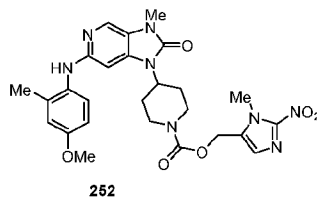
Example 161: SN40353 (1-Methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (251).



To carbamoyl chloride **249** (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added (1-methyl-5-nitro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methanol (13 mg, 0.084 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (30 mg, 0.084 mmol) and the resulting mixture stirred for 24 h, diluted with water (10 mL) and the resulting residues were extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), then the combined organic fractions were washed with water (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and solvent removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography eluting with EtOAc and then triturated with Et₂O to give carbamate **251** (16 mg, 40%) as an off-white solid: mp 153–156 °C; ^1H NMR CDCl₃ δ 7.96 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.94 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.52 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.13 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6"), 6.78 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.74 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 5.29 (s, 2 H, 2"-CCH₂), 4.54 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 4.15 (dd, J = 11.6, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 3"-NCH₃), 3.80 (s, 3 H,

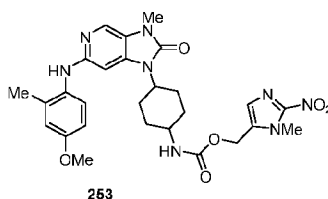
4"-OCH₃), 3.55 (dd, *J* = 11.9, 1.6 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 2-NCH₃), 2.44 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 4.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.20 (s, 3 H, CH₂-2"), 1.77 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 2.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₃₀N₇O₇ (MH⁺) *m/z* 552.2201, found 552.2216 (+2.63 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%

5 **Example 162: SN40275 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl 4-(6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (252).**



A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate³ (143 mg, 0.44 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) was added to a solution of amine **153** (136 mg, 0.37 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at 20 °C for 48 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL) and water (80 mL). The organic fraction was washed sequentially with 0.1 M citric acid solution (40 mL), water (40 mL) and brine (40 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by column chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give carbamate **252** (52 mg, 26%) as a tan powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.22–7.25 (m, 2 H, H-6", H-4"), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3"), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5"), 6.09 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 6.03 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 5.18 (br s, 1 H, CH₂O), 5.10 (br s, 1 H, CH₂O), 4.15–4.35 (m, 3 H, H-2, H-4, H-6), 4.10 (s, 3 H, 1"-CH₃), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 4"-OCH₃), 3.38 (s, 3 H, 3'-CH₃), 2.70–2.83 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-6), 2.12–2.30 (m, 5 H, H-3, H-5, 2"-CH₃), 1.70–1.82 (m, 2 H, H-3, H-5); MS *m/z* 551.2 (MH⁺, 100%); HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₃₁N₈O₆ (MH⁺) *m/z* 551.2361, found 551.2366 (-1.0 ppm). HPLC purity 97.6%.

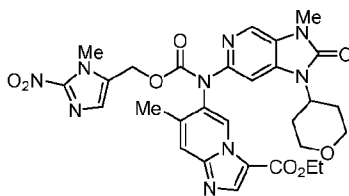
25 **Example 163: SN40302 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl 4-(6-((4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)amino)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexylcarbamate (253).**



A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate⁴ (320 mg, 0.98 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) was added to a solution of amine **185** (310 mg, 0.82 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL) and water (80 mL). The organic fraction was washed sequentially with 0.1 M citric acid solution (40 mL), water (40 mL) and brine (40 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by

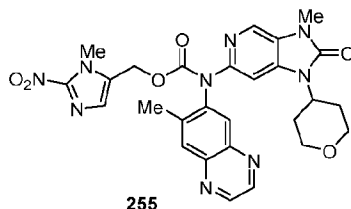
chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0-10%) of MeOH/EtOAc, to give carbamate **253** (391 mg, 84%) as a tan powder: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.75 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.22 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 7.20 (s, 1 H, H-4'''), 6.84 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.78 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 6.16 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 6.00 (br s, 1 H, 6'-NH), 5.12 (br s, 2 H, CH_2O), 4.71 (br d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H, 1-NH), 4.02-4.12 (m, 4 H, H-4, 1'''- CH_3), 3.83 (s, 3 H, 4''- OCH_3), 3.43-3.55 (m, 1 H, H-1), 3.36 (s, 3 H, 3'- CH_3), 2.25 (s, 3 H, 2''- CH_3), 2.07-2.17 (m, 4 H, 2 $\times$ CH_2), 1.79-1.88 (m, 2 H, CH_2), 1.52-1.62 (m, 2 H, CH_2); MS m/z 565.2 (MH^+ , 100%); HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_8\text{O}_6$ (MH^+) m/z 565.2518, found 565.2527 (-1.6 ppm). HPLC purity 98.6%.

Example 164: SN40527 Ethyl 7-methyl-6-(((1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate (254**).**

**254**

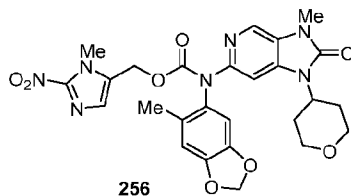
To imidazopyridinone **129** (65 mg, 0.14 mmol) and NaHCO_3 (24 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) was added triphosgene (42 mg, 0.14 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then dry N_2 was bubbled through the reaction mixture for 10 minutes and the resulting mixture was purified by chromatography eluting with a gradient (1-2%) of MeOH/DCM to give ethyl 6-((chlorocarbonyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate (38 mg, 54%) which was used directly without characterisation. To ethyl 6-((chlorocarbonyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carboxylate (38 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (13 mg, 0.084 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (27 mg, 0.084 mmol) and the resulting mixture stirred for 24 h, and then solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography eluting with 1% MeOH/DCM to give carbamate **254** (6.6 mg, 17%) as an off-white solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.21 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.27 (s, 1 H, H-2), 7.85 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.66 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.60 (s, 1 H, 8), 7.22 (s, 1 H, 4'''), 5.26 (s, 2 H, 5'''- CH_2), 4.58 (tt, J = 12.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 4.36 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H, CH_2CH_3), 4.18 (dd, J = 11.7, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2''a, H-6''a), 3.82 (s, 3 H, 1'''- NCH_3), 3.59 (td, J = 11.9, 1.5 Hz, H-2''b, H-6''b), 3.40 (s, 3 H, 3'- NCH_3), 2.54 - 2.38 (m, 2 H, H-3''a, H-5''a), 2.27 (s, 3 H, 7- CH_3), 1.81 (dd, J = 12.4, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3''b, H-5''b). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_9\text{O}_8$ (MH^+) m/z 634.2368, found 634.2370 (+0.30 ppm). HPLC purity 91.0%

Example 165: SN40536 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(7-methylquinoxalin-6-yl)carbamate (255).



- 5 To imidazopyridinone **225** (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (20 mg, 0.26 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) was added triphosgene (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then dry N₂ was bubbled through the reaction mixture for 10 minutes and the resulting mixture was purified by chromatography eluting with a gradient (1–2%) of MeOH/DCM to give (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-
- 10 imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(7-methylquinoxalin-6-yl)carbamic chloride (28 mg, 47%) which was used directly without characterisation. To (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(7-methylquinoxalin-6-yl)carbamic chloride (28 mg, 0.06 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (11 mg, 0.072 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (23 mg, 0.072 mmol) and the resulting mixture stirred for 24 h, and
- 15 then solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography eluting with 0.5% MeOH/DCM to give semi-pure product which was further purified by preparative HPLC (eluting with a gradient of 45mM NH₄CO₂H 20–98% ; 90% MeCN/H₂O 80–2%) to give carbamate **255** (9.2 mg, 27%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.93 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H, H-2), 8.88 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-3), 8.04 (s, 1 H, H-5), 8.03, (m, 2 H, H-4', H-8), 7.89 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.22 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 5.36 (s, 2 H, 5''-CCH₂), 4.79 (tt, *J* = 12.1, 4.3 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 4.02 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2''a, H-6''a), 3.71 (s, 3 H, 1'''-NCH₃), 3.50 (t, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 3 H, H-2''b, H-6''b), 3.30 (s, 3 H, 3'-NCH₃), 2.45 (s, 3 H, 7'''-CCH₃), 2.42–2.26 (m, 2 H, H-3''a, H-5''a), 1.69 (br d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, H-3''b, H-6''b). HRMS calcd for C₂₇H₂₈N₉O₆ (MH⁺) *m/z* 574.2157, found 574.2153 (-0.66 ppm). HPLC purity 99.4%
- 20

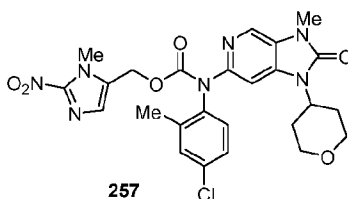
- 25 **Example 166: SN40537 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)carbamate (256).**



- To imidazopyridinone **130** (90 mg, 0.24 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (40 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) was added triphosgene (71 mg, 0.243 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then dry N₂ was bubbled through the reaction mixture for 10 minutes and the resulting mixture was purified by chromatography eluting with EtOAc to give
- 30

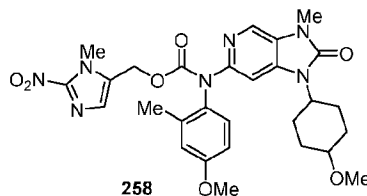
(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)carbamic chloride (57 mg, 52%) which was used directly without characterisation. To (3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)(6-methylbenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)carbamic chloride (40 mg, 0.09 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (17 mg, 0.108 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (35 mg, 0.108 mmol) and the resulting mixture stirred for 24 h, and then solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (eluting with a gradient of 45mM NH₄CO₂H 20–98% ; 90% MeCN/H₂O 80–2%) to give carbamate **256** (12.9 mg, 26%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.07 (s, 1 H, H-4'), 7.67 (s, 1 H, H-7'), 7.21 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 6.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 6.82 (s, 1 H, H-7), 5.99 (s, 2 H, 5'''-CCH₂), 5.29 (s, 2 H, H-2), 4.44 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 4.0 Hz, 1 H, H-4''), 3.99 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 4.2 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.76 (s, 3 H, 1'''-NCH₃) 3.48 (t, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.31 (s, 3 H, 3'-NCH₃), 2.40–2.23 (m, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.10 (s, 3 H, 6-CCH₃), 1.66 (dd, *J* = 12.1, 2.5 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b). HRMS calcd for C₂₆H₂₈N₇O₈ (MH⁺) *m/z* 566.1994, found 566.1989 (-0.82 ppm). HPLC purity 99.3%

Example 167: SN40316 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-chloro-2-methylphenyl)(3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (257).



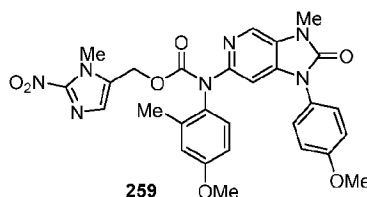
A solution of triphosgene (296 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added to a mixture of aniline **122** (375 mg, 1.00 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (420 mg, 5.00 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (237 mg, 1.51 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) and Cs₂CO₃ (652 mg, 2.00 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 10 days. The solvent was evaporated and the residue suspended in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 40 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, and the product was crystallised from EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **257** (22 mg, 4%) as a white powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.51 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.27 (m, 1 H, H-3''), 7.21 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 7.18 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 5.22 (s, 2 H, 5'''-CCH₂), 4.54 (tt, *J* = 18.6, 4.3 Hz, 1H H-4'), 4.16 (dd, *J* = 11.7, 4.3 Hz, 2 H, H-2'a, H-6'a), 3.82 (1'''-NCH₃), 3.57 (td, *J* = 11.9, 1.0 Hz, 2 H, H-2'b, H-6'b), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.41 (app. qd, *J* = 12.5, 4.6 Hz, 2 H, H-3'a, H-5'a), 2.16 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.78 (dd, *J* = 12.5, 2.7 Hz, 2 H, H-3'b, H-5'b); HRMS calcd for C₂₅H₂₆ClN₇O₆ (MH⁺) 556.1733, found 556.1719 (2.5 ppm). HPLC purity 94.1%.

Example 168: SN40317 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(1-(4-methoxycyclohexyl)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (258).



- 5 A solution of triphosgene (243 mg, 0.82 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added to a mixture of aniline **172** (326 mg, 0.82 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (344 mg, 4.10 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (194 mg, 1.23 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) and Cs₂CO₃ (534 mg, 1.64 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 days. The solvent was evaporated and the residue suspended in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 40 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with EtOAc and the product was crystallised from EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **258** (128 mg, 27%) as a white powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.38 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.16 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H, H-6''), 6.79 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-3''), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1 H, H-5''), 5.21 (s, 2 H, 5'''-CCH₂), 4.20 (tt, *J* = 12.1, 3.9 Hz, 1 H, H-1'), 3.81 (s, 3 H, 1'''-NCH₃), 3.79 (s, 3 H, 4''-OCH₃), 3.41 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 3.39 (s, 3 H, 4'-CHOCH₃), 3.29 (tt, *J* = 10.9, 3.9 Hz, 1 H, H-4'), 2.30–2.17 (m, 4 H, H-2'a, H-3'a, H-5'a, H-6'a), 2.15 (s, 3 H, 2''-CCH₃), 1.48 – 1.34 (m, 4 H, H-2'b, H-3'b, H-5'b, H-6'b). HPLC purity 98.1%.

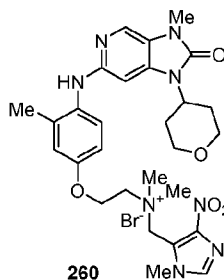
Example 169: SN40427 (1-Methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl (4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)carbamate (259).



- A solution of triphosgene (341 mg, 1.15 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added to a mixture of aniline **195** (449 mg, 1.15 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (290 mg, 3.00 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. A solution of (1-methyl-2-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol (235 mg, 1.51 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) and Cs₂CO₃ (749 mg, 2.00 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 days. The solvent was evaporated and the residue suspended in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (3 × 40 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography, eluting with a gradient (0–5%) of MeOH/DCM, and the product was crystallised from EtOAc/pet. ether to give carbamate **259** (120 mg, 18%) as a white powder: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.01 (s, 1 H, H-4), 7.37 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 2.2 Hz, 2 H, H-4', H-5'), 7.72 (s, 1 H, H-4''), 7.12 (s, 1 H,

H-7), 7.09 – 7.03 (m, 3 H, H-6", H-2', H-5'), 6.77 (d, $J = 2.8$ Hz, H-3"), 6.72 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.9$ Hz, H-5"), 5.16 (s, 2 H, 5"-CCH₂), 3.88 (s, 3 H, 1"-NCH₃), 3.79 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.77 (s, 3 H, OCH₃), 3.47 (s, 3 H, 3-NCH₃), 2.13 (s, 3 H, 2"-CCH₃). HPLC purity 99.8%.

Example 170: SN40564 N,N-Dimethyl-2-(3-methyl-4-((3-methyl-2-oxo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-6-yl)amino)phenoxy)-N-((1-methyl-4-nitro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)ethan-1-aminium bromide (260).



To aniline **230** (100 mg, 0.24 mmol) in *N*-methylpyrrolidine (0.8 mL) under N₂ was added 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-4-nitro-1*H*-imidazole (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) in *N*-methylpyrrolidine (0.2 mL) dropwise and the resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h. A further portion of 5-(bromomethyl)-1-methyl-4-nitro-1*H*-imidazole (10 mg, 0.046 mmol) in *N*-methylpyrrolidine (0.1 mL) was added dropwise and the solution was stirred a further 18 h. Et₂O (2 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the *N*-methylpyrrolidine was decanted from the resulting amorphous gum, which was then dissolved in minimal MeCN and precipitated with a further addition of Et₂O (5 mL), then collected by filtration to give quaternary salt **260** (130 mg, 87%) as a brown solid; ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 8.14 (s, 1 H, H-2), 7.85 (br s, 1 H, NH), 7.79 (s, 1 H, H-4"), 7.56 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H, H-5'), 6.92 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1 H, H-2'), 6.84 (dd, $J = 8.7, 2.3$ Hz, 1 H, 6'-H), 6.75 (s, 1 H, H-7"), 5.16 (br s, 2 H, 5-CH₂), 4.53 (m, 2 H, OCH₂CH₂N), 4.38 (tt, $J = 12.2, 3.7$ Hz, H-4"), 4.07 – 3.94 (m, 4 H, H-2""a, H-6""a, OCH₂CH₂N), 3.88 (s, 3 H, 1-NCH₃), 3.47 (t, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 2 H, H-2""b, H-6""b), 3.28 (s, 3 H, 3"-NCH₃), 3.19 (s, 6 H, N(CH₃)₂), 2.31 – 2.13 (m, 5 H, H-3""a, H-5""a, 3'-CCH₃), 1.67 (br d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, H-3""b, H-5""b). HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₃₈N₈O₅ (MH⁺) m/z 565.2881, found 565.2864 (-3.14 ppm). HPLC purity 96.0%

Example 171: Inhibition of DNA-PKcs kinase activity.

Inhibition of DNA-PKcs kinase activity by compounds of the invention was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, quantifying [γ-³³P]-ATP phosphorylation of a peptide substrate [EPPLSQEAFADLWKK, 20 μM] by human DNA-PK in the presence of 10 μg/ml DNA and 10 μM ATP. Inhibition of PI3Kα kinase activity was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA) using the ADP-Glo Assay quantifying the phosphorylation of 1-phosphatidyl-1D-myo-inositol 4,5-bisphosphate (10 μM) by human PI3Kα (p110α/p85α) in the presence of ATP (10 μM). Inhibition of mTOR kinase activity using the HotSpot assay platform, quantifying [γ-³³P]-ATP phosphorylation of eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E-binding protein 1 (4EPB1, 1 μM) by human mTOR in the presence of ATP (10 μM). The results are shown in Table 12 below and entries are the mean of two replicates.

Table 12. Inhibition of kinase activity (as IC50)

SN	number	DNA-PK (nM)	PI3K (nM)	mTOR (nM)
39228	7	4340	14600	>100000
39229	8	3110	19300	77630
39231	9	3160	35300	>100000
39232	10	185	7500	39400
39236	11	282	9620	68800
39239	12	6090	71300	>100000
39240	13	>10000	40400	>100000
39241	14	565	36510	>100000
39242	15	3780	>10000	>100000
39245	16	1750	74600	>100000
39246	17	>10000	>10000	>100000
39247	18	2000	36000	52800
39263	19	>10000	22600	>100000
39273	20	2490	17700	9290
39280	21	8100	16200	>100000
39301	22	>10000	43500	>100000
39275	23	6200	79400	>100000
39291	24	4030	>10000	>100000
39297	25	>10000	>10000	>100000
39278	26	>10000	>10000	>100000
39290	27	3610	>10000	>100000
39283	28	>10000	57000	>100000
39274	29	3130	42700	>100000
39279	30	1090	8570	69200
39304	31	8830	17100	>100000
39308	32	1220	9760	60200
39330	33	>10000	>10000	>100000
39302	34	>10000	>10000	>100000
39303	35	>10000	>10000	>100000
39328	36	>10000	>10000	>100000
39309	37	8180	78000	>100000
39385	38	62.8	403	35700
39390	39	4320	25600	>100000
39393	40	2380	37500	>100000
39378	41	625	10500	>100000
39376	42	18	1220	27900
39379	43	40	2060	68100
39396	44	137	1950	61800
39397	45	7.54	311	25900
39398	46	75	8040	51900
39401	47	5040	ND	ND
39369	48	7.33, 7.36	792, 1390	13500, 5830
39382	49	72.8	5390	>100000
39474	50	411	3040	ND
39370	51	201	NR	67400
39642	52	22.4	8150	ND
39748	53	284	24000	ND
39761	54	29.8	3080	ND
39764	55	72.8	4020	ND
39673	56	100	89400	ND
39663	57	>1000	12800	ND
39637	58	>10000	16800	ND

SN	number	DNA-PK (nM)	PI3K (nM)	mTOR (nM)
39758	59	>1000	2710	ND
39762	60	>10000	>10000	ND
39759	61	94	2700	ND
39717	62	>1000	8210	ND
39313	63	61.4	1700	39700
39316	64	713	5890	>100000
39322	65	6980	21800	>100000
39323	66	2230	14200	>100000
39325	67	>10000	10000	>100000
39326	68	298	6280	46700
39402	69	315	20100	>100000
39441	70	8.9	14100	ND
39333	71	>10000	>10000	>100000
39334	72	5070	43700	97700
39341	73	>10000	48400	>100000
39344	74	>10000	>10000	>100000
39361	75	>10000	>10000	>100000
39346	76	4750	3470	>100000
39362	77	3250	3000	61900
39342	78	75.8	21100	14900
39360	79	>10000	1470	>100000
39405	80	20.2	3720	2210
39395	81	6980	1180	2020
39258	82	7600	20500	96600
39259	83	10000	7640	>100000
39272	84	8100	27400	>100000
39305	85	245	3090	21300
39306	86	5200	7570	92500
39329	87	10000	21000	>100000
39375	88	7.2	429	1960
39777	94	108	>100000	ND
39778	95	1930	>100000	ND
39790	96	1060	>100000	ND
39789	97	97	20800	ND
39793	98	147	>100000	ND
39794	99	138	18200	ND
39478	104	138	3570	>100000
39551	105	12.1	3260	71400
39887	110	>1000	151000	ND
39878	115	6.5	5290	ND
39881	116	4.9	5460	ND
39536	121	0.34, 8.2	1820, 1850	44500, 18100
39537	122	0.39, 29.6	2530, 5530	46600, 56100
39538	123	0.13	678	>100000
39871	124	422	5450	ND
40019	125	14.3	10700	43900
40037	126	9.06	4230	12600
40046	127	7.11	3960	5420
40050	128	1420	>10000	>100000
40070	129	2.57	314	19000
40092	130	3.05	2530	10800
40151	131	47.7	11000	13400
40152	132	12.6	5570	60200

SN	number	DNA-PK (nM)	PI3K (nM)	mTOR (nM)
39689	133	>10000	>10000	ND
39690	134	>10000	>10000	ND
39872	135	5.7, 17.1	3220, 5240	2190, 32200
40071	136	3.60	151	19600
39667	141	140	703	ND
39550	146	1.50	359	17300
39552	147	11	490	7900
39598	152	43	123	90500
39600	153	106, 48	78300, 43000	ND, >100000
39686	157	157	36000	ND
39627	162	150	187	ND
39628	163	1290	23700	ND
39687	167	>100	25300	ND
39540	172	0.90, 40.4	1470, 1390	25700, 26100
39539	173	0.64	2170	27500
39581	178	32	2070	44800
39584	179	6.2	1380	16100
40297	184	53	1130	15200
39695	185	60, 21	17100, 8770	ND, >100000
39623	190	5.6	484	ND
39519	195	0.36	676	85700
39529	196	0.27	237	ND
39522	197	0.09	33	33400
39520	198	23	1800	ND
39526	199	55	ND	ND
39530	200	<0.05	264	19500
39525	205	0.94	26300	ND
39528	206	0.07	558, 441	38600
39547	211	0.58	302	ND
39548	212	<0.51	803	ND
39546	213	1.23	1730	ND
39549	214	43	ND	ND
40230	215	51	12500	12300
40284	216	390	4620	42700
40249	217	52	33100	76300
40250	218	94	14200	68400
40251	219	270	20800	>100000
40253	220	170	24000	>100000
40252	221	441	9360	>100000
40266	223	3940	11800	41200
40318	225	3.4	1650	58500
39586	234	766	877	30000
39897	236	780	16200	92900
39591	246	116	1280	ND
39725	247	871	>10000	>100000
39884	248	18.5, 140	107000, >100,000	>100000, >100000
39897	236	2200	52300	>100000
40353	251	1260	>100,000	>100000
40275	252	104	740	15600
40302	253	58	296	11400
40316	257	203	>100,000	>100000
40317	258	754	39200	>100000

ND: not determined

Example 172: Selectivity of Compound 48 for DNA-PK compared to other human kinases.

Inhibition of kinase activity by compound **48** (1 μ M) was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, against a panel of 397 protein kinases and 20 lipid kinases. The results are shown in Table 13 and Figure 1.

Table 13. Inhibition of kinase activity by compound 48 against a panel of human kinases.

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
DNA-PK	84.4
JNK3	80.0
JNK2	79.8
FMS	61.0
JNK1	57.3
LRRK2	48.0
TYRO3/SKY	48.0
TNIK	46.9
MELK	42.9
PAK3	42.4
EIF2AK3	38.2
RSK4	34.2
MST3/STK24	31.5
ERN2/IRE2	30.9
PKC α /PRKD3	29.6
P38g	29.0
PKC μ /PRKD1	28.8
IRAK4	26.6
MNK2	25.3
ARK5/NUAK1	21.7
PLK1	21.1
PLK2	21.0
CK1epsilon	20.0
GSK3b	19.9
NEK1	19.7
CDK20/cyclin T1	19.3
MYLK4	18.8
TSSK3/STK22C	17.8
ACK1	17.3
STK16	17.2
SLK/STK2	16.1
IKKe/IKBKE	15.7
FLT3	15.7
CK1a1	15.4
MAPKAPK3	15.0
HCK	15.0

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
NEK9	15.0
RSK2	14.7
CDK2/cyclin E2	14.1
LCK	13.9
NEK11	13.7
SGK1	13.5
CAMK1a	13.4
IRR/INSRR	13.4
PKD2/PRKD2	13.3
TIE2/TEK	13.1
PAK1	12.8
STK25/YSK1	12.4
BMPR2	12.3
CDK2/cyclin O	12.3
EPHA1	12.2
CAMK2g	12.1
RIPK2	12.0
CDK2/cyclin E	11.9
PKN1/PRK1	11.8
EGFR	11.6
PAK2	11.6
KSR2	11.5
CDK5/p35	11.4
c-Src	11.3
SNRK	11.3
TYK1/LTK	11.3
TBK1	11.0
PKCg	11.0
PHKg1	11.0
HPK1/MAP4K1	10.9
ULK1	10.8
STK22D/TSSK1	10.8
AMPK(A1/B2/G1)	10.5
ULK2	10.3
CAMKK2	10.1
CDK5/p25	10.1

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
STK33	10.1
BRK	10.0
CDK6/cyclin D1	10.0
PEAK1	9.9
SNARK/NUAK2	9.7
BTK	9.7
ALK	9.4
MASTL	9.4
CDK2/cyclin A	9.2
EIF2AK1	9.2
CAMK1d	9.1
AMPK(A2/B2/G3)	9.1
FAK/PTK2	9.1
CAMK1b	9.1
IKKa/CHUK	9.0
CDK3/cyclin E2	9.0
LKB1	8.7
NEK7	8.6
STK39/STLK3	8.6
MYO3b	8.5
c-MER	8.4
HGK/MAP4K4	8.4
AKT2	8.3
MEKK6	8.3
VRK1	8.2
PKAcb	8.2
ERK7/MAPK15	8.2
ERN1/IRE1	7.9
ERK2/MAPK1	7.8
ARAF	7.8
MNK1	7.7
MST1/STK4	7.7
CK1g1	7.7
PBK/TOPK	7.6
PKA	7.6
NLK	7.5
TTBK1	7.5
GLK/MAP4K3	7.4
MEK5	7.4
EPHA2	7.3
P38d/MAPK13	7.2
PIM3	7.2
KDR/VEGFR2	7.2

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
GRK5	7.1
MINK/MINK1	7.0
PKN3/PRK3	6.9
STK32C/YANK3	6.9
CK2a	6.8
MARK2/PAR-1Ba	6.7
TRKC	6.7
P38a/MAPK14	6.6
MYO3A	6.6
WNK3	6.4
NEK5	6.2
CK1d	6.1
MAPKAPK5/PRAK	6.1
CLK1	6.0
AXL	6.0
PHKg2	5.9
TXK	5.9
CAMK2a	5.9
Haspin	5.7
MKK6	5.6
BRSK2	5.6
PAK4	5.5
DMPK2	5.4
FGR	5.4
PDK1/PDPK1	5.1
PDK4/PDHK4	5.1
STK32B/YANK2	5.0
PKMYT1	4.9
TAOK1	4.9
MLK2/MAP3K10	4.9
BLK	4.7
LATS2	4.7
mTOR/FRAP1	4.7
GRK3	4.7
MARK4	4.5
DCAMKL2	4.5
EPHB1	4.5
VRK2	4.5
PIM1	4.3
STK38/NDR1	4.3
NIM1	4.2
P38b/MAPK11	4.0
ROCK1	4.0

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
MSK2/RPS6KA4	4.0
EPHA7	3.8
CHK1	3.6
CAMK1g	3.6
NEK2	3.5
GSK3a	3.4
MKK4	3.3
EIF2AK2	3.2
IRAK1	3.2
PKCeta	3.2
TAK1	3.2
EIF2AK4	3.2
EPHA6	3.1
CAMK2b	3.1
TLK1	3.1
CDK7/cyclin H	3.0
TESK2	2.8
YES/YES1	2.8
AMPK(A2/B2/G2)	2.6
MST4	2.6
EPHA5	2.5
EPHB2	2.5
DMPK	2.5
MARK3	2.5
DAPK1	2.5
TSSK2	2.5
MAK	2.4
SIK2	2.4
PKCd	2.3
AMPK(A2/B2/G1)	2.3
CDK2/Cyclin A1	2.2
STK38L/NDR2	2.1
PKG1a	2.1
DYRK3	2.1
BRAF	2.1
TYK2	2.0
PDK2/PDHK2	2.0
WNK1	2.0
RIPK3	2.0
EPHA4	1.9
PKCiota	1.9
RON/MST1R	1.9
TRKA	1.9

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
MLCK/MYLK	1.9
RET	1.8
YSK4/MAP3K19	1.8
SGK3/SGKL	1.7
Aurora B	1.7
PAK5	1.6
BMX/ETK	1.4
SRMS	1.4
TRKB	1.4
DDR2	1.3
DYRK2	1.3
ERK1	1.3
FES/FPS	1.3
SSTK/TSSK6	1.2
MARK1	1.2
CSK	1.2
FLT4/VEGFR3	1.1
MSK1/RPS6KA5	1.1
SRPK1	1.1
ZAK/MLTK	1.0
LYN	1.0
OSR1/OXSR1	1.0
MLK3/MAP3K11	1.0
TEC	1.0
CAMK2d	1.0
p70S6Kb/RPS6KB	1.0
ALK2/ACVR1	0.9
ROS/ROS1	0.9
CHK2	0.9
LATS1	0.9
COT1/MAP3K8	0.9
CAMK4	0.8
PKN2/PRK2	0.8
FGFR2	0.7
CDC7/DBF4	0.7
FGFR1	0.7
RIPK4	0.7
KHS/MAP4K5	0.7
WNK2	0.7
CDK1/cyclin E	0.6
DYRK1B	0.6
MSSK1/STK23	0.5
PASK	0.5

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
Aurora C	0.5
GRK6	0.4
DDR1	0.4
PKCzeta	0.3
CK1g2	0.2
SIK1	0.2
HIPK3	0.2
CDK9/cyclin T1	0.0
IR	0.0
CDK20/cyclin H	-0.1
FRK/PTK5	-0.2
SBK1	-0.2
Aurora A	-0.2
FER	-0.2
TNK1	-0.3
CDK9/cyclin T2	-0.3
MAPKAPK2	-0.3
PIM2	-0.4
CDK8/cyclin C	-0.4
CDK19/cyclin C	-0.5
PKCa	-0.6
CDK4/cyclin D3	-0.6
FYN	-0.8
CLK3	-0.8
ALK3/BMPRI1A	-0.8
PYK2	-0.9
ALK4/ACVR1B	-0.9
JAK1	-1.0
CDK6/cyclin D3	-1.1
NEK3	-1.2
CK1g3	-1.2
TAOK2/TAO1	-1.3
MEK2	-1.4
SYK	-1.4
MEKK2	-1.5
DRAK1/STK17A	-1.5
c-MET	-1.5
CDK18/cyclin Y (PCTK3)	-1.5
ERBB2/HER2	-1.5
CDK9/cyclin K	-1.6
JAK3	-1.6
ULK3	-1.6

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
HIPK2	-1.6
MRCKb/CDC42BP	-1.7
ABL1	-1.8
SGK2	-1.9
PAK6	-2.0
AKT1	-2.1
LOK/STK10	-2.1
DAPK2	-2.1
CLK4	-2.2
EPHB3	-2.2
EPHA8	-2.3
GRK4	-2.3
TRPM7/CHAK1	-2.3
CTK/MATK	-2.5
DYRK4	-2.5
GRK7	-2.7
PKCtheta	-2.8
IKKb/IKBKB	-2.9
c-Kit	-3.0
SRPK2	-3.2
NEK4	-3.3
CDK1/cyclin B	-3.4
CK2a2	-3.4
JAK2	-3.5
TAOK3/JIK	-3.5
CK1a1L	-3.7
FGFR4	-3.8
CDK3/cyclin E	-4.1
ITK	-4.3
NEK6	-4.8
MEKK1	-4.8
PKCepsilon	-4.9
MUSK	-5.1
GRK2	-5.1
p70S6K/RPS6KB1	-5.1
GRK1	-5.2
ERK5/MAPK7	-5.3
LYN B	-5.3
PDGFRa	-5.3
IGF1R	-5.3
RAF1	-5.4
ZAP70	-5.5
PKCb2	-5.5

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
ZIPK/DAPK3	-5.6
PDK1/PDHK1	-5.6
BRSK1	-5.7
MLK4	-5.7
HIPK1	-5.7
DCAMKL1	-5.9
STK21/CIT	-5.9
TESK1	-5.9
DYRK1/DYRK1A	-6.1
MEK1	-6.1
EPHB4	-6.1
TGFB2	-6.1
TBK2	-6.1
CDK17/cyclin Y (PCTK2)	-6.2
RSK3	-6.2
TLK2	-6.4
CDK1/cyclin A	-6.4
RIPK5	-6.4
MLCK2/MYLK2	-6.6
ASK1/MAP3K5	-6.6
LIMK2	-6.6
GCK/MAP4K2	-6.7
ALK5/TGFB1	-6.7
PDK3/PDHK3	-6.8
MEKK3	-6.9
PLK3	-7.1
MYLK3	-7.5
PLK4/SAK	-7.6
MLK1/MAP3K9	-7.6
FLT1/VEGFR1	-7.8
CDK4/cyclin D1	-7.8
PRKX	-8.1
PKAcg	-8.2
CLK2	-8.2

Kinase	% inhibition at 1 μ M 48*
EEF2K	-8.2
MEK3	-8.3
MST2/STK3	-8.4
ALK1/ACVRL1	-8.8
MKK7	-9.1
DLK/MAP3K12	-9.2
AKT3	-9.6
MRCKa/CDC42BP	-9.7
EPHA3	-10.3
KSR1	-10.3
SIK3	-10.7
PKG2/PRKG2	-11.0
WEE1	-11.7
LCK2/ICK	-11.8
LIMK1	-12.2
FGFR3	-12.3
RSK1	-12.3
CDK14/cyclin Y (PFTK1)	-12.4
ABL2/ARG	-12.6
AMPK(A1/B1/G1)	-13.3
NEK8	-13.4
ERBB4/HER4	-13.6
ROCK2	-13.7
PKG1b	-14.0
AMPK(A1/B1/G3)	-14.8
PKCb1	-15.4
HIPK4	-15.6
AMPK(A2/B1/G1)	-15.9
ALK6/BMPR1B	-16.7
AMPK(A1/B1/G2)	-18.1
CDK16/CYCLIN Y (PCTAIRE)	-18.4
CAMKK1	-22.4
PDGFRb	-26.1

*Relative to DMSO control

Example 173: Selectivity of Compound 121 for DNA-PK compared to other human kinases.

Inhibition of kinase activity by compound **121** (1 μ M) was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, against a panel of 397 protein kinases and 20 lipid kinases. The results are shown in Table 14 and Figure 2.

Table 14. Inhibition of kinase activity by compound 121 against a panel of human kinases.

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*	Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
DNA-PK	88.96	COT1/MAP3K8	14.55
PIM1	49.88	CDK2/CYCLIN A1	14.45
PKN1/PRK1	41.73	CDK1/CYCLIN E	14.24
PI3Ka (p110a/p85a)	38.78	ERK2/MAPK1	14.06
JNK2	37.65	CDK2/CYCLIN E2	14.00
PI3K (p110a(E542K)/p85a)	36.74	MEKK2	13.98
PI3K (p110a(H1047R)/p85a)	34.78	ERK7/MAPK15	13.84
JNK3	34.42	MST2/STK3	13.60
DDR2	32.53	PIP5K1C	13.53
WEE1	30.95	EPHB3	13.52
MEKK3	29.67	LRRK2	13.46
PI3Kd (p110d/p85a)	28.50	SNRK	13.46
EIF2AK1	27.17	NEK11	12.98
SSTK/TSSK6	26.68	ERN1/IRE1	12.98
PI3K (p110a/p65a)	26.17	AURORA C	12.95
PDGFRB	25.66	IKKA/CHUK	12.60
JNK1	25.47	DDR1	12.57
BRAF	24.99	MEKK1	12.24
MLCK2/MYLK2	22.70	PKCTHETA	12.01
AKT3	22.48	MRCKA/CDC42BPA	11.98
PDK2/PDHK2	22.23	TTBK1	11.87
NEK9	21.46	HASPIN	11.70
TESK1	21.34	CAMK1B	11.49
PI3K (p110a(E545K)/p85a)	20.96	CK2A	11.32
EIF2AK3	20.06	MAPKAPK2	11.30
VRK2	19.56	ERN2/IRE2	11.23
STK32C/YANK3	19.04	FYN	11.14
DMPK2	18.02	SGK2	10.96
TNIK	17.95	TSSK2	10.88
LATS2	17.89	CAMKK2	10.86
DCAMKL2	17.41	DCAMKL1	10.86
YES/YES1	17.10	EPHB4	10.77
PI3Kg (p110g)	17.06	FGFR4	10.71
C-KIT	17.05	PKCNU/PRKD3	10.62
EPHA3	17.01	CDK16/CYCLIN Y (PCTAIRE)	10.61
PDK3/PDHK3	16.76	WNK1	10.59
PI3Kb (p110b/p85a)	16.76	DYRK1/DYRK1A	10.51
NEK6	16.75	NEK5	10.50
MLK2/MAP3K10	16.12	AURORA B	10.46
PI4KA	16.12	BMX/ETK	10.36
ALK6/BMPRI1B	15.53	PKACB	10.24
MLK4	15.39	ALK2/ACVR1	10.07
PDK1/PDHK1	15.30	PLK3	10.07
ALK4/ACVR1B	14.98	TSSK3/STK22C	10.06
AKT2	14.71	STK38L/NDR2	10.04
AXL	14.65	MEK3	9.98

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
PHKG2	9.96
RSK3	9.95
BLK	9.92
PKN3/PRK3	9.88
OSR1/OXSR1	9.78
STK16	9.76
ULK3	9.65
PKG1A	9.65
CDK5/P25	9.63
HCK	9.59
LIMK1	9.54
C-SRC	9.51
WNK3	9.46
CDK5/P35	9.43
WNK2	9.38
BRSK2	9.37
MEK5	9.23
CAMK2A	9.22
GCK/MAP4K2	9.16
NEK3	9.14
TESK2	9.11
EPHA2	9.01
RSK4	8.98
CAMK2D	8.78
AMPK(A1/B1/G2)	8.77
ALK5/TGFB1	8.72
PKD2/PRKD2	8.65
CLK3	8.60
PASK	8.59
EPHA7	8.55
CDK2/CYCLIN O	8.48
RSK2	8.16
MUSK	8.08
PKCEPSILON	7.97
JAK2	7.92
LCK2/ICK	7.90
MLCK/MYLK	7.88
PKG2/PRKG2	7.88
STK33	7.86
IRAK4	7.79
MKK7	7.78
EPHA1	7.68
SLK/STK2	7.62
PAK2	7.60
CAMKK1	7.52
CDK9/CYCLIN T2	7.49
BTK	7.47
CDK2/CYCLIN A	7.44

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
PAK5	7.35
FAK/PTK2	7.30
KDR/VEGFR2	7.30
MAST3	7.30
GRK1	7.06
LATS1	6.96
PKN2/PRK2	6.86
MLK1/MAP3K9	6.79
CDK1/CYCLIN B	6.77
LKB1	6.76
MKK4	6.69
LYN B	6.66
CLK2	6.65
MLK3/MAP3K11	6.59
MSK1/RPS6KA5	6.54
CDK18/CYCLIN Y (PCTK3)	6.39
EPHB2	6.38
MARK2/PAR-1BA	6.37
ERK1	6.35
PKCB2	6.31
RIPK5	6.19
SRPK2	6.17
GRK3	6.10
IR	6.00
ABL2/ARG	5.97
CLK4	5.97
PHKG1	5.70
TTBK2	5.70
PLK1	5.66
TRPM7/CHAK1	5.60
GRK7	5.49
MTOR/FRAP1	5.43
FLT1/VEGFR1	5.38
P38A/MAPK14	5.31
CAMK2G	5.22
IRR/INSRR	5.18
MRCKB/CDC42BPB	5.16
PAK4	5.10
GRK6	4.97
JAK1	4.95
EPHA6	4.86
CDK14/CYCLIN Y (PFTK1)	4.80
PKCETA	4.76
TIE2/TEK	4.75
CHK1	4.69
CDK4/CYCLIN D1	4.66
MARK1	4.65
PKCD	4.65

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
PKACG	4.50
CDK2/CYCLIN E	4.48
TRKB	4.40
FER	4.29
AKT1	4.25
ULK2	4.24
MAPKAPK5/PRAK	4.22
BRSK1	4.18
SNARK/NUAK2	4.13
AMPK(A1/B1/G3)	4.12
SGK1	4.12
STK21/CIT	4.11
MSSK1/STK23	4.10
RSK1	4.03
TEC	4.03
RIPK4	4.01
ULK1	3.99
CDK17/CYCLIN Y (PCTK2)	3.99
TYK2	3.94
STK38/NDR1	3.88
MYLK4	3.79
GRK4	3.74
CDK1/CYCLIN A	3.72
GRK5	3.66
IGF1R	3.65
ROCK1	3.60
PKCZETA	3.57
CHK2	3.56
RET	3.51
MEK2	3.50
FGFR2	3.43
MSK2/RPS6KA4	3.40
SPHK1	3.31
HIPK4	3.20
DAPK1	3.19
TBK1	3.16
MYLK3	3.12
MARK4	3.03
EPHA4	3.01
PYK2	2.94
ARK5/NUAK1	2.85
AMPK(A2/B1/G1)	2.82
PIM3	2.80
ABL1	2.77
IKKB/IKBKB	2.72
TLK2	2.64
CDK8/CYCLIN C	2.63
MNK2	2.57

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
EGFR	2.52
EEF2K	2.43
PKA	2.41
TAOK2/TAO1	2.36
AMPK (A2/B1/G3)	2.31
GSK3B	2.30
DYRK4	2.29
EIF2AK2	2.28
TYRO3/SKY	2.27
PKCMU/PRKD1	2.26
ERK5/MAPK7	2.19
FGFR1	2.19
DYRK1B	2.16
PI4KB	2.16
CK2A2	2.14
SGK3/SGKL	2.13
YSK4/MAP3K19	2.13
TLK1	2.05
ROCK2	2.04
HIPK3	2.00
NEK2	1.89
PDK4/PDHK4	1.88
AMPK(A1/B1/G1)	1.79
CAMK1D	1.78
CSK	1.69
GLK/MAP4K3	1.65
CAMK4	1.60
CDK9/CYCLIN T1	1.55
CDK19/CYCLIN C	1.48
PIK3C3/hVPS34	1.41
CDK6/CYCLIN D1	1.36
MINK/MINK1	1.35
DYRK2	1.34
ITK	1.20
VRK1	1.16
CK1G1	1.15
ASK1/MAP3K5	1.12
ZAK/MLTK	1.12
C-MER	1.08
NEK4	1.04
FLT4/VEGFR3	1.02
ERBB4/HER4	0.97
CDK3/CYCLIN E	0.97
AMPK(A2/B2/G1)	0.93
CDK6/CYCLIN D3	0.78
P70S6K/RPS6KB1	0.72
CTK/MATK	0.47
TAOK1	0.40

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
P38D/MAPK13	0.38
SBK1	0.31
NLK	0.16
GSK3A	0.13
ACK1	0.03
PKCB1	-0.03
ARAF	-0.06
PKCG	-0.08
PLK4/SAK	-0.09
CDK9/CYCLIN K	-0.27
DMPK	-0.30
IKKE/IKBKE	-0.30
CK1G2	-0.37
RIPK2	-0.38
CAMK1A	-0.41
PI3KC2a/PIK3C2A	-0.43
DYRK3	-0.44
RAF1	-0.47
PIM2	-0.78
MKK6	-0.79
PRKX	-0.94
PKCA	-1.06
FRK/PTK5	-1.22
FGR	-1.28
LOK/STK10	-1.30
PDK1/PDPK1	-1.43
SYK	-1.54
TAK1	-1.58
LCK	-1.63
AMPK (A1/B2/G2)	-1.64
ALK1/ACVRL1	-1.66
TNK1	-1.66
FMS	-1.68
CK1EPSILON	-1.74
FGFR3	-1.80
ALK3/BMPR1A	-1.80
PDGFRA	-1.82
TXK	-1.92
SIK3	-1.97
HGK/MAP4K4	-2.13
MST1/STK4	-2.25
PIP5K1A	-2.31
ZAP70	-2.35
SRPK1	-2.54
CK1D	-2.73
TGFB2	-2.82
LYN	-2.82
KHS/MAP4K5	-2.94

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
HIPK1	-3.00
CLK1	-3.11
MARK3	-3.19
AMPK (A2/B1/G2)	-3.32
ZIPK/DAPK3	-3.51
EPHA5	-3.57
NIM1	-3.74
AMPK(A1/B2/G1)	-3.79
CAMK2B	-3.82
GRK2	-4.19
STK22D/TSSK1	-4.44
C-MET	-4.63
P38B/MAPK11	-4.70
NEK7	-4.84
FES/FPS	-4.96
PBK/TOPK	-5.04
HPK1/MAP4K1	-5.09
PAK6	-5.19
STK25/YSK1	-5.22
IRAK1	-5.32
TRKA	-5.36
TRKC	-5.39
DAPK2	-5.46
P38G	-5.55
PAK3	-5.60
ROS/ROS1	-5.68
AMPK (A1/B2/G3)	-5.70
EPHB1	-5.73
PAK1	-5.81
STK32B/YANK2	-5.91
PKG1B	-6.04
MNK1	-6.06
CK1A1L	-6.08
P70S6KB/RPS6KB2	-6.10
SIK2	-6.13
TYK1/LTK	-6.39
ERBB2/HER2	-6.45
PI4K2A	-6.50
RON/MST1R	-6.52
EIF2AK4	-6.68
CDC7/DBF4	-6.73
CDK4/CYCLIN D3	-6.82
CK1A1	-6.97
AMPK(A2/B2/G2)	-7.22
CK1G3	-7.38
MASTL	-7.60
PKCIOTA	-7.97
AMPK(A2/B2/G3)	-8.22

Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*	Kinases	% inhibition at 1 μ M 121*
BRK	-8.53	FLT3	-12.83
MEKK6	-8.71	HIPK2	-12.94
EPHA8	-8.96	KSR2	-13.24
JAK3	-9.13	MEK1	-13.34
AURORA A	-9.16	NEK1	-14.58
MST4	-9.51	MYO3A	-15.08
BMPR2	-10.14	SRMS	-15.33
MAK	-10.22	DRAK1/STK17A	-16.07
STK39/STLK3	-10.49	PLK2	-16.13
PKMYT1	-10.89	MAPKAPK3	-18.39
LIMK2	-10.93	SIK1	-19.21
MYO3B	-11.45	KSR1	-23.33
MST3/STK24	-11.87	CAMK1G	-24.50
CDK7/CYCLIN H	-11.91	CDK3/CYCLIN E2	-26.16
TAOK3/JIK	-12.06	ALK	-27.32
MELK	-12.60	SPHK2	-35.66

*Relative to DMSO control

Example 174: Compound selectivity for PIKK kinases

Inhibition of DNA-PKcs kinase activity by compounds of the invention was evaluated by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA) with the HotSpot assay platform, quantifying [γ - 33 P]-ATP phosphorylation of a peptide substrate [EPPLSQEAFADLWKK, 20 μ M] by human DNA-PK in the presence of 10 μ g/ml DNA and 10 μ M ATP. Inhibition of mTOR kinase activity was evaluated using the HotSpot assay platform, quantifying [γ - 33 P]-ATP phosphorylation of eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E-binding protein 1 (4EPB1, 1 μ M) by human mTOR in the presence of ATP (10 μ M). Inhibition of ATM kinase activity was evaluated using ATM Human PIKK Kinase Enzymatic ELISA/EIA Assay, Kinase Profiler by Eurofins Discovery (Cerep SA) at [Km ATP]. Inhibition of ATR was evaluated using ATR /ATRIP Human PIKK Kinase Enzymatic Radiometric Assay [Km ATP], KinaseProfiler by Eurofins Discovery (Cerep SA) at [Km ATP]. The results are shown in Table 15.

Table 15. Inhibition of PIKK kinase activity

	No.	DNA-PK (nM) ^a	mTOR/FRAP (nM) ^a	ATM (nM) ^b	ATR (nM) ^b
39236	11	282	68830	76% ^c	
39309	37	8179	>100000	56% ^c	
39369	48	7.33	13500	4046	>100000
39673	56	100		86% ^c	
39313	63	61	39710	719	
39316	64	713	>100000	1105	
39322	65	6979	>100000	93% ^c	

39323	66	2227	>100000	92% ^c	
39325	67	10000	>100000	88% ^c	
39326	68	298	46960	940	
39441	73	8.9		275	
39778	95	1930		94% ^c	
39790	96	1057		89% ^c	
39536	121	8.2	18060	9153	>100000
40019	125	14.3	43940	74% ^c	>1000
40046	127	7.11	5421	2556	
40070	129	2.57	18915	79% ^c	
39581	178	32.3	44795	69% ^c	
39547	211	0.58		87% ^c	
39546	213	1.23		68% ^c	
40230	215	51	12300	90% ^c	
39586	234	766	30025	>100000	>100000
39897	236	780	92915	57287	>100000
39884	248	18.5	10000	>100000	>100000
AZD7648		1.56	641		

^aHotSpot assay Reaction Biology Corp. ^bKinaseProfiler by Eurofins Discovery (Cerep SA). ^cPercent of control at 1 μ M.

Example 175: Radiosensitisation of human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma cells (HNSCC).

The ability of the compounds of the invention to radiosensitise human tumour cells was evaluated under oxalic conditions using a proliferative endpoint. UT-SCC-54C cells were cultured at 37 °C in a humidified incubator with 5% CO₂ in minimal essential media (MEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (FCS), 4.5 mg/mL D-glucose, 20 mM HEPES, and 100 U/mL penicillin and 100 μ g/mL streptomycin. Cells were seeded in 96-well plates at two cell densities: 200 and 800 cells per well for 0 Gy and 3 Gy radiation doses, respectively. Cells were incubated for 24 h to allow for attachment and then were treated with compounds at a range of concentrations (10 μ M, 3 μ M, 1 μ M, 0.333 μ M, 0.111 μ M, and 0.037 μ M) with a final DMSO concentration of 0.5%. The cells were incubated with the compounds for 1 h, then irradiated with 0 Gy or 3 Gy (Cobalt-60 Eldorado 78, 2.5 Gy/min). Cells were then incubated with the compounds for a further 24 h before wash-out with PBS and wells were replenished with fresh medium. Cells were left in the incubator for 5 days for regrowth before being fixed with 10% trichloroacetic acid, stained with 0.4% sulforhodamine B, and solubilised with 10 mM unbuffered Tris. Plates were read on a BioTek plate reader at 490 nm and 450 nm wavelengths. Blank values (no cells) were also subsequently subtracted. All values were first normalised to seeded cell numbers before being normalised against control values (0.5% DMSO only). IC₅₀ values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compounds were calculated by logistic regression using GraphPad

Prism (Figure 3 and Table 4). S50 values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compound in combination with 3 Gy of radiation were calculated by logistic regression using GraphPad Prism (Figure 3 and Table 16).

Table 16. Radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells.

SN	number	IC50 (μM)	S50 (μM)	SN	number	IC50 (μM)	S50 (μM)
39376	42	>10	1.7	39584	179	>10	0.21
39379	43	>10	5.17	40297	184	>10	6.3
39397	45	>10	0.4	39695	185	>10	0.31
39369	48	>10	1.09	39623	190	>10	0.4
39762	60	6.213	3.22	39519	195	>10	0.22
39441	70	>10	2.62	39529	196	>10	0.68
39342	78	>10	4.09	39520	198	>10	0.17
39375	88	>10	0.68	39530	200	>10	0.31
39777	94	>10	3.12	39525	205	>10	0.93
39794	99	>10	5.99	39528	206	>10	0.21
39878	115	>10	0.4	39547	211	>10	0.37
39881	116	>10	0.06	39548	212	>10	0.51
39536	121	>10	0.34	39546	213	>10	2.22
39537	122	>10	0.38	40230	215	>10	7.5
39538	123	>10	0.74	40284	216	>10	7.4
40019	125	>10	0.67	40249	217	>10	3.9
40037	126	>10	0.32	40250	218	>10	3.1
40046	127	>10	0.22	40253	220	>10	4.4
40070	129	>10	0.09	40318	225	>10	0.27
40092	130	>10	0.50	39586	234	10.6	10.9
40151	131	>10	4.8	39897	236	>10	>10
40152	132	>10	0.49	40458	238	>10	>10
39872	135	>10	0.93	40459	240	>10	>10
39667	141	>10	7.41	39591	246	>10	6.08
39550	146	>10	0.83	39725	247	>10	>10
39552	147	>10	0.97	39884	248	>10	>10
39598	152	>10	1.71	40425	250	>10	>10
39600	153	>10	4.76	40353	251	>10	>10
39686	154	>10	2.06	40316	257	>10	>10
39540	172	>10	0.89	40317	258	>10	>10
39539	173	>10	0.85	40427	259	>10	>10
39581	178	>10	1.38				

IC50 values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compounds alone. S50 values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compound in combination with 3 Gy of radiation. IC50 values and S50 values were calculated by logistic regression using GraphPad Prism.

Example 176: Radiosensitisation of HAP1 and HAP1/PRKDC^{-/-} cells.

The ability of the compounds of the invention to radiosensitise human tumour cells lacking functional DNA-PKcs was evaluated under oxic conditions using a proliferative endpoint. A HAP1 line with a CRISPR-induced 11 bp deletion in *PRKDC* at genomic location chr8:47912458 (clone HZGHC024034c011), resulting in formation of a premature termination codon truncating DNA-PKcs from 469 to 107.8 kDa (HAP1/PRKDC^{-/-}), and the parental HAP1 line (C631), (Horizon Discovery) were cultured in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (IMDM) with 5% FCS. The initially haploid lines were passaged for 4 weeks to allow spontaneous conversion to diploidy, which was confirmed by propidium iodide flow cytometry (Accuri C6, BD Biosciences) using HCT116 cells as a pseudodiploid reference. Cells were seeded in 96-well plates at two cell densities: 200 and 600 for HAP1 and 700 and 7000 for HAP1/PRKDC^{-/-} and were treated with compounds as described for Example 145 (See Figure 4 and Table 17 for examples).

Table 17. Radiosensitisation of HAP1 and HAP1/PRKDC^{-/-} cells.

SN	number	HAP1 wt		HAP1/PRKDC ^{-/-}	
		IC50 (μM)	S50 (μM)	IC50 (μM)	S50 (μM)
39369	48	>10	2.7	>10	>10
39375	88	>10	0.89	>10	>10
39881	116	>10	0.58	>10	>10
39536	121	>10	0.23	>10	>10
40019	125	>10	0.81	>10	>10
40037	126	>10	0.31	>10	>10
40046	127	>10	0.25	>10	>10
40070	129	>10	0.05	>10	>10
39872	135	>10	1.0	>10	>10
39584	179	>10	0.17	>10	>10
39695	185	>10	0.47	>10	>10
39528	206	7.6	0.28	9.5	9.7
39586	234	9.742	9.8	8.6	9.9
39897	236	>10	>10	>10	>10
39884	248	>10	>10	>10	>10

IC50 values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compounds alone. S50 values for 50% inhibition of regrowth fraction for compound in combination with 3 Gy of radiation. IC50 values and S50 values were calculated by logistic regression using GraphPad Prism.

Example 177: Inhibition of cellular autophosphorylation at Ser2056 of DNA-PKcs in UT-SCC-54C cells.

UT-SCC-54C cells were cultured at 37 °C in a humidified incubator with 5% CO₂ in MEM supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 4.5 mg/mL D-glucose + 20mM HEPES. Cells were seeded in 6-well plates at a density of 1 × 10⁶ cells per well and were left to attach overnight. Cells were treated with 10 μM of compound in 0.5% DMSO, and were left to

incubate for 3 h before irradiation at 0 Gy or 10 Gy at a dose rate of 1.2 Gy/min. Lysate was collected 30 min from the mid-point of radiation exposure (25 minutes post-irradiation). Cell lysis was performed by aspirating existing medium and washing cells with ice-cold PBS before radioimmunoprecipitation assay (RIPA) buffer was added to each well. Wells were scraped using the back of a pipette tip and lysates were transferred into a 1.5 mL microcentrifuge tube and incubated on ice for 30 minutes with vortexing every 10 min. Samples were centrifuged at 19,000 RCF for 10 min at 4 °C and the supernatant was collected into a new tube. Protein concentrations were measured using the bicinchoninic acid assay. Protein concentrations were equalised with MilliQ water before being mixed with NuPage 4x LDS loading dye and denatured by heating at 90 °C for 10 minutes with 5% 2-mercaptoethanol. 10–15 µg of sample was loaded into each well of a NuPage 3–8% Tris-Acetate gel (Invitrogen, EA03785BOX). 10 µL of the HiMark Pre-stained ladder (ThermoFisher, LC5699) was also loaded. Gels were run at 120 V for 80 min. Proteins were transferred from the gel on to a PVDF membrane in the NuPage transfer buffer at 100 V for 60 min. Membranes were blocked with 5% BSA in TBS-Tween for 1 h before incubating with primary antibody overnight on a rocker at 4 °C. Antibodies and dilutions used for immunoblotting were as follows: pDNA-PKcs 1:2,000 (Ser2016, Abcam, AB124918), Total DNA-PKcs 1:10,000 (Abcam, AB168854), pATM 1:2,000 (Ser1981 (10H11.E12) Cell Signalling Technology, CST4526), β-actin 1:10,000 (Millipore, MAB1501). Bound antibodies were detected with the corresponding horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary antibody, and visualised via chemiluminescence (GE Healthcare Life Sciences, GERPN2109). Images were captured using a ChemiDoc™ MP system (See Figures 7 and 9).

For anoxic cultures UT-SCC-54C cells were cultured at 37 °C in a humidified incubator with 5% CO₂ in MEM supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 4.5mg/mL D-glucose + 20mM HEPES. Cells were trypsinised and pelleted before being transferred to a Bactron Pd/H₂-scrubbed anaerobic chamber (Sheldon Manufacturing, Cornelius, OR). Cells were seeded in 6-well plates at a density of 1 × 10⁶ cells per well and were left for 2 h to attach. Cells were treated with 10 µM of compound in 0.5% DMSO and were left to incubate for 3 h. Plates were sealed in a metal box to maintain the anoxic conditions before irradiation at 0 Gy or 25 Gy at a dose rate of 1.2 Gy/min at room temperature. Lysate was collected 30 min from the mid-point of radiation exposure (19.6 minutes post-irradiation) and were processed as described above (See Figure 8).

Example 178: Radiosensitiation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC cells.

The ability of the compounds of the invention to radiosensitise human tumour cells was also evaluated using a clonogenic survival endpoint comparing oxic and anoxic exposure. Log-phase cells were seeded at 10⁶/mL in 96-well plates, and irradiated (Cobalt-60 Eldorado 78, 2.5 Gy/min) 5 h later using a wedge-shaped lead shield to generate a range of dose rates

(0.2-1.0 Gy/min, determined using ammonium thiocyanate-modified Fricke dosimetry⁵. For anoxic drug exposures, cultures were establishing in the anaerobic chamber as above, sealed in metal boxes in the chamber, irradiated at room temperature, then immediately transferred to a standard humidified 5% CO₂ incubator at 20% O₂ without changing the medium. Drug exposure was terminated 18 h after irradiation by trypsinising. Cell densities were determined with an electronic particle counter (Model Z_F, Coulter Beckman) and up to 5×10⁴ cells/well were plated in 6-well dishes. Colonies were stained with methylene blue 10 days later. Colonies with >50 cells were counted to determine plating efficiencies.

Table 18. Clonogenic survival curve parameters for radiosensitisation by compounds under oxic and anoxic conditions, for the experiments illustrated in Figures 8 and 9.

SN	compound	gas phase	Compound conc (μM)	Plating efficiency drug/no drug ^a	D ₁₀ ^b (Gy)	D ₁ ^c (Gy)	SER ₁₀ ^d	SER ₁ ^e
SN39369	48	20% O ₂	0	0.993	5.49	8.04		
			0.33	0.980	4.54	6.93	1.21	1.16
			1	0.987	3.35	5.84	1.64	1.37
			3	0.993	2.21	4.52	2.48	1.78
SN39536	121	20% O ₂	0		5.96	9.03		
			0.33	0.93	4.63	1.29	7.42	1.22
			1	0.89	2.65	2.45	5.4	1.67
			3	1.06	1.73	3.44	3.85	2.35
SN39872	135	20% O ₂	0		6.63	9.74		
			0.33	0.77	4.85	1.37	8.09	1.20
			1	0.59	3.15	2.10	6.49	1.5
			3	0.63	2.28	2.91	5.06	1.92
SN39519	195	20% O ₂	0		7.14	10.2		
			0.33	1.08	4.67	1.53	7.68	1.33
			1	1.09	2.60	2.75	5.55	1.84
			3	1.14	1.83	3.90	4.05	2.52
SN39369	48	20% O ₂	0		5.62	8.58		
			10	1.10	1.2	2.82	4.68	3.04
		0% O ₂	0		12.1	19.1		
			10	0.97	3.52	6.27	3.44	1.93
SN39375	88	20% O ₂	0		5.62	8.58		
			10	1.13	1.4	3.01	4.01	2.85
		0% O ₂	0		12.1	19.1		

			10	1.01	3.52	4.92	4.53	2.46
SN39586	234	20% O ₂	0		5.62	8.58		
			10	1.57	4.96	7.43	1.13	1.16
		0% O ₂	0		12.1	19.1		
			10	1.01	6.78	9.72	1.79	1.25
SN39536	121	20% O ₂	0		6.27	9.71		
			1	0.99	2.54	5.45	2.47	1.78
		0% O ₂	0		14.8	23.6		
			1	1.25	6.18	11.7	2.39	2.02
SN39884	248	20% O ₂	0		6.27	9.71		
			1	1.21	5.61	9.34	1.12	1.04
		0% O ₂	0		14.8	23.6		
			1	1.13	8.57	13.8	1.73	1.71
SN39872	135	20% O ₂	0		5.72	9.40		
			1	0.89	2.88	5.93	1.99	1.59
		0% O ₂	0		15.7	23.8		
			1	1.12	6.37	11.5	2.47	2.07
SN39897	236	20% O ₂	0		5.72	9.40		
			1	1.05	6.06	9.41	0.94	1.00
		0% O ₂	0		15.7	23.8		
			1	1.09	9.96	17.4	1.58	1.37
SN40019	125	20% O ₂	0		5.41			
			1	1.02	2.49	4.90	2.17	1.77
SN40458	238	0% O ₂	0		13.97	21.58		
			1	1.02	8.46	15.0	1.65	1.44
SN40425	250	0% O ₂	0		12.06	20.27		
			1	0.98	5.78	10.83	2.09	1.87
SN40353	251	0% O ₂	0		13.94	21.46		
			1	1.03	13.17	19.50	1.06	1.10

^aNo radiation. ^bRadiation doses for 10% surviving fraction. ^cRadiation doses for 1% surviving fraction. ^dSensitiser enhancement ratio at 10% surviving fraction.

^eSensitiser enhancement ratio at 1% surviving fraction.

Example 179: Radiosensitisation of UT-SCC-54C HNSCC tumours

The activity of compounds **121** and **248** in combination with radiation was assessed using an *ex vivo* assay illustrated in Figure 11. Tumour xenografts were grown on the right dorsal flank of female NIH-III mice, with body weights 18–21 g, by subcutaneous inoculation of 5×10^6 UT-SCC-54C cells. When the tumours reached approximately 10 mm diameter, unrestrained, unanaesthetised mice were treated IP with two doses of **121** or **248** at 50 mg/kg, administered 15 min before, and 6 h after, whole-body irradiation (13 Gy, ⁶⁰Co, 1.07 Gy/min). Tumours were excised 18 h after irradiation, weighed, dissociated enzymatically and clonogens assessed by plating as previously described⁵. When

administered to mice bearing UT-SCC-54C tumour xenografts, compounds **121** and **248** alone produced no reduction in the clonogens/gram of tumour tissue compared to DMSO control (Figure 11). Radiation alone (13 Gy) produced ca. 1.5 log reduction in clonogens/gram. Administration of compound **121** produced a significant ($p = 0.005$) additional reduction in clonogens/gram of tumour compared to radiation (13 Gy) alone. The prodrug **248** produced a smaller, but significant ($p = 0.018$) effect compared to radiation alone. These studies demonstrate the efficacy of use of inhibitors of DNA-PK in combination with radiotherapy in an art accepted tumour xenograft model of human head and neck cancer.

Example 180: Inhibition of UT-SCC-54C tumour growth

The activity of compound **121** in combination with radiation was assessed by inhibition of growth of UT-SCC-54C tumours in a tumour xenograft study illustrated in Figure 12. Tumour xenografts were grown on the back of female NIH-III mice, with body weights 18–21 g, by subcutaneous inoculation of 5×10^6 UT-SCC-54C cells. When the tumours reached approximately 8 mm diameter, restrained, unanaesthetised mice were treated PO with two doses of **121** at either 100 or 400 mg/kg, administered 15 min before, and 3 h after, localised irradiation (10 Gy, ^{60}Co , 1.07 Gy/min). When administered to mice bearing UT-SCC-54C tumour xenografts, compound **121** produced little additional tumour growth inhibition compared to DMSO control (Figure 12A). Radiation alone (10 Gy) produced modest tumour growth inhibition. Administration of compound **121** in combination with radiation produced significant tumour growth inhibition compared to radiation alone at either 2×100 mg/kg ($P=0.007$) or 2×400 mg/kg ($P=0.03$) (Figure 12B). These studies demonstrate the efficacy of inhibitors of DNA-PK in combination with radiotherapy in an art accepted tumour xenograft model of human head and neck cancer.

Example 181: Hypoxia-selective metabolism of prodrugs releases DNA-PK inhibitors

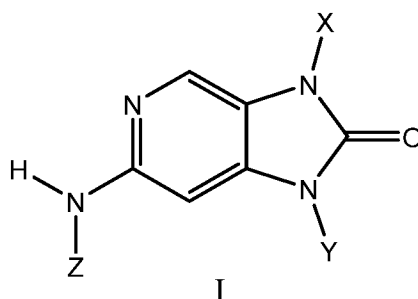
The selective metabolism of prodrug **248** by UT-SCC-54 cells under oxic and anoxic conditions was determined and is shown in Figure 14. Trypsinised UT-SCC-54C cells (5×10^5 cells/0.5 mL) were plated in 24-well plates. After 2 h cell attachment, 10 μM **248** was added and incubated for 0, 1, 2, or 3 h (final volume 0.5mL, <1% DMSO). For anoxic exposures, trypsinised cell pellets were transferred to an anaerobic chamber, resuspended in medium, previously equilibrated in the chamber for 3 d, and seeded into similarly equilibrated plates. To determine overall metabolism, extracellular medium was removed and 1mL of ice-cold MeOH was added to extract compounds from the cells, and the MeOH extract was added to the extracellular medium. The samples are stored -80°C until LC-MS analysis. Concentrations of **121** and **248** were quantified by LC-MS and values are means $\pm$ SE from 3 biological replicates.

7. REFERENCES

1. Trabbic, C. J.; Overmeyer, J. H.; Alexander, E. M.; Crissman, E. J.; Kvale, H. M.; Smith, M. A.; Erhardt, P. W.; Maltese, W. A. Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Indolyl-Pyridinyl-Propenones Having Either Methuosis or Microtubule Disruption Activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, 58, 2489-2512.
2. Parveen, I.; Naughton, D. P.; Whish, W. J.; Threadgill, M. D. 2-nitroimidazol-5-ylmethyl as a potential bioreductively activated prodrug system: reductively triggered release of the PARP inhibitor 5- bromoisquinolinone. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1999**, 9, 2031-2036.
3. O'Connor, L. J.; Cazares-Korner, C.; Saha, J.; Evans, C. N.; Stratford, M. R.; Hammond, E. M.; Conway, S. J. Design, synthesis and evaluation of molecularly targeted hypoxia-activated prodrugs. *Nat. Protoc.* **2016**, 11, 781-794.
4. Hay, M.P.; Denny, W.A. Design and synthesis of imidazole methylcarbamate prodrugs of alkylating agents. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, 56, 645-657.
5. Cross, P.; Marshall, E. S.; Baguley, B. C.; Finlay, G. J.; Matthews, J. H. L.; Wilson, W. R. Proliferative assays for the assessment of radiosensitivity of tumor cell lines using 96-well microcultures. *Radiat. Oncol. Investig.* **1994**, 1, 261-269.

What we claim:

1. A compound of Formula I



wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -H,
- (b) -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl; and
- (c) -(C₂-C₆)alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NRC(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;
- wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from - (C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR², and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹ or -NR¹R¹, and -(C₃-C₇)heterocycloalkyl which contains an oxygen or nitrogen atom in the ring and which is optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, or -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(b) -(C₂-C₆)alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹ or -NR¹R¹, and -(C₃-C₇)heterocycloalkyl which contains an oxygen or nitrogen atom in the ring and which is optionally substituted with -OH, -OR¹, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, or -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R²,

-SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(c) -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and -CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(d) -(C₃-C₇)heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and -CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(e) -(C₄-C₈)aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -R¹, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H,

$-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{R}^1$, and $-\text{CONR}^1\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ which is optionally substituted with $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{O}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$; and

(f) $-(\text{C}_5\text{-C}_{12})\text{heteroaryl}$ optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OR}^1$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OP}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{OP}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^1)_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^1$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{R}^1$, and $-\text{CONR}^1\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ which is optionally substituted with $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$; and

Z is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) $-(\text{C}_4\text{-C}_8)\text{aryl}$ optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OR}^1$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OP}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{OP}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^1)_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^1$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CONR}^1\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, pyridinyl and pyrimidinyl;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ and $-(\text{C}_4\text{-C}_8)\text{aryl}$, each of which is optionally substituted with $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$; and

wherein each of morpholinyl, piperazinyl, pyridinyl and pyrimidinyl are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$;

(b) $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$, morpholinyl, and piperazinyl;

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl and $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl, each of which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ or $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, and

wherein each of morpholinyl and piperazinyl is optionally substituted with one or more group selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

2. A compound of claim 1 wherein X is

(b) $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-OH$, $-halo$, $-OR^1$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^1$, $-OC(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)NHR^1$, $-O(CO)NR^1R^1$, $-OP(O)(OH)_2$, $-OP(O)(OR^1)_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-NHC(O)H$, $-NHC(O)R^1$, $-NRC(O)R^1$, $-NHC(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NH_2$, $-NHC(O)NR^1R^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NHR^1$, $-NR^1C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-SH$, $-SR^1$, $-S(O)H$, $-S(O)R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^1$, $-SO_2NR^1R^1$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^1$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^1$, $-C(O)NR^1R^1$, $-CONHSO_2H$, $-CONHSO_2R^1$, $-CONR^1SO_2R^1$, $-Ph$, $-(C_3-C_7)$ cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, $-(C_1-C_6)$ -alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl; and

wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl which is optionally substituted with $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ or $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl; and

wherein $-Ph$ is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-halo$, $-OH$, $-OR^2$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^2$, $-NR^2R^2$, $-SH$, $-SR^2$, $-SO_2R^2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CHF_2$, $-CH_2F$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CHO$, $-C(O)R_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR^2$ and $-C(O)NR^2R^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

3. A compound of claim 2 wherein X is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with OH or NH_2 .

4. A compound of claim 2 wherein X is $-(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$, preferably Me.
5. A compound of any one of claims 1-4 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of (c), (d) and (e) as defined in claim 1.
6. A compound of claim 5 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(C_3-C_7)\text{cycloalkyl}$, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl and phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OR}^1$, $-\text{OC(O)H}$, $-\text{C(O)R}^1$, $-\text{OC(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{OC(O)NHR}^1$, $-\text{O(CO)NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OP(O)(OH)}_2$, $-\text{OP(O)(OR}^1)_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NHC(O)H}$, $-\text{NHC(O)R}^1$, $-\text{NRC(O)R}^1$, $-\text{NHC(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC(O)NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC(O)NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C(O)NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C(O)NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^1$, $-\text{S(O)H}$, $-\text{S(O)R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C(O)R}^1$, $-\text{C(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{C(O)NHR}^1$, $-\text{C(O)NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CONHSO}_2\text{R}^1$, and $-\text{CONR}^1\text{SO}_2\text{R}^1$; wherein each R^1 is independently selected from $-(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$ which is optionally substituted with $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{SR}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CHO}$, $-\text{C(O)R}^2$, $-\text{C(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{C(O)NHR}^2$ and $-\text{C(O)NR}^2\text{R}^2$, wherein R^2 is $-(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$.
7. A compound of claim 5 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(C_3-C_7)\text{cycloalkyl}$, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.
8. A compound of claim 5 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted tetrahydropyranyl, aminocyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, and piperidinyl.
9. A compound of claim 8 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxycyclohexanyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexanyl, or 4-aminocyclohexanyl.
10. A compound of claim 5 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, pyrrolyl and pyridinyl.
11. A compound of any one of claims 1-10 wherein Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})\text{heteroaryl}$ which is selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, quinoxalinyl, benzothiazinyl, triazolopyridinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl and imidazopyridinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from $-R^1$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{halo}$, $-\text{OR}^1$, $-\text{OC(O)H}$, $-\text{C(O)R}^1$, $-\text{OC(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{OC(O)NHR}^1$, $-\text{O(CO)NR}^1\text{R}^1$, $-\text{OP(O)(OH)}_2$, $-\text{OP(O)(OR}^1)_2$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHR}^1$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{R}^1$,

-NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂,
 -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹,
 -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO,
 -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and -CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and -(C₄-C₈)aryl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

12. A compound of claim 11 wherein Z is -(C₅-C₁₂)heteroaryl which is selected from the group consisting of pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, quinoxalinyl, benzothiazinyl, triazolopyridinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl and imidazopyridinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NRC(O)NHR¹, -NRC(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, and -CONR¹SO₂R¹;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and -(C₄-C₈)aryl, each of which is optionally substituted with halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR², -C(O)NR²R² wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

13. A compound of claim 11 or claim 12 wherein Z is -(C₅-C₁₂)heteroaryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

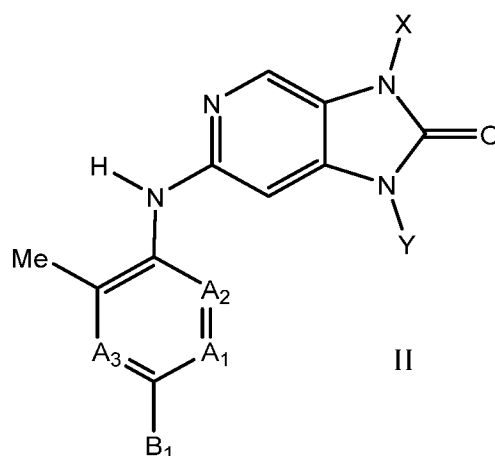
14. A compound of any one of claims 1-10 wherein Z is -(C₄-C₈)aryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

15. A compound of claim 14 wherein Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R¹, -OH, -OR¹, -halo, -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -SO₂R¹ and -Bn wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

16. A compound of claim 15 wherein Z is phenyl substituted at the 4-position with any one of -OMe, -Cl and -OH or Z is phenyl substituted at the 5-position with one of -SO₂R¹ and -NO₂ wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

17. A compound of claim 16 wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 5-(methylsulfonyl)-2-methylphenyl and 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl.

18. A compound of Formula II



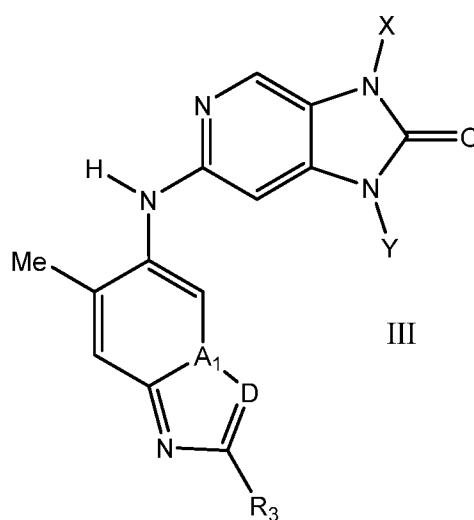
wherein X and Y are as defined as in claim 1,

A₁, A₂ and A₃ are independently selected from CH or N, and

B₁ is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OR¹, halo, -NO₂, -NH₂, NHR¹, -SO₂R¹ and -OBn,

wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

19. A compound of Formula III



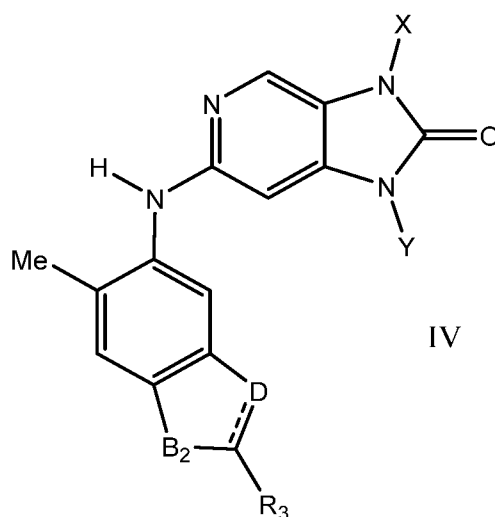
wherein X and Y are as defined in claim 1,

A₁ is N or C,

D is selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -CO₂R¹, -CONHR¹ and CONHR¹R¹, wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

20. A compound of Formula IV



wherein X and Y are as defined as in claim 1,

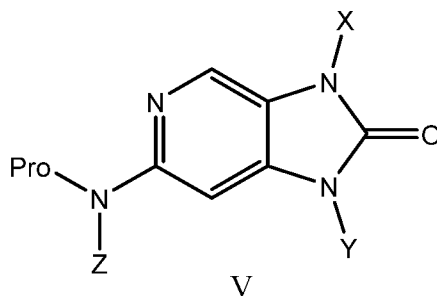
B₂ and D are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,

===== depicts a single or double bond, wherein ===== is a single bond unless D is N, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -CO₂R¹, -CONHR¹ and CONHR¹R¹, wherein R¹ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl.

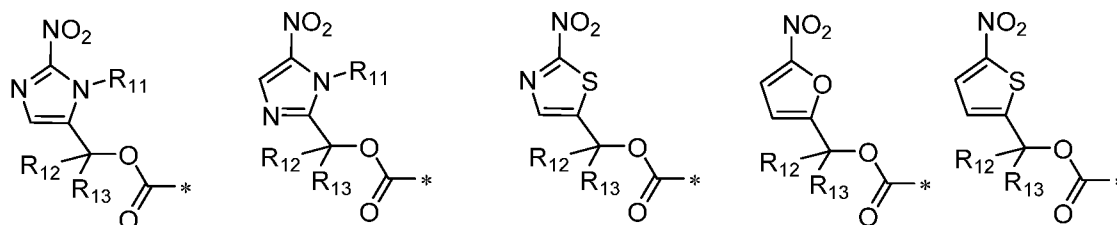
21. A compound of any one of claims 18-20 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl, hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

22. A compound of Formula V



wherein X, Y and Z are as defined in claim 1 and

Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein * indicates the point of attachment to the N atom of Formula V;

wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R²

wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl and

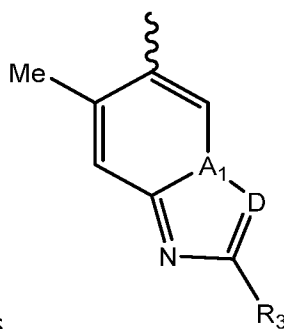
wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR², -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et.

23. A compound of claim 22 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl,

hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.

24. A compound of claim 22 or claim 23 wherein Z is $-(C_5-C_{12})$ heteroaryl substituted with (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me or $-(C_4-C_8)$ aryl substituted with (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.

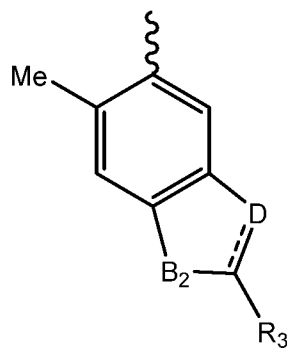


25. A compound of claim 24 wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CONHR^1$ and $CONHR^1R^1$, wherein R^1 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

26. A compound of claim 25 wherein R^3 is H, Me, OMe, or CO_2Me .

27. A compound of claim 25 wherein A_1 is N, D is CH and R^3 is H; or A_1 is N, D is N and R^3 is H; or A_1 is N, D is CH and R^3 is CO_2Me .

28. A compound of claim 24 wherein Z is



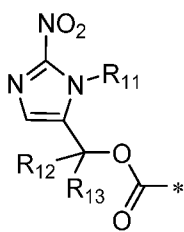
wherein B_2 and D are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, ===== depicts a single or double bond, wherein ===== is a single bond unless D is N, and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, $-CO_2R^1$, $-CONHR^1$ and $CONHR^1R^1$, wherein R^1 is $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl.

29. A compound of claim 28 wherein R^3 is H, Me or OMe.

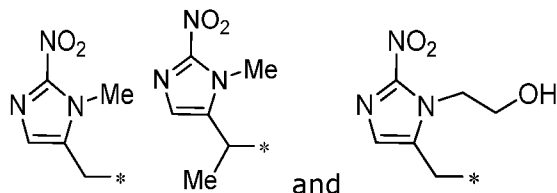
30. A compound of claim 28 wherein B_2 is N, D is O or S and R_3 is Me; or B_2 is N and D is O.

31. A compound of claim 22 or claim 23 wherein Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R^1 , $-OH$, $-OR^1$, $-halo$, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR^1$, $-NR^1R^1$, $-SO_2R^1$ and $-Bn$ wherein $-R^1$ is (C_1-C_6) alkyl, preferably Me.

32. A compound of any one of claims 22-31 wherein

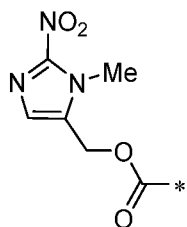


Pro is CC1=CN(C(=C1)C(C)(C)OC(=O)*) wherein R_{12} and R_{13} are defined in claim 22, or Pro is selected from the



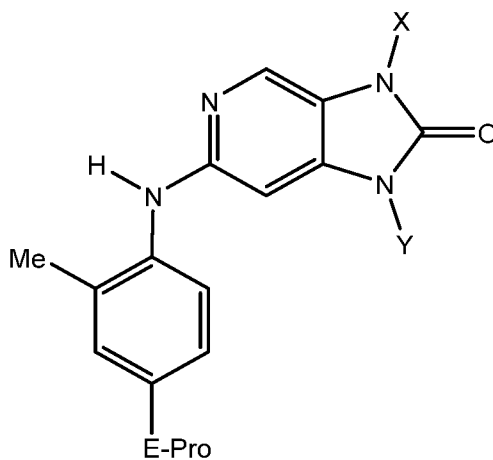
group consisting of CC1=CN(C(=C1)C*) and CC1=CN(C(=C1)C(C)C*) and CC1=CN(C(=C1)CCO)C*.

33. A compound of claim 22 wherein X is Me, Y is tetrahydropyranyl, Z is 4-methoxy-2-



methylphenyl and Pro is CC1=CN(C(=C1)COC(=O)*).

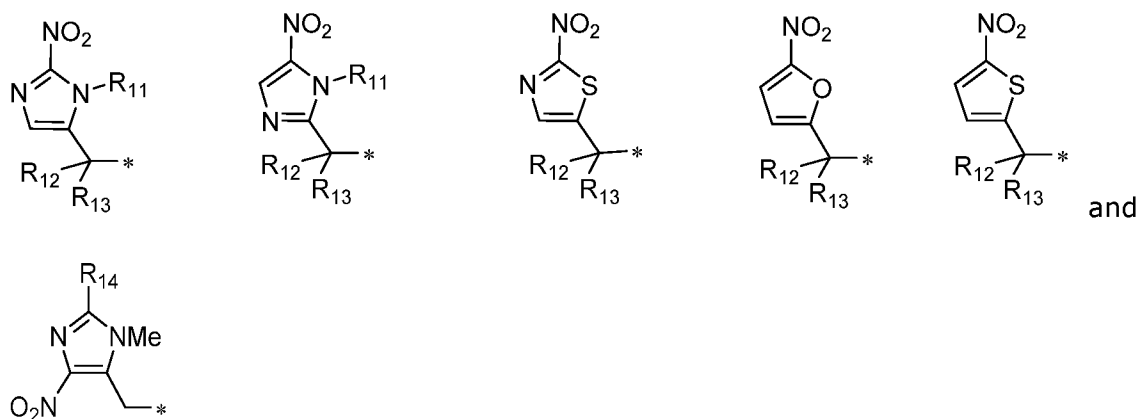
34. A compound of Formula VI



wherein X and Y are as defined as for claim 1,

E is selected from -O-, -NHCO₂-, -N(Me)CO₂-, -COO-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino- and -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino-, and

Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



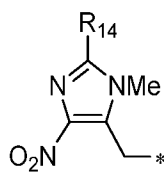
wherein * indicates the point of attachment to E of Formula VI;

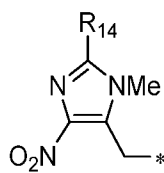
wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R², -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl, and

wherein -Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein R² is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, and

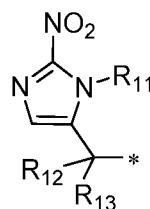
R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et; and R₁₄ is selected from the group comprising -H, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -CF₃, -CN and ethynyl;

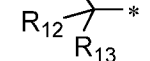


with the proviso that Pro is  when E is selected from -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino- or -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino-.

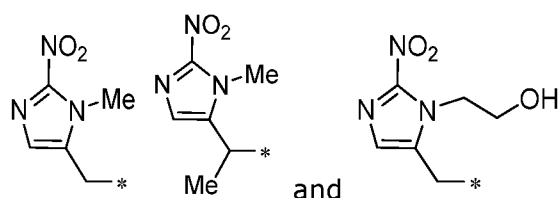
35. A compound of claim 34 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxycyclohexanyl,

hydroxycyclohexanyl, aminocyclohexanyl, N-methyl aminocyclohexanyl, N,N-dimethyl cyclohexanyl, pyrrolidinyl, N-methyl pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, N-methylpiperidinyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, hydroxyphenyl and methoxyphenyl.



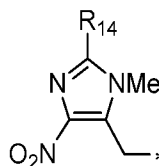
36. A compound of claim 34 or claim 35 wherein Pro is , wherein R₁₂ and R₁₃ are as defined in claim 28 and E is O.

37. A compound of claim 34 or claim 35 wherein Pro is selected from the group consisting of



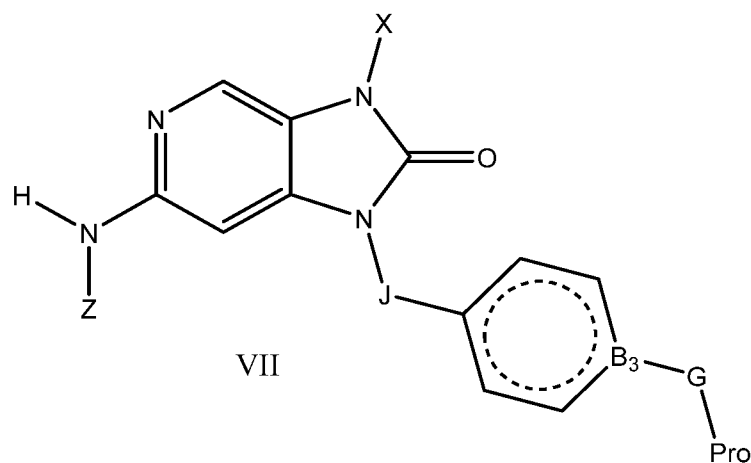
and

; and E is O or NHCO₂.



38. A compound of claim 34 or claim 35 wherein Pro is , wherein R₁₄ is defined as above and E is O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino, preferably -OCH₂CH₂NMe₂ or -OCH₂CH₂CH₂NMe₂.

39. A compound of Formula VII



wherein X and Z are as defined as in claim 1;

wherein J is CH₂ or absent,



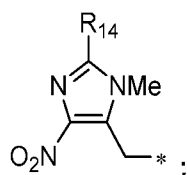
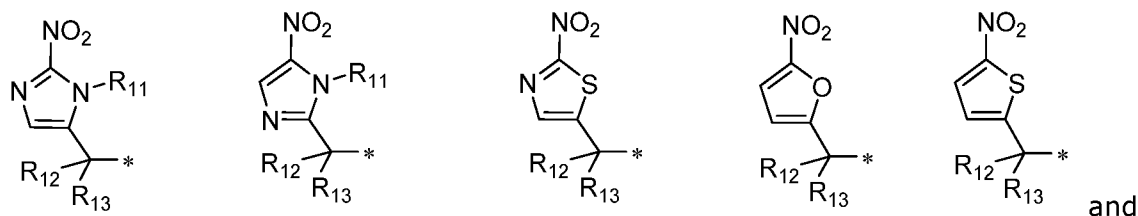
is a saturated or unsaturated ring,

B₃ is C or N,

G is selected from the group consisting of

-O-, -NHCO₂-, -N(Me)CO₂-, -COO-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino, and -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino;

and Pro is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein * indicates the point of attachment to G of Formula VII;

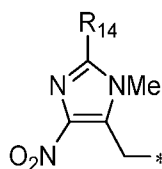
wherein R₁₁ is -(C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with -OH, -halo, -OR¹, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R¹, -OC(O)NH₂, -OC(O)NHR¹, -O(CO)NR¹R¹, -OP(O)(OH)₂, -OP(O)(OR¹)₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)R¹, -NRC(O)R¹, -NHC(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NH₂, -NHC(O)NR¹R¹, -NR¹C(O)NHR¹, -NR¹C(O)NR¹R¹, -SH, -SR¹, -S(O)H, -S(O)R¹, -SO₂R¹, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NHR¹, -SO₂NR¹R¹, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹, -CHO, -C(O)R¹, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR¹, -C(O)NR¹R¹, -CONHSO₂H, -CONHSO₂R¹, -CONR¹SO₂R¹, -Ph, -(C₃-C₇)cycloalkylamino, imidazolyl, piperazinyl, -(C₁-C₆)-alkylpiperazinyl and morpholinyl;

wherein each R¹ is independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl which is optionally substituted with -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² or -C(O)NR²R², wherein each R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl and

-Ph is optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from -(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -halo, -OH, -OR², -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR², -NR²R², -SH, -SR², -SO₂R², -SO₂NH₂, -CF₃, -CHF₂, -CH₂F, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂R², -CHO, -C(O)R₂, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR² and -C(O)NR²R², wherein each R² is -C₁₋₆ alkyl.

R₁₂ and R₁₃ are independently selected from the group consisting of -H, -Me and -Et; and

R₁₄ is selected from the group comprising -H, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -CF₃, -CN and ethynyl;



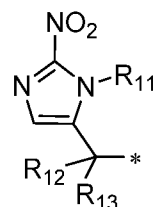
with the proviso that Pro is O_2N when G is selected from -O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, -NHCO(C₁-C₆)alkyl-N-dimethylamino-, or -NHCOCH=CHCH₂-N-dimethylamino-;

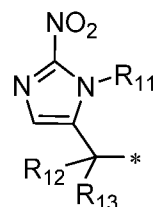


and the proviso that B₃ is N only where  is a saturated ring and G is -COO- only where B₃ is N; and G is -O- only where B₃ is C.

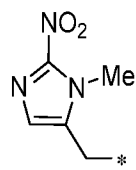
40. A compound of claim 39 wherein Z is -(C₅-C₁₂)heteroaryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me, or -(C₄-C₈)aryl substituted with (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.

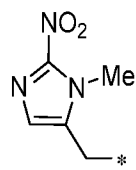
41. A compound of claim 39 wherein Z is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of R¹, -OH, -OR¹, -halo, -NO₂, -NH₂, -NHR¹, -NR¹R¹, -SO₂R¹ and -Bn wherein -R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, preferably Me.



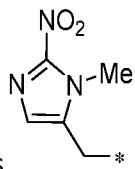
42. A compound of any one of claims 39-41 wherein Pro is  wherein R₁₁, R₁₂ and R₁₃ are defined as in claim 39 and G is -NHCO₂-.

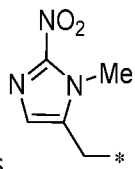
43. A compound of any one of claims 39-42 wherein J is absent, the ring is saturated and B₃



is N and G is CO₂ and Pro is .

44. A compound of any one of claims 39-42 wherein J is absent, the ring is saturated, B₃ is



CH, G is NHCO₂ and Pro is .

45. A compound of any one of claims 18-44 wherein X is Me.
46. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any one of claims 1-45 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.
47. A method for disease in which inhibition of DNA-PK is beneficial in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-45 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
48. The method of claim 47 wherein the disease is cancer.
49. A method for treating cancer, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-45, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with radiotherapy, wherein the compound of any one of claims 1-45, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially with the radiotherapy.
50. A method of claim 49 wherein the radiotherapy is selected from the group consisting of IMRT, FRT, SBRT, SABR and IORT.

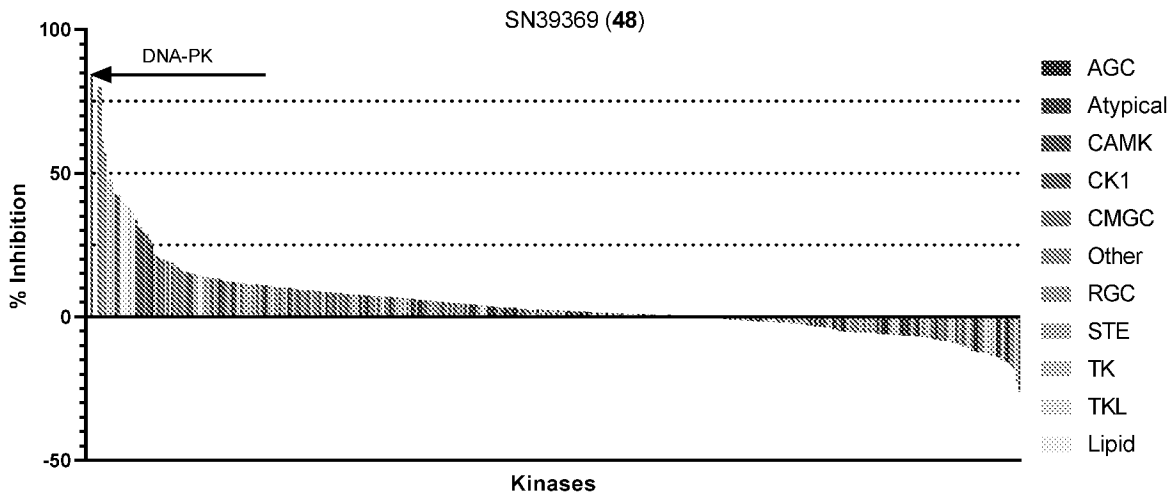


Figure 1

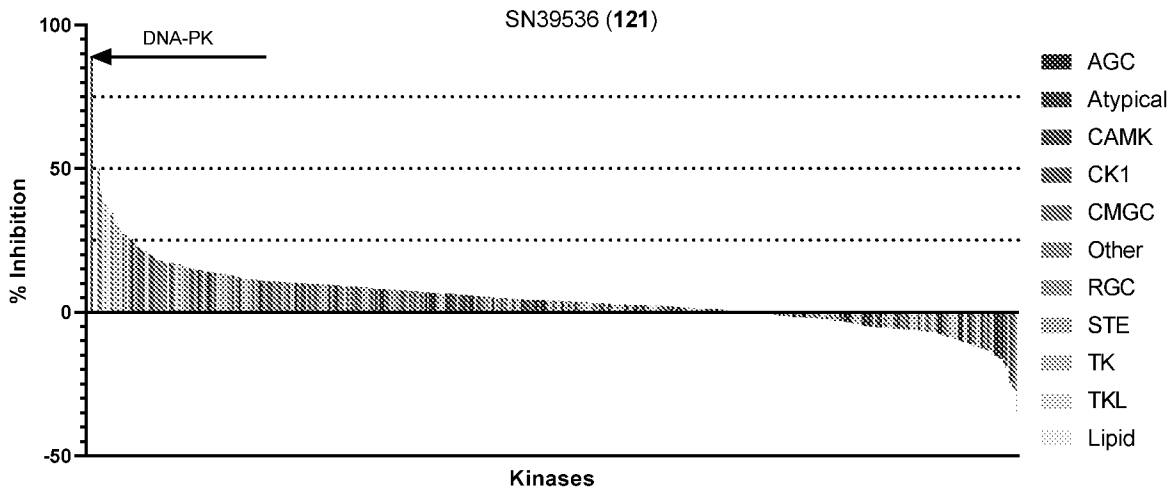


Figure 2

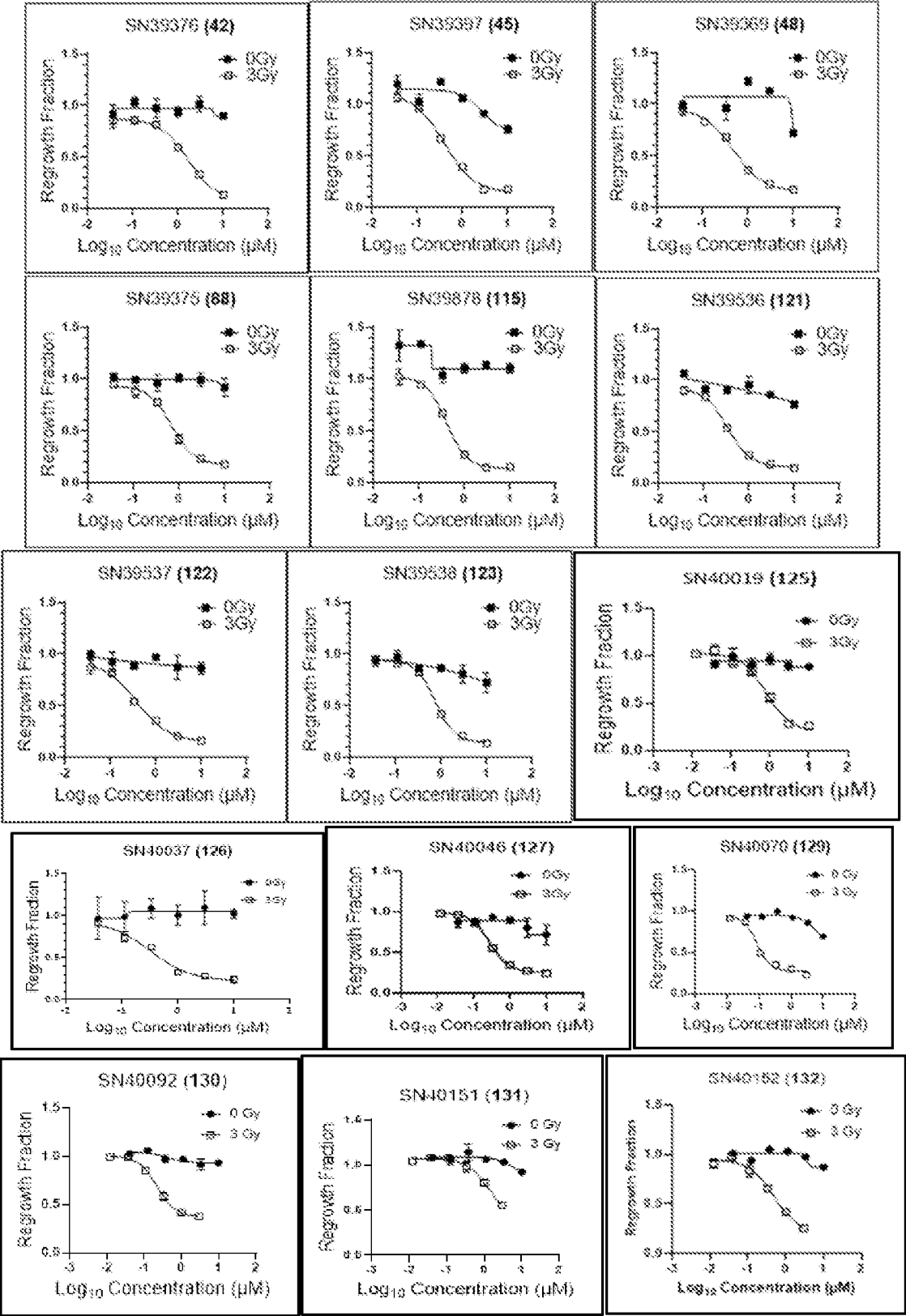


Figure 3

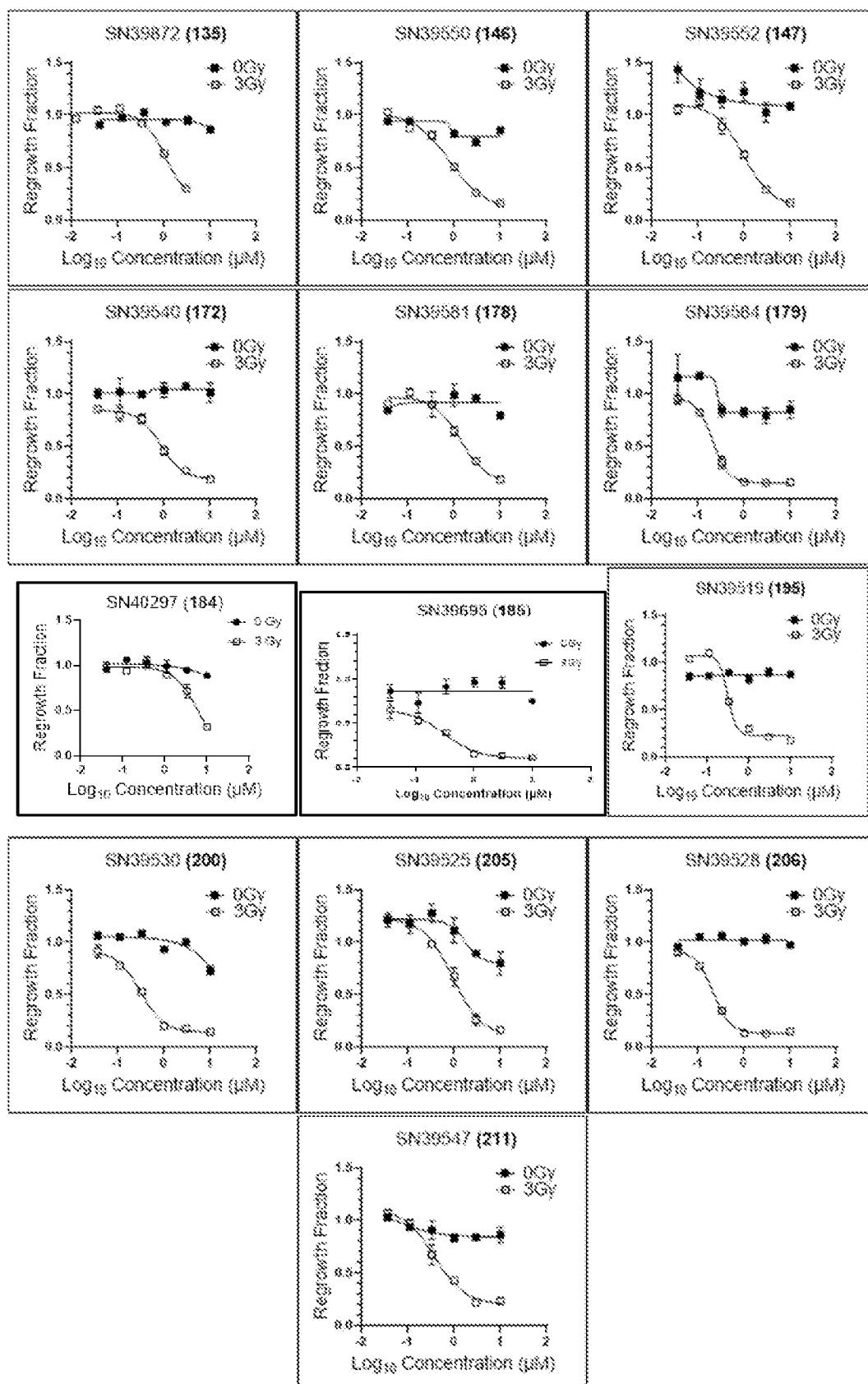


Figure 3 (cont.)

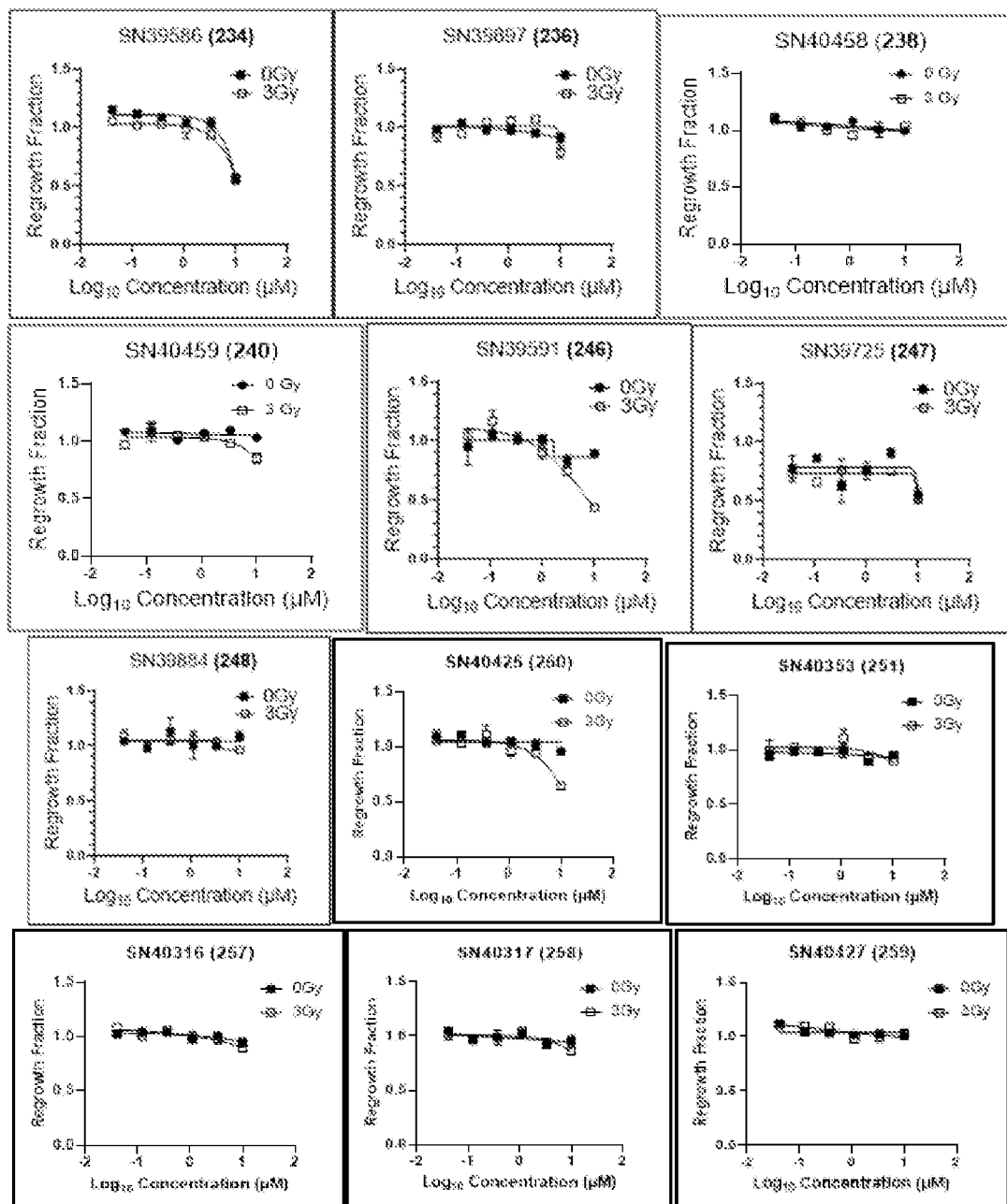


Figure 3 (cont.)

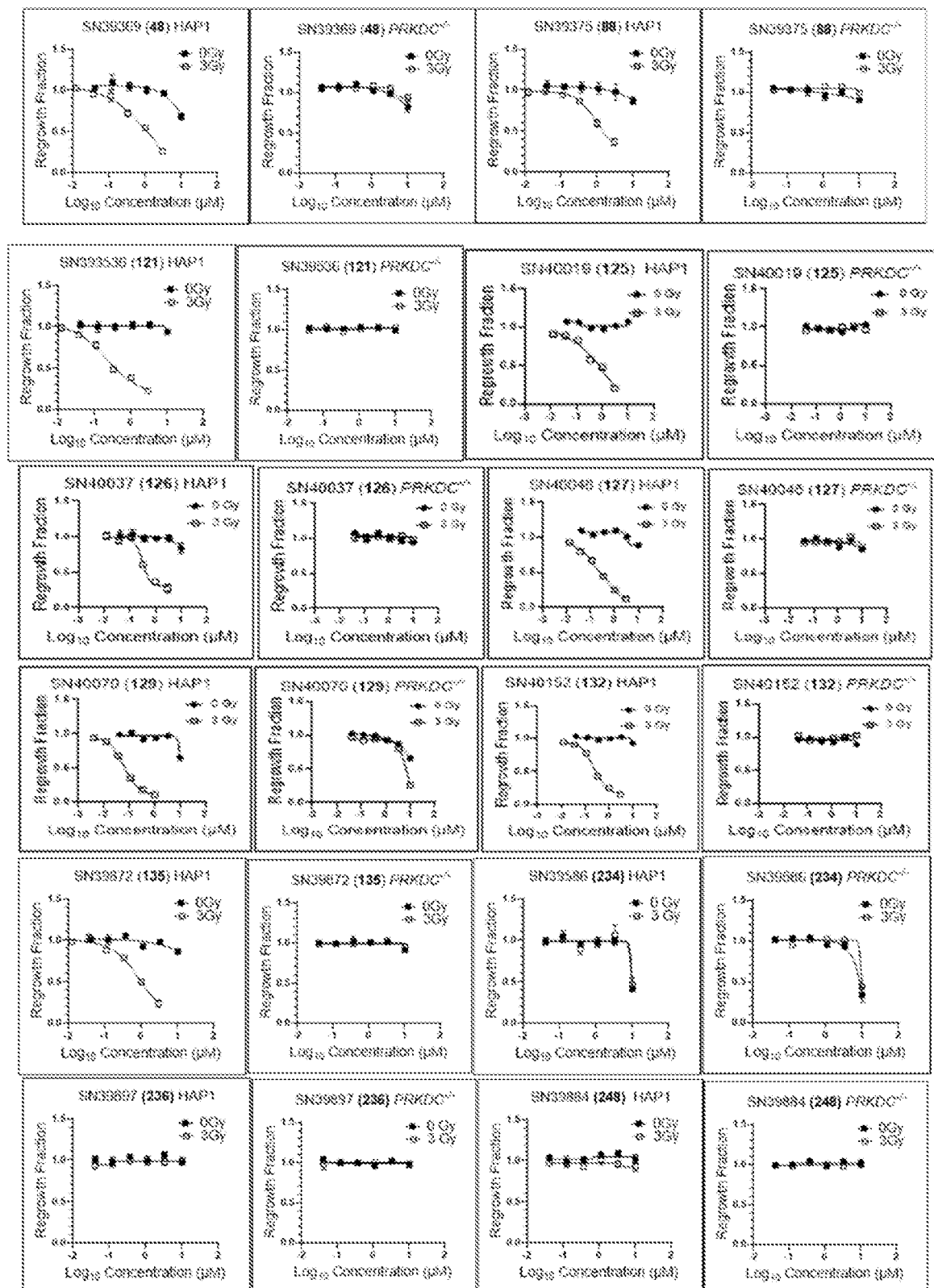


Figure 4

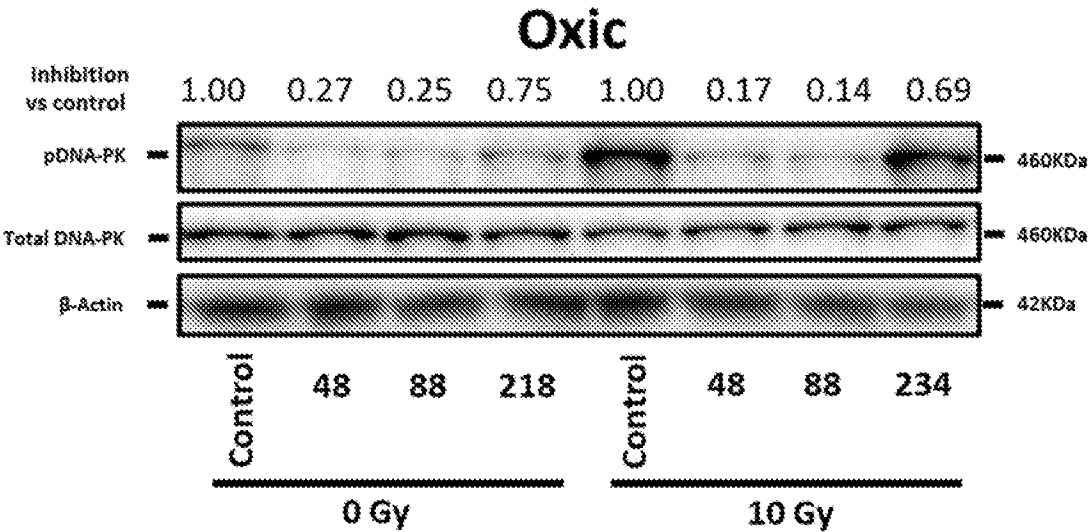


Figure 5

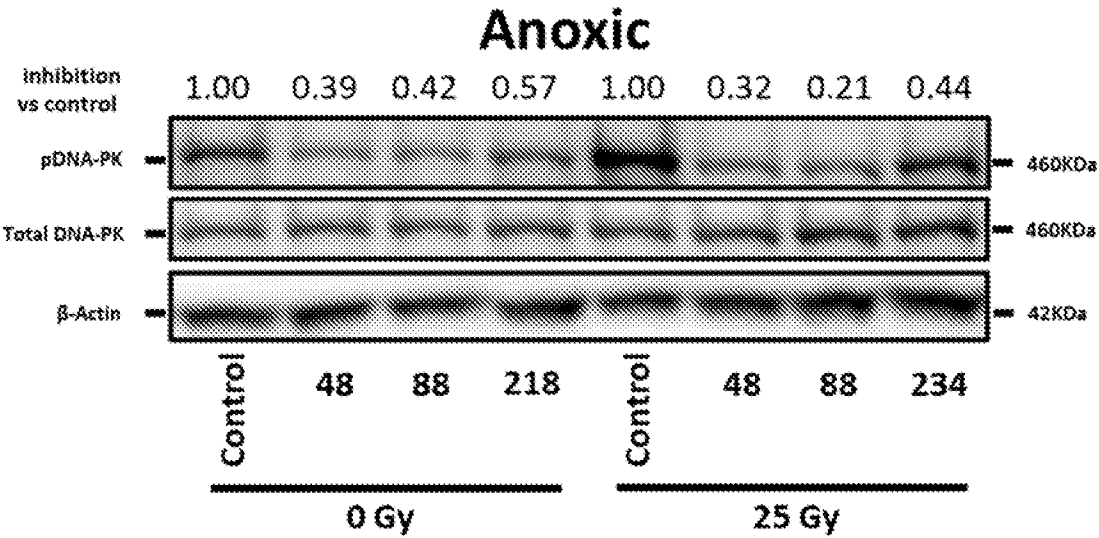


Figure 6

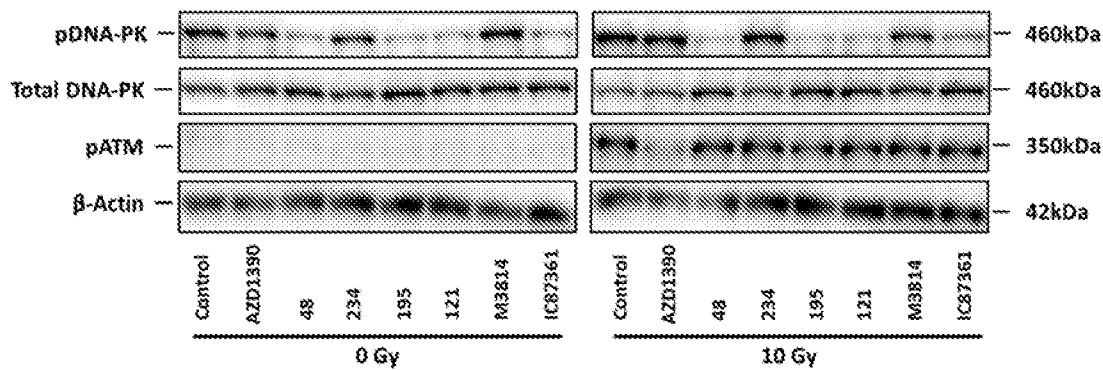


Figure 7

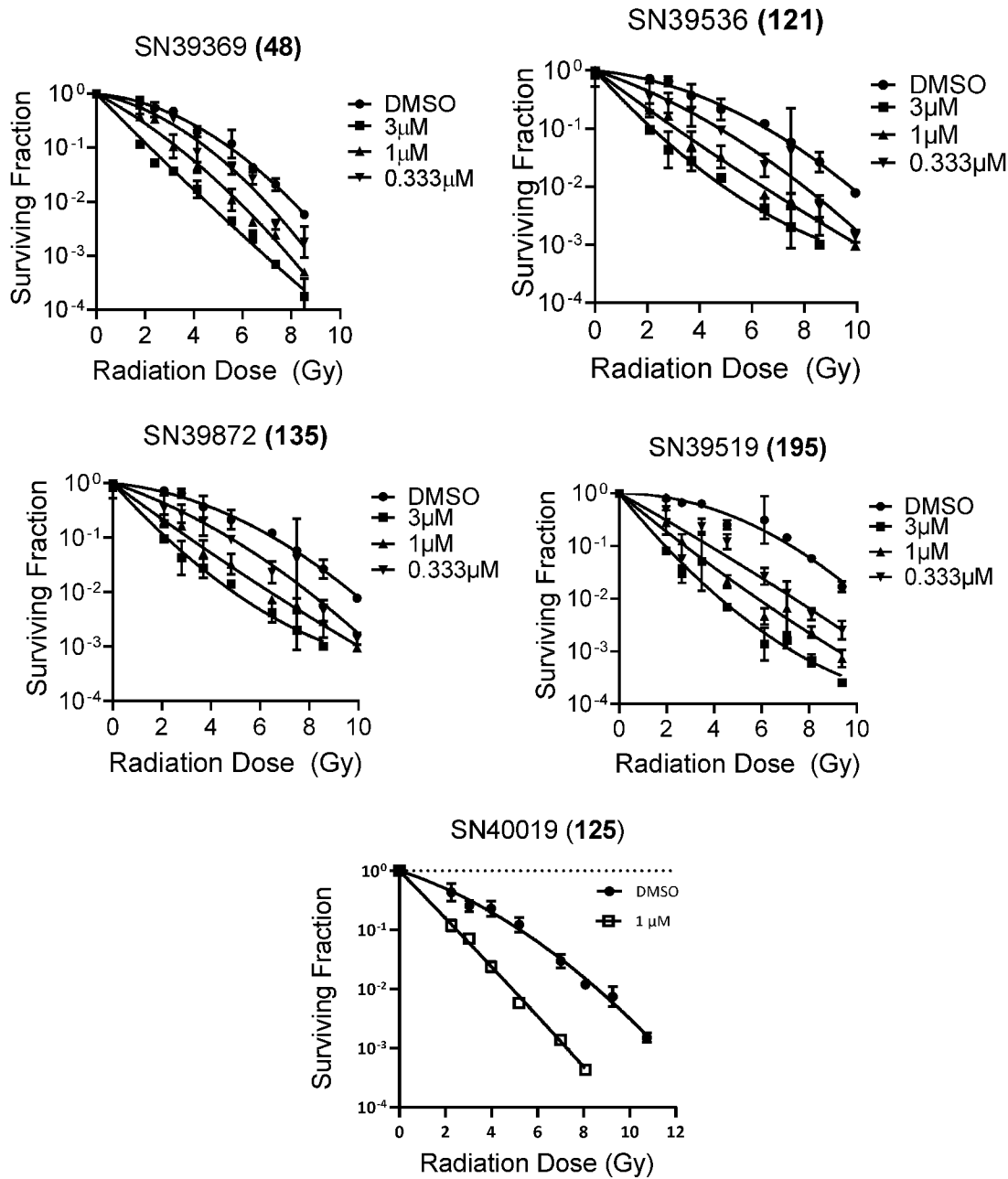


Figure 8

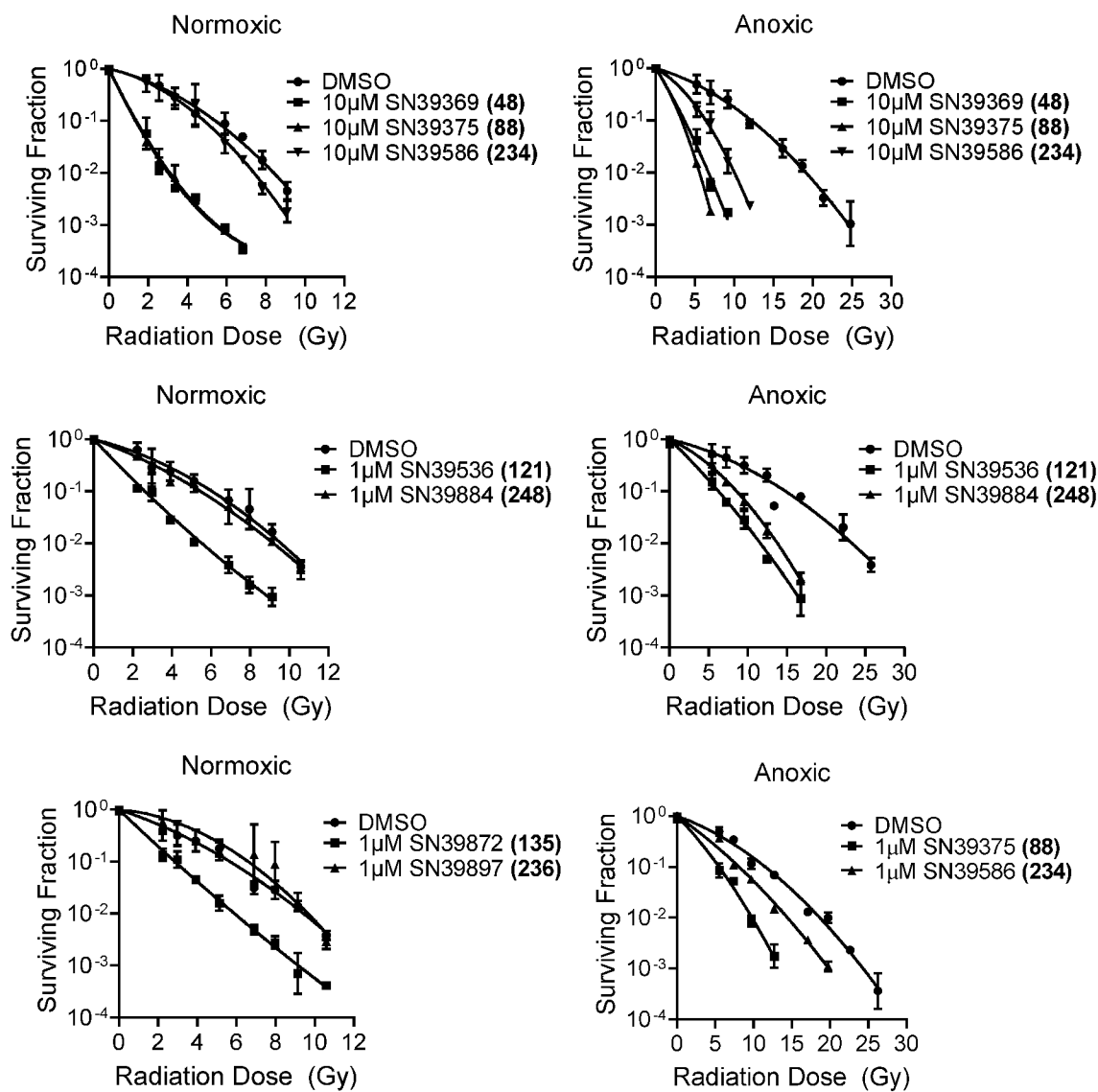


Figure 9

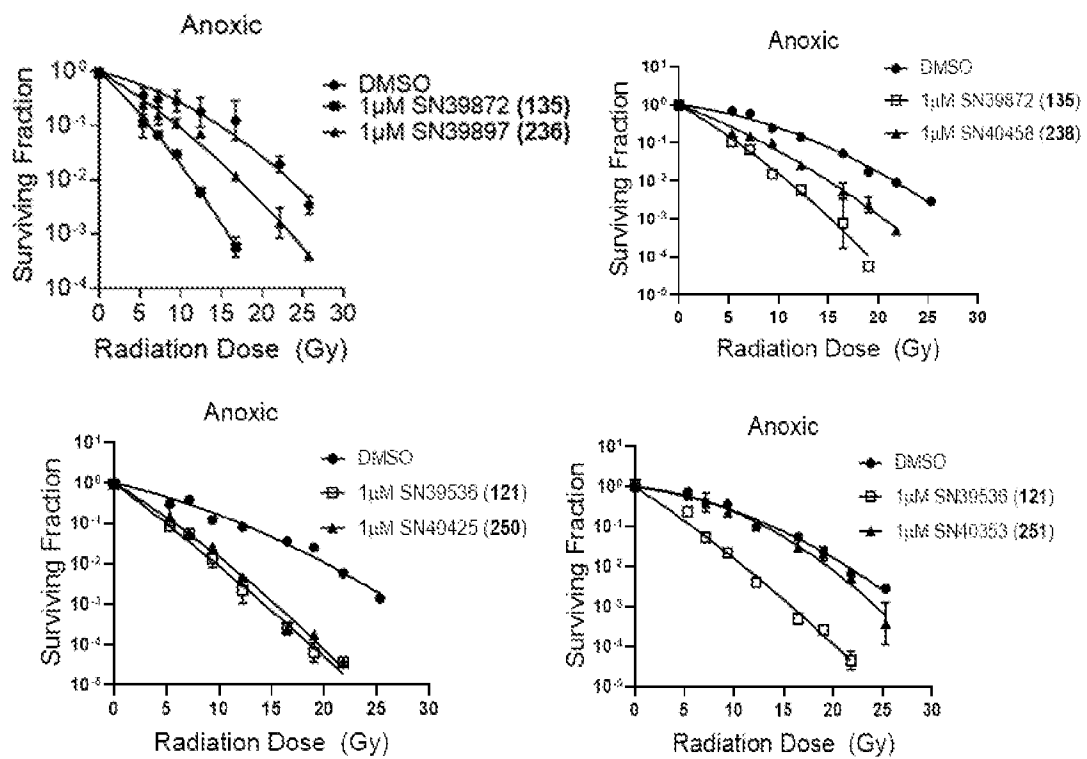


Figure 9 (cont.)

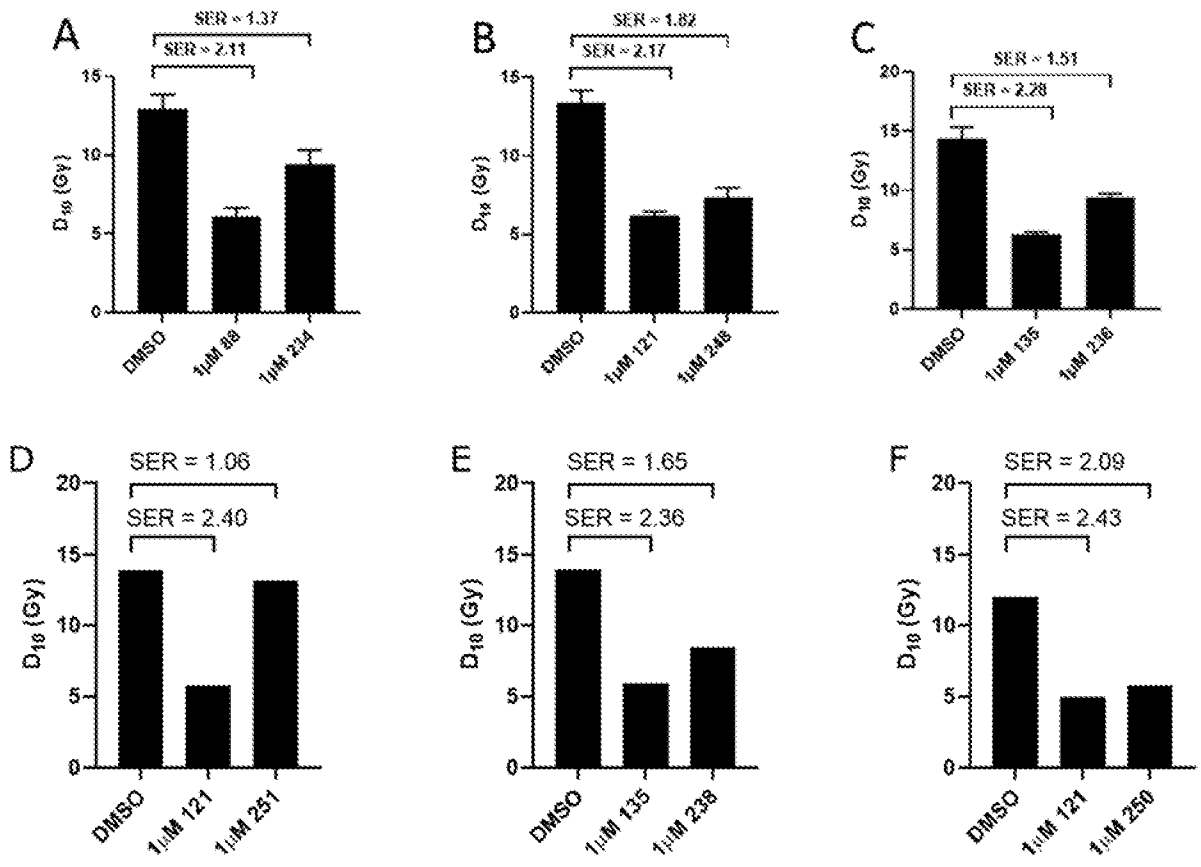


Figure 10

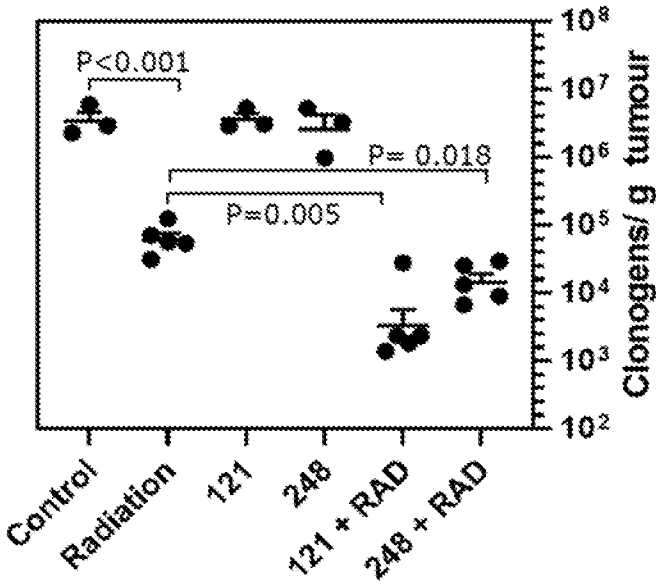


Figure 11

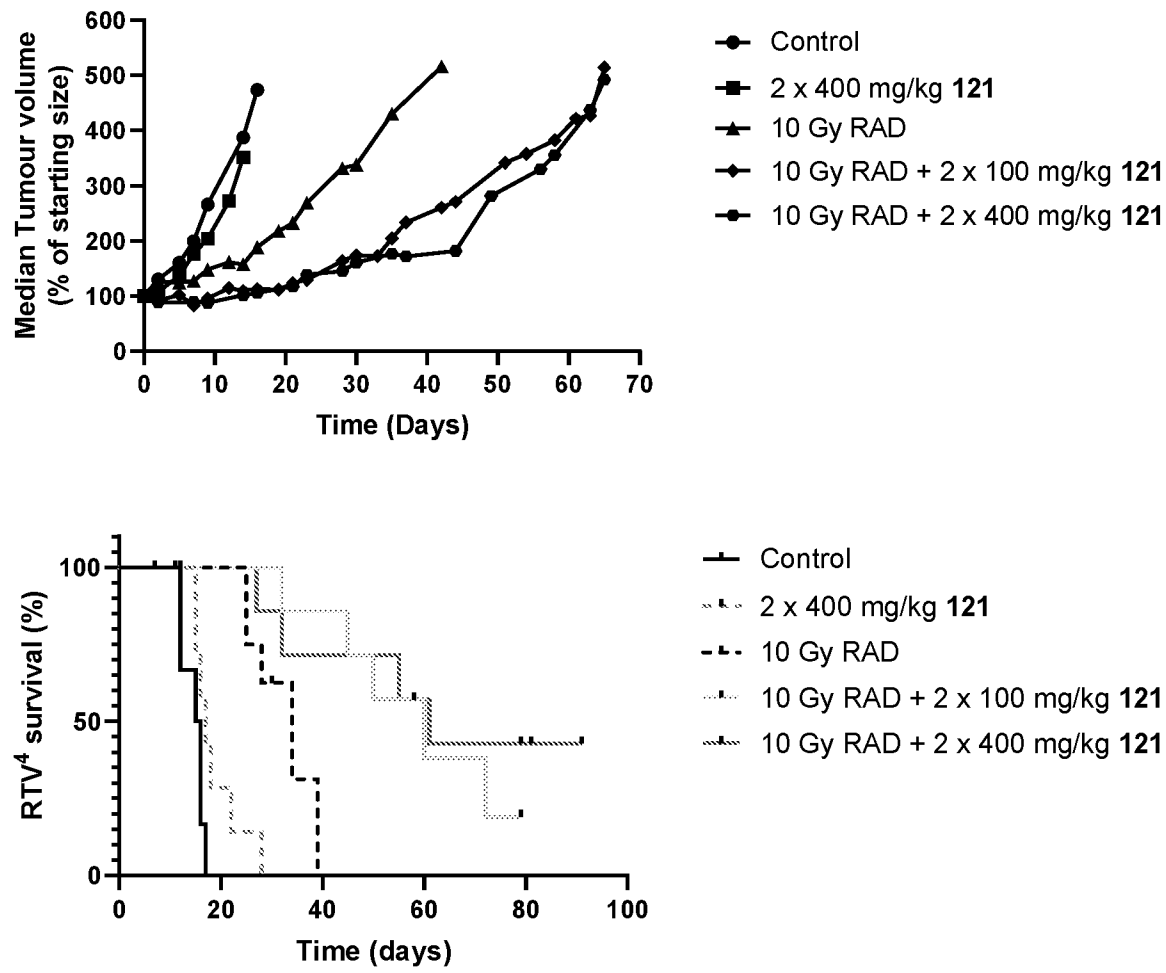


Figure 12

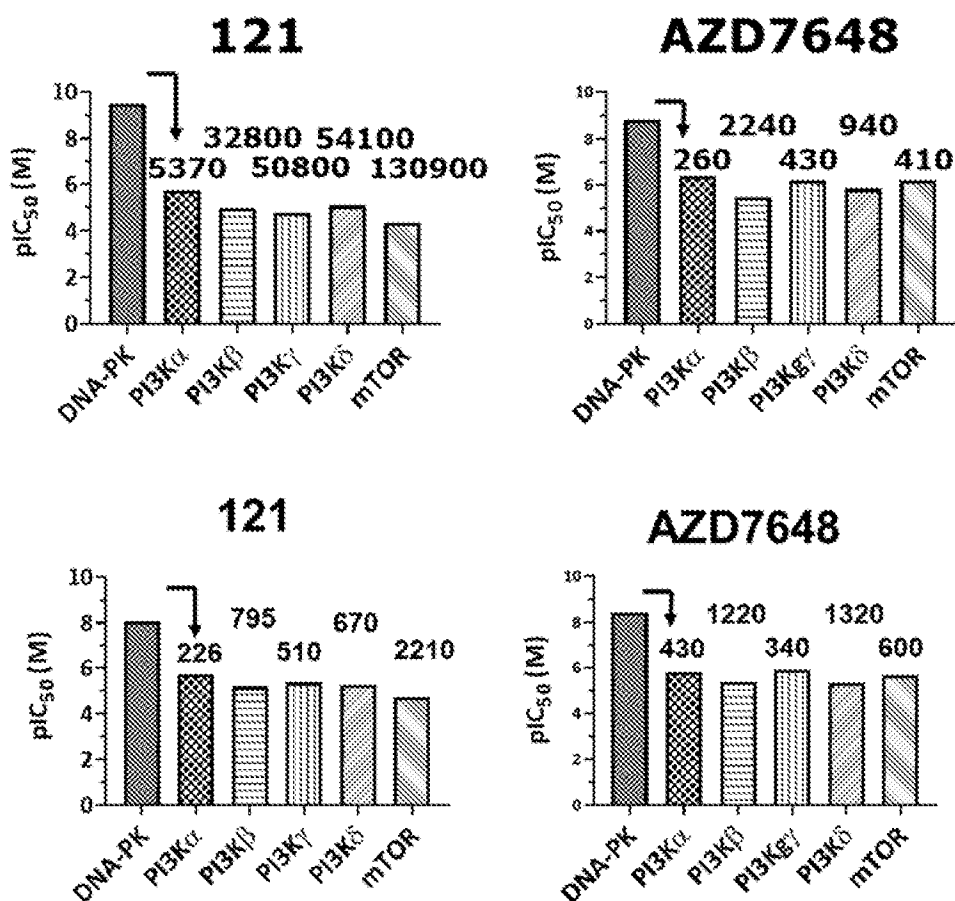


Figure 13

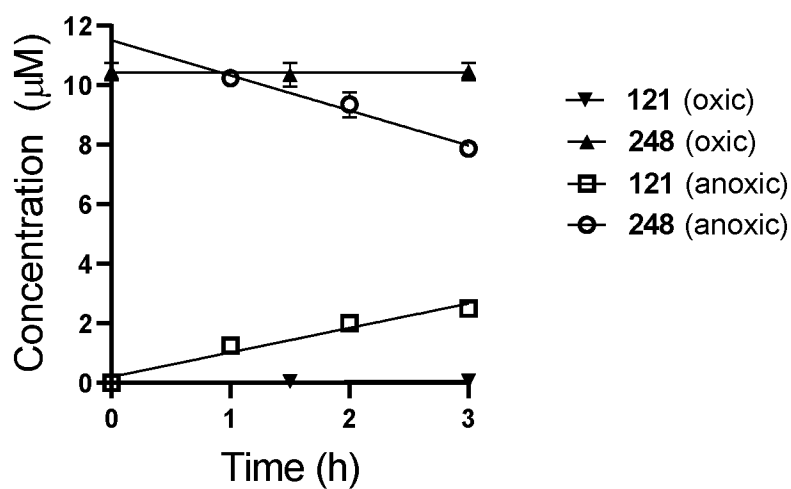
Metabolism of prodrug **248** to DNA-PK inhibitor **121**

Figure 14

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/IB2021/058707

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

C07D 471/04 (2006.01) A61K 31/437 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

STN; REGISTRY and CAPLUS: Substructure search based on formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI and VII; keyword search including keywords such as, ?imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine? as a chemical name segment in REGISTRY and "DNA-DEPENDENT PROTEIN KINASE" OR DNA-PK in CAPLUS;

APPLICANT and INVENTOR NAME SEARCHES in internal databases provided by IP AUSTRALIA and ESP@CENET:
Applicant = Auckland Uniservices Limited; Inventors = Dickson, BD; Hay, MP; Hong, CR; Wong, WW; Wilson, WR; Liew, LPP; Jamieson, SMF.; used keywords such as DNA, cancer and the like.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
	Documents are listed in the continuation of Box C	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C☒ See patent family annex

* Special categories of cited documents:	
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"D" document cited by the applicant in the international application	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&" document member of the same patent family
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search
25 October 2021

Date of mailing of the international search report
25 October 2021

Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU

AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE
PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA
Email address: pct@ipaustalia.gov.au

Authorised officer

Ansari Samad
AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE
(ISO 9001 Quality Certified Service)
Telephone No. +61262832718

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No.
C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		PCT/IB2021/058707
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 2014/0275024 A1 (VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED) 18 September 2014 & CAPLUS ACCESSION NO. 2014:1567004 Abstract, formula (I), paras [0032]-[0041], examples, caplus abstract	1-50
A	WO 2011/021678 A1 (TAKEDA PHARMACEUTICALS, COMPANY LIMITED) 24 February 2011 Abstract, examples	1-50
A	WO 2020/104820 A1 (CANCER RESEARCH TECHNOLOGY LIMITED et al.) 28 May 2020 Abstract, formula (I), examples	1-50

Form PCT/ISA/210 (fifth sheet) (July 2019)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No.	
Information on patent family members		PCT/IB2021/058707	
This Annex lists known patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.			
Patent Document/s Cited in Search Report		Patent Family Member/s	
Publication Number	Publication Date	Publication Number	Publication Date
US 2014/0275024 A1	18 September 2014	US 2014275024 A1	18 Sep 2014
		US 9340557 B2	17 May 2016
		AU 2014244555 A1	15 Oct 2015
		AU 2014244555 B2	28 Jun 2018
		AU 2018236800 A1	25 Oct 2018
		AU 2018236800 B2	09 Apr 2020
		BR 112015021888 A2	18 Jul 2017
		CA 2904641 A1	02 Oct 2014
		CN 105246883 A	13 Jan 2016
		CN 105246883 B	21 Jul 2017
		CN 107200749 A	26 Sep 2017
		CN 107200749 B	03 Sep 2019
		EP 2970218 A1	20 Jan 2016
		EP 2970218 B1	28 Nov 2018
		EP 3527563 A1	21 Aug 2019
		EP 3527563 B1	01 Sep 2021
		HK 1220190 A1	28 Apr 2017
		IL 241330 A	31 May 2021
		JP 2016516706 A	09 Jun 2016
		JP 6360878 B2	18 Jul 2018
		JP 2018135389 A	30 Aug 2018
		KR 20150126051 A	10 Nov 2015
		KR 102216284 B1	18 Feb 2021
		ME 03336 B	20 Oct 2019
		MX 2015012502 A	16 Dec 2015
		MX 365294 B	29 May 2019
		NZ 712576 A	27 Nov 2020
		RS 58374 B1	29 Mar 2019
		RU 2015143211 A	18 Apr 2017
		SG 11201507203R A	29 Oct 2015
		US 2014275059 A1	18 Sep 2014
		US 9359380 B2	07 Jun 2016
		US 2016340341 A1	24 Nov 2016
		US 9987284 B2	05 Jun 2018
		US 2018161336 A1	14 Jun 2018
		US 10258627 B2	16 Apr 2019
Due to data integration issues this family listing may not include 10 digit Australian applications filed since May 2001.			
Form PCT/ISA/210 (Family Annex)(July 2019)			

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT Information on patent family members		International application No. PCT/IB2021/058707	
This Annex lists known patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.			
Patent Document/s Cited in Search Report		Patent Family Member/s	
Publication Number	Publication Date	Publication Number	Publication Date
		US 2019255062 A1	22 Aug 2019
		US 10786512 B2	29 Sep 2020
		US 2019290654 A1	26 Sep 2019
		US 10973830 B2	13 Apr 2021
		US 2016354381 A1	08 Dec 2016
		US 2018311254 A1	01 Nov 2018
		US 2021069203 A1	11 Mar 2021
		US 2021236505 A1	05 Aug 2021
		WO 2014159690 A1	02 Oct 2014
WO 2011/021678 A1	24 February 2011	WO 2011021678 A1	24 Feb 2011
WO 2020/104820 A1	28 May 2020	WO 2020104820 A1	28 May 2020
End of Annex			
Due to data integration issues this family listing may not include 10 digit Australian applications filed since May 2001. Form PCT/ISA/210 (Family Annex)(July 2019)			